

## Operating instructions Compax3 I10T10

# Step/Direction and Analog Command Input



192-120100 N15 C3I10T10

Release R08-0

June 2008

Windows NT®, Windows 2000™, Windows XP™, Windows Vista are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

## Nonwarranty clause

We checked the contents of this publication for compliance with the associated hard and software. We can, however, not exclude discrepancies and do therefore not accept any liability for the exact compliance. The information in this publication is regularly checked, necessary corrections will be part of the subsequent publications.

## Production site:



Parker Hannifin GmbH & Co. KG  
 Electromechanical Automation Europe [EME]  
 Robert-Bosch-Strasse 22  
 77656 Offenburg (Germany)  
 Tel.: + 49 (0781) 509-0  
 Fax: + 49 (0781) 509-98176  
 Internet: **www.parker-automation.com** <http://www.parker-automation.com>  
 E-mail: **sales.automation@parker.com** <mailto:sales.automation@parker.com>

Parker Hannifin GmbH & Co. KG - registered office: Bielefeld - Amtsgericht: Bielefeld HRA 14808  
 Personally liable shareholder: Parker Hannifin Management GmbH - Amtsgericht: Bielefeld HRB 35489  
 executive board: Dr. Gerd Scheffel, Günter Schrank, Christian Stein, Kees Veraart, Hans Wolfs - Chairman of the board: Hansgeorg Greuner

## Headquarters:

### England:

Parker Hannifin plc  
 Electromechanical Automation  
 Arena Business Centre  
 Holy Rood Close  
 Poole, Dorset BH17 7FJ UK  
 Tel.: +44 (0)1202 606300  
 Fax: +44 (0)1202 606301  
 E-mail:  
**sales.automation@parker.com**  
<mailto:sales.automation@parker.com>  
 Internet:  
**www.parker-automation.com**  
<http://www.parker-automation.com>

### USA:

Parker Hannifin Corporation  
 Electromechanical Automation  
 5500 Business Park Drive  
 Rohnert Park, CA 94928  
 Phone #: (800) 358-9068  
 FAX #: (707) 584-3715  
 E-mail:  
**CMR\_help@parker.com**  
[mailto:emn\\_support@parker.com](mailto:emn_support@parker.com)  
 Internet:  
**www.compumotor.com**  
<http://www.compumotor.com>

### Worldwide sales

[http://apps.parker.com/divapps/eme/EME/Contact\\_sites/Sales%20Channel\\_Parker-EME.pdf](http://apps.parker.com/divapps/eme/EME/Contact_sites/Sales%20Channel_Parker-EME.pdf)

# Contents

<b>1. Introduction.....</b>	<b>9</b>
1.1 Device assignment .....	9
1.2 Type specification plate .....	10
1.3 Packaging, transport, storage .....	11
1.4 Safety Instructions.....	12
1.4.1. General hazards.....	12
1.4.2. Safety-conscious working .....	12
1.4.3. Special safety instructions .....	13
1.5 Warranty conditions .....	14
1.6 Conditions of utilization .....	15
1.6.1. Conditions of utilization for CE-conform operation.....	15
1.6.2. Conditions of utilization for UL certification Compax3S.....	18
1.6.3. Conditions of utilization for UL certification Compax3M .....	20
1.6.4. Current on the mains PE (leakage current).....	21
1.6.5. Supply networks .....	22
<b>2. Compax3 with analogue and step/direction input.....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>3. Compax3 device description.....</b>	<b>24</b>
3.1 Meaning of the status LEDs - Compax3 axis controller .....	24
3.2 Meaning of the status LEDs - Compax3MP (mains module).....	25
3.3 Connections of Compax3S .....	26
3.3.1. Compax3S connectors.....	26
3.3.2. Connector and pin assignment C3S.....	27
3.3.3. Control voltage 24VDC / enable connector X4 C3S .....	29
3.3.4. Motor / Motor brake (C3S connector X3).....	30
3.3.5. C3Sxxx V2 .....	31
3.3.5.1 Main voltage supply C3S connector X1.....	31
3.3.5.2 Braking resistor / high voltage DC C3S connector X2.....	32
3.3.6. C3Sxxx V4 .....	34
3.3.6.1 Power supply connector X1 for 3AC 400VAC/480VAC-C3S devices.....	34
3.3.6.2 Braking resistor / high voltage supply connector X2 for 3AC 400VAC/480VAC_C3S devices.....	35
3.3.6.3 Connection of the power voltage of 2 C3S 3AC devices.....	36
3.4 Installation instructions Compax3M .....	37
3.5 Compax3MP/Compax3M connections .....	39
3.5.1. Front connector .....	39
3.5.2. Connections on the device bottom.....	40
3.5.3. Connections of the axis combination.....	41

3.5.4.	Connector and pin assignment.....	42
3.5.5.	Control voltage 24VDC Compax3MP (mains module) .....	44
3.5.6.	Mains supply Compax3MP (mains module).....	44
3.5.7.	Braking resistor / temperature switch Compax3MP (mains module) .....	46
3.5.7.1	Temperature switch Compax3MP (mains module) .....	47
3.5.8.	Motor / motor brake Compax3M (axis controller) .....	47
3.5.8.1	Measurement of the motor temperature of Compax3M (axis controller).....	48
<b>3.6</b>	<b>Connections of Compax3H .....</b>	<b>49</b>
3.6.1.	Compax3H plugs/connections .....	49
3.6.2.	Terminal clamps – max. line cross section C3H .....	51
3.6.3.	Plug and pin assignment C3H.....	52
3.6.4.	Motor / Motor brake C3H.....	54
3.6.5.	Control voltage 24 VDC C3H.....	55
3.6.6.	Mains connection Compax3H .....	56
3.6.7.	Braking resistor / supply voltage C3H.....	57
3.6.7.1	Connect braking resistor C3H.....	57
3.6.7.2	Power supply voltage DC C3H .....	58
3.6.7.3	Connection of the power voltage of 2 C3H 3AC devices.....	58
<b>3.7</b>	<b>Communication interfaces .....</b>	<b>59</b>
3.7.1.	RS232 / RS485 interface (plug X10) .....	59
3.7.2.	Communication Compax3M .....	60
3.7.2.1	PC - Compax3MP (mains module).....	60
3.7.2.2	Communication in the axis combination (connector X30, X31).....	60
3.7.2.3	Adjusting the basic address .....	61
3.7.2.4	Setting the axis function.....	61
<b>3.8</b>	<b>Signal interfaces .....</b>	<b>62</b>
3.8.1.	Resolver / Feedback (connector X13).....	62
3.8.2.	Analog / Encoder (plug X11).....	63
3.8.2.1	Wiring of analog interfaces .....	63
3.8.3.	Digital inputs/outputs (plug X12) .....	64
3.8.3.1	Connection of the digital Outputs/Inputs.....	64
3.8.3.2	Energize motor X12/6="24VDC" .....	65
3.8.3.3	Command value release X12/7="24VDC" .....	65
<b>3.9</b>	<b>Installation and dimensions Compax3.....</b>	<b>66</b>
3.9.1.	Mounting and dimensions Compax3S .....	66
3.9.1.1	Mounting and dimensions Compax3S0xxV2 .....	66
3.9.1.2	Monting and dimensions Compax3S100V2 and S0xxV4 .....	67
3.9.1.3	Monting and dimensions Compax3S150V2 and S150V4.....	68
3.9.1.4	Mounting and dimensions Compax3S300V4 .....	69
3.9.2.	Mounting and dimensions C3MP/C3M .....	70
3.9.2.1	Mounting and dimensions Compax3MP10/M050-150.....	70
3.9.2.2	Installation and dimensions Compax3MP20/M300 .....	71
3.9.2.3	With upper mounting, the housing design may be different. ....	71
3.9.3.	Mounting and dimensions C3H.....	72
3.9.3.1	Mounting distances, air currents Compax3H050V4 .....	73
3.9.3.2	Mounting distances, air currents Compax3H090V4 .....	73
3.9.3.3	Mounting distances, air currents Compax3H1xxV4.....	74
<b>3.10</b>	<b>Safety function – safety torque off – Compax3S.....</b>	<b>75</b>
3.10.1.	Safe standstill with Compax3 principle.....	75

3.10.2.	Devices with the "Safe Standstill" safety function .....	76
3.10.3.	Safety instructions for the "safety torque off" function.....	77
3.10.4.	Application example for "safe standstill" .....	78
3.10.4.1	Note:.....	78
3.10.4.2	Layout: .....	78
3.10.4.3	Circuit: .....	79
3.10.4.4	Description .....	80
<b>3.11</b>	<b>Compax3M with safety option S1: Safe torque off.....</b>	<b>82</b>
3.11.1.	General Description.....	82
3.11.1.1	Important terms and explanations .....	82
3.11.1.2	Intended use .....	83
3.11.1.3	Advantages of using the "safe torque off" safety function. ....	84
3.11.2.	STO function on the Compax3M .....	85
3.11.2.1	Safety switching circuits.....	85
3.11.2.2	Safety notes and limitations of the STO function in the Compax3M.....	86
3.11.2.3	Technical details of the Compax3M S1 option .....	87
3.11.3.	Compax3M STO application description.....	88
3.11.3.1	STO function with safety control device via Compax3M inputs.....	88
3.11.3.2	STO function description .....	88
3.11.3.3	STO function with safety switching device for applications with fieldbusses .....	90
3.11.3.4	Emergency power-off and protective door monitoring without safety switching devices .....	92
3.11.4.	STO function test.....	93
3.11.4.1	STO test protocol specimen .....	94

## 4. Setting up Compax3.....95

<b>4.1</b>	<b>Configuration .....</b>	<b>95</b>
4.1.1.	Test commissioning of a Compax3 axis .....	97
4.1.2.	Selection of the supply voltage used .....	97
4.1.3.	Motor Selection .....	97
4.1.4.	Optimize motor reference point and switching frequency of the motor current .....	98
4.1.5.	Braking Resistor .....	101
4.1.6.	General Drive .....	102
4.1.7.	Command interface .....	103
4.1.7.1	±10V analogue speed setpoint commanding and encoder emulation .....	103
4.1.7.2	Step/Direction Input 24V .....	104
4.1.7.3	Step/Direction Input RS422 .....	105
4.1.7.4	Step/Direction Input 24V .....	105
4.1.7.5	Encoder input RS422.....	106
4.1.7.6	Encoder input 24V .....	106
4.1.7.7	±10V analog current setpoint commanding and encoder emulation .....	107
4.1.8.	Setpoint control .....	109
4.1.9.	Limit and Monitoring Settings.....	110
4.1.9.1	Nominal value window .....	110
4.1.9.2	Current (Torque) Limit.....	110
4.1.9.3	Maximum operating speed .....	111
4.1.9.4	Debouncing input I0 .....	111
4.1.9.5	Error response .....	111

4.1.10.	Configuration name / comments.....	112
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Test commissioning: Compax3 S0xx V2 I10 .....</b>	<b>113</b>
4.2.1.	Analog command interface +/-10V with encoder simulation .....	114
4.2.2.	Step/Direction Input RS422.....	114
4.2.3.	Encoder input RS422.....	115
4.2.4.	Encoder input 24V .....	115
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Device status.....</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>4.4</b>	<b>Optimization .....</b>	<b>118</b>
4.4.1.	Optimization window.....	119
4.4.2.	Scope .....	120
4.4.2.1	Monitor information .....	120
4.4.2.2	User interface.....	121
4.4.2.3	Example: Setting the Oscilloscope .....	126
4.4.3.	Load identification.....	128
4.4.3.1	Principle .....	128
4.4.3.2	Boundary conditions .....	128
4.4.3.3	Process of the automatic determination of the load characteristic value (load identification).....	129
4.4.3.4	Tips .....	130
4.4.4.	Control Loop Dynamics .....	131
4.4.4.1	Velocity loop stiffness .....	132
4.4.4.2	Velocity loop damping.....	133
4.4.4.3	Filter - Actual velocity.....	133
4.4.4.4	Advanced control parameters.....	134
4.4.5.	Input simulation .....	142
4.4.5.1	Calling up the input simulation.....	142
4.4.5.2	Functionality.....	143
4.4.6.	Setup mode .....	144
4.4.7.	Alignment of the analog inputs.....	145
4.4.7.1	Offset alignment.....	145
4.4.7.2	Gain alignment.....	145
4.4.8.	Turning the motor holding brake on and off.....	146
<b>5.</b>	<b>Communication .....</b>	<b>147</b>
<b>5.1</b>	<b>Compax3 communication variants.....</b>	<b>147</b>
5.1.1.	PC <-> Compax3 (RS232).....	148
5.1.2.	PC <-> Compax3 (RS485).....	149
5.1.3.	PC <-> C3M device combination (USB).....	150
5.1.4.	USB-RS485 Moxa Uport 1130 adapter.....	151
5.1.5.	ETHERNET-RS485 NetCOM 113 adapter.....	152
5.1.6.	Modem Westermo TD-36 485.....	154
5.1.7.	C3 settings for RS485 two wire operation.....	157
5.1.8.	C3 settings for RS485 four wire operation.....	158
<b>5.2</b>	<b>COM port protocol .....</b>	<b>159</b>
5.2.1.	RS485 setting values.....	159
5.2.2.	ASCII - record.....	160
5.2.3.	Binary record .....	161
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Remote diagnosis via Modem.....</b>	<b>164</b>

5.3.1.	Structure .....	164
5.3.2.	Configuration of local modem 1 .....	165
5.3.3.	Configuration of remote modem 2 .....	166
5.3.4.	Recommendations for preparing the modem operation .....	167
<b>6.</b>	<b>Status values .....</b>	<b>168</b>
6.1	D/A-Monitor .....	168
6.2	Status values .....	168
<b>7.</b>	<b>Error .....</b>	<b>169</b>
7.1	Error list .....	169
<b>8.</b>	<b>Order code .....</b>	<b>170</b>
8.1	Order code device: Compax3 .....	171
8.2	Order code for mains module: Compax3MP .....	172
8.3	Accessories order code .....	172
<b>9.</b>	<b>Compax3 Accessories .....</b>	<b>176</b>
9.1	Parker servo motors .....	176
9.1.1.	Direct drives .....	176
9.1.1.1	Feedback systems for direct drives .....	177
9.1.1.2	Linear motors .....	178
9.1.1.3	Torque motors .....	178
9.1.2.	Rotary servo motors .....	178
9.2	EMC measures .....	179
9.2.1.	Mains filter .....	179
9.2.1.1	Mains filter NF101/01 .....	180
9.2.1.2	Mains filter NF101/02 .....	180
9.2.1.3	Mains filter for NF101/03 .....	181
9.2.1.4	Mains filter NF102/0x .....	181
9.2.1.5	Mains filter NF103/01 & NF103/03 .....	182
9.2.1.6	Mains filter NF103/02 .....	182
9.2.2.	Motor output filter .....	183
9.2.2.1	Motor output filter MDR01/04 .....	183
9.2.2.2	Motor output filter MDR01/01 .....	183
9.2.2.3	Motor output filter MDR01/02 .....	184
9.2.2.4	Wiring of the motor output filter .....	184
9.2.3.	Mains filter .....	184
9.3	Connections to the motor .....	185
9.3.1.	Resolver cable .....	186
9.3.2.	SinCos© cable .....	187
9.3.3.	EnDat cable .....	188
9.3.4.	Overview of motor cables .....	188
9.3.5.	Motor cable with plug .....	189

9.3.6.	<b>Motor cable for terminal box .....</b>	<b>190</b>
9.3.6.1	Connection of terminal box MH145 & MH205 .....	191
9.3.7.	<b>Encoder cable .....</b>	<b>192</b>
<b>9.4</b>	<b>External braking resistors.....</b>	<b>193</b>
9.4.1.	<b>Permissible braking pulse powers of the braking resistors .....</b>	<b>194</b>
9.4.1.1	Calculation of the BRM cooling time.....	195
9.4.1.2	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM08/01 with C3S015V4 / C3S038V4.....	196
9.4.1.3	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM08/01 with C3S025V2.....	196
9.4.1.4	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM09/01 with C3S100V2.....	197
9.4.1.5	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM10/01 with C3S150V4.....	197
9.4.1.6	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM05/01 with C3S063V2.....	198
9.4.1.7	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM05/01 with C3S075V4.....	198
9.4.1.8	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM05/02 with C3S075V4.....	199
9.4.1.9	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/01 with C3S150V2.....	199
9.4.1.10	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/01 with C3S300V4.....	200
9.4.1.11	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/02 with C3S150V2.....	200
9.4.1.12	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/02 with C3S300V4.....	201
9.4.1.13	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/03 with C3S300V4.....	201
9.4.1.14	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM11/01 with C3H0xxV4.....	202
9.4.1.15	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM12/01 with C3H1xxV4.....	202
9.4.1.16	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM13/01 with C3MP10D6.....	203
9.4.1.17	Permissible braking pulse power: BRM14/01 with C3MP10D6.....	203
9.4.2.	<b>Dimensions of the braking resistors .....</b>	<b>203</b>
9.4.2.1	BRM8/01braking resistors .....	203
9.4.2.2	BRM5/01 braking resistor .....	203
9.4.2.3	Braking resistor BRM5/02, BRM9/01 & BRM10/01 .....	204
9.4.2.4	Braking resistor BRM4/0x.....	204
9.4.2.5	Braking resistor BRM11/01 & BRM12/01 .....	205
9.4.2.6	Braking resistor BRM13/01 & BRM14/01 .....	205
<b>9.5</b>	<b>Connection set for Compax3S.....</b>	<b>206</b>
<b>9.6</b>	<b>Connection set for Compax3MP/Compax3M.....</b>	<b>207</b>
<b>9.7</b>	<b>Operator control module BDM.....</b>	<b>208</b>
<b>9.8</b>	<b>EAM06: Terminal block for inputs and outputs.....</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>9.9</b>	<b>Interface Cables .....</b>	<b>212</b>
9.9.1.	<b>RS232 cable.....</b>	<b>213</b>
9.9.2.	<b>RS485 cable to Pop .....</b>	<b>214</b>
9.9.3.	<b>I/O interface X12 / X22 .....</b>	<b>215</b>
9.9.4.	<b>Ref X11.....</b>	<b>216</b>
9.9.5.	<b>Encoder coupling of 2 Compax3 axes.....</b>	<b>217</b>
9.9.6.	<b>Modem cable SSK31.....</b>	<b>218</b>
<b>10.</b>	<b>Specifications .....</b>	<b>219</b>
<b>11.</b>	<b>Index .....</b>	<b>234</b>

# 1. Introduction

## **In this chapter you can read about:**

Device assignment .....	9
Type specification plate .....	10
Packaging, transport, storage .....	11
Safety Instructions .....	12
Warranty conditions .....	14
Conditions of utilization .....	15

## **1.1 Device assignment**

### **This manual applies to the following devices:**

- ◆ Compax3S025V2 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3S063V2 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3S100V2 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3S150V2 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3S015V4 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3S038V4 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3S075V4 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3S150V4 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3S300V4 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3H050V4 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3H090V4 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3H125V4 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3H155V4 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3M050D6 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3M100D6 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3M150D6 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3M300D6 + supplement
- ◆ Compax3MP10D6
- ◆ Compax3MP20D6

### **With the supplement:**

- ◆ F10 (Resolver)
- ◆ F11 (SinCos®)
- ◆ F12 (linear and rotary direct drives)
- ◆ I10 T10

## 1.2 Type specification plate

You will find the exact description of the device on the type specification plate, which can be found on the device:

**Compax3 - Type specification plate:**



### Explanation:

1	Type designation The complete order designation of the device (2, 5, 6, 9, 8).
2	<b>C3:</b> Abbreviation for Compax3  <b>S025:</b> Single axis device, nominal device current in 100mA (025=2.5A) <b>M050:</b> Multi-axis device, nominal device current in 100mA (050=5A)  <b>H050:</b> High power device, nominal device current in 1A (050=50A)  <b>MP10:</b> Mains module 3AC230...480V, nominal power in 1kW (10=10kW)  <b>D6:</b> Nominal supply voltage (6=560VDC)  <b>V2:</b> Mains supply voltage (2=230VAC/240VAC, 4=400VAC/480VAC)
3	Unique number of the particular device
4	Nominal supply voltage Power Input: 1AC = single phase, 3AC = three phase / input current
5	Designation of the feedback system <b>F10:</b> Resolver <b>F11:</b> SinCos© / Single- or Multiturn <b>F12:</b> Feedback module for direct drives
6	Device interface <b>I10:</b> Analog, step/direction and encoder input <b>I11 / I12:</b> Digital Inputs / Outputs and RS232 / RS485 <b>I20:</b> Profibus DP / <b>I21:</b> CANopen / <b>I22:</b> DeviceNet / <b>I30:</b> Ethernet Powerlink / <b>I31:</b> EtherCAT <b>C10:</b> integrated controller C3 <i>powerPLmC</i> <b>C13:</b> integrated controller C3 <i>powerPLmC</i> with Profibus
7	Date of factory test
8	Options <b>Mxx:</b> I/O extension, HEDA <b>Sx:</b> optional safety technology on the C3M
9	Technology function <b>T10:</b> Servo controller <b>T11:</b> Positioning <b>T30:</b> Motion control programmable according to IEC61131-3 <b>T40:</b> Electronic cam generation
10	CE compliance
11	Certified safety technology
12	UL certification

## 1.3 Packaging, transport, storage

### Packaging material and transport

**Caution!** *The packaging material is inflammable, if it is disposed of improperly by burning, lethal fumes may develop.*

The packaging material must be kept and reused in the case of a return shipment. Improper or faulty packaging may lead to transport damages. Make sure to transport the drive always in a safe manner and with the aid of suitable lifting equipment (**Weight** (see page 229, see page 219)). Do never use the electric connections for lifting. Before the transport, a clean, level surface should be prepared to place the device on. The electric connections may not be damaged when placing the device.

### First device checkup

- ◆ Check the device for signs of transport damages.
- ◆ Verify, if the indications on the **Type identification plate** (see page 10) correspond to your requirements.
- ◆ Check if the consignment is complete.

### Storage

If you do not wish to mount and install the device immediately, make sure to store it in a dry and clean **environment** (see page 231). Make sure that the device is not stored near strong heat sources and that no metal chippings can get into the device.

### Disposal

This product contains materials that fall under the special disposal regulation from 1996, which corresponds to the EC directory 91/689/EEC for dangerous disposal material. We recommend to dispose of the respective materials in accordance with the respectively valid environmental laws. The following table states the materials suitable for recycling and the materials which have to be disposed of separately.

Material	suitable for recycling	Disposal
Metal	yes	no
Plastic materials	yes	no
Circuit boards	no	yes

Please dispose of the circuit boards according to one of the following methods:

- ◆ Burning at high temperatures (at least 1200°C) in an incineration plant licensed in accordance part A or B of the environmental protection act.
- ◆ Disposal via a technical waste dump which is allowed to take on electrolytic aluminium condensers. Do under no circumstances dump the circuit boards at a place near a normal waste dump.

## 1.4 Safety Instructions

### In this chapter you can read about:

General hazards .....	12
Safety-conscious working .....	12
Special safety instructions .....	13

### 1.4.1. General hazards

#### General Hazards on Non-Compliance with the Safety Instructions

The device described in this manual is designed in accordance with the latest technology and is safe in operation. Nevertheless, the device can entail certain hazards if used improperly or for purposes other than those explicitly intended. Electronic, moving and rotating components can

- ◆ constitute a hazard for body and life of the user, and
- ◆ cause material damage

#### Usage in accordance with intended purpose

The device is designed for operation in electric power drive systems (VDE0160). Motion sequences can be automated with this device. Several motion sequences can be combined by interconnecting several of these devices. Mutual interlocking functions must be incorporated for this purpose.

### 1.4.2. Safety-conscious working

This device may be operated only by qualified personnel.

Qualified personnel in the sense of these operating instructions consists of:

- ◆ Persons who, by virtue to their training, experience and instruction, and their knowledge of pertinent norms, specifications, accident prevention regulations and operational relationships, have been authorized by the officer responsible for the safety of the system to perform the required task and in the process are capable of recognizing potential hazards and avoiding them (definition of technical personnel according to VDE105 or IEC364),
- ◆ Persons who have a knowledge of first-aid techniques and the local emergency rescue services.
- ◆ Persons who have read and will observe the safety instructions.
- ◆ Those who have read and observe the manual or help (or the sections pertinent to the work to be carried out).

This applies to all work relating to setting up, commissioning, configuring, programming, modifying the conditions of utilization and operating modes, and to maintenance work.

This manual and the help information must be available close to the device during the performance of all tasks.

### 1.4.3. Special safety instructions

- ◆ Check the correct association of the device and its documentation.
- ◆ Never detach electrical connections while voltage is applied to them.
- ◆ Safety devices must be provided to prevent human contact with moving or rotating parts.
- ◆ Make sure that the device is operated only when it is in perfect condition.
- ◆ Implement and activate the stipulated safety functions and devices.
- ◆ Operate the device only with the housing closed.
- ◆ Make sure that all axes are sufficiently fixed.
- ◆ Attention during configuration downloads with master - slave couplings (electronic gear, cam)  
Deactivate the drive before starting the configuration download: Master and Slave axis
- ◆ Check that all live terminals are secured against contact. Fatal voltage levels of to 850V occur.
- ◆ Do not bypass power direct current



Due to movable machine parts and high voltages, the device can pose a lethal danger. Danger of electric shock in the case of non-respect of the following instructions. The device corresponds to DIN EN 61800-3, i.e. it is subject to limited sale. The device can emit disturbances in certain local environments. In this case, the user is liable to take suitable measures.

- ◆ The device must be permanently grounded due to high earth leakage currents.
- ◆ The drive motor must be grounded with a suitable protective lead.
- ◆ The devices are equipped with high voltage DC condensers. Before removing the protective cover, the discharging time must be awaited. After switching off the energy, it may take up to 5 minutes to discharge the capacitors. Danger of electric shock in case of non respect.
- ◆ Before you can work on the device, the supply voltage must be switched off at the L1, L2 and L3 clamps. Wait at least 3 minutes so that the power direct current may sink to a secure value (<50V). Check with the aid of a voltmeter, if the voltage at the DC+ and DC- clamps has fallen to a value below 50V (not possible on the Compax3M).
- ◆ Do never perform resistance tests with elevated voltages (over 690V) on the wiring without separating the circuit to be tested from the drive.
- ◆ In the event of a device exchange it is absolutely necessary to transfer the configuration determining the correct operation of the drive to the device, before the device is put into operation.
- ◆ The device contains electrostatically sensitive components. Please heed the electrostatic protection measures while working at/with the device as well as during installation and maintenance.



#### Attention hot surface!

The heat dissipator can reach very high temperatures (>70°C)

#### Protective covers

The user is responsible for protective covers and/or additional safety measures in order to prevent damages to persons and electric accidents.

## 1.5 Warranty conditions

- ◆ The device must not be opened.
- ◆ Do not make any modifications to the device, except for those described in the manual.
- ◆ Make connections to the inputs, outputs and interfaces only in the manner described in the manual.
- ◆ Fix the devices according to our **mounting instructions**. (see page 66)  
We cannot provide any guarantee for any other mounting methods.

### **Note on exchange of options**

Compax3 options must be exchanged in the factory to ensure hardware and software compatibility.

- ◆ When installing the device, make sure the heat dissipators of the device receive sufficient air and respect the recommended mounting distances of the devices with integrated ventilator fans in order to ensure free circulation of the cooling air.
- ◆ Make sure that the mounting plate is not exposed to external temperature influences.

## 1.6 Conditions of utilization

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Conditions of utilization for CE-conform operation ..... 15  
 Conditions of utilization for UL certification Compax3S ..... 18  
 Conditions of utilization for UL certification Compax3M ..... 20  
 Current on the mains PE (leakage current) ..... 21  
 Supply networks ..... 22

### 1.6.1. Conditions of utilization for CE-conform operation

**- Industry and trade -**

The EC guidelines for electromagnetic compatibility 2006/95/EC and for electrical operating devices for utilization within certain voltage limits 2004/108/EC are fulfilled when the following boundary conditions are observed:

**Operation of the devices only in the condition in which they were delivered, i.e. with all housing panels.**

In order to ensure contact protection, all mating plugs must be present on the device connections even if they are not wired.

**Mains filter:** A mains filter is required in the mains input line if the motor cable exceeds a certain length. Filtering can be provided centrally at the plant mains input or separately at the mains input to each device or with C3M for each axis combination.

**Devices in a commercial and residential area (limit values of Class C2 in accordance with EN 61800-3)**

The following mains filters are available for independent utilization:

Device: Compax3	Order No.:	Condition:
S0xxV2	NFI01/01	Only for motor lines > 10m
S1xxV2, S0xxV4, S150V4	NFI01/02	Only for motor lines > 10m
S300V4	NFI01/03	independent of the length of the motor cable (always required)

Device: Compax3	Order No.:	Condition:
H050V4	NFI02/01	Only for motor lines > 10m
H090V4	NFI02/02	Only for motor lines > 10m
H1xxV4	NFI02/03	Only for motor lines > 10m

**Industrial area (limit values class C3 in accordance with EN 61800-3)**

Longer motor cable lengths are possible in industrial areas.

**Devices in the industrial area (limit values class C3 in accordance with EN 61800-3)**

The following mains filters are available for independent utilization:

Device: Compax3	Order No.:	Condition:
MP10	NFI03/01	Reference axis combination 6x10m
MP10	NFI03/02	Reference axis combination 6x50m
MP20	NFI03/03	Reference axis combination 6x50m

**Connection length: Connection between mains filter and device:**

unshielded: < 0.5m  
 shielded: < 5m (fully shielded on ground – e.g. ground of control cabinet)

**Motor and Feedback cable:**

**Operation of the devices only with motor and feedback cables whose plugs contain a special full surface area screening.**

**Requirements for Compax3S motor cable**

<100 m (the cable must not be rolled up!)  
 A **motor output filter** (see page 183) is required for motor cables >20m :  
 ♦ MDR01/04 (max. 6.3A rated motor current)  
 ♦ MDR01/01 (max. 16A rated motor current)  
 ♦ MDR01/02 (max. 30A rated motor current)

**Requirements for Compax3H motor cable**

A motor output filter is required for motor cables >50m. Please contact us.

**Requirements for Compax3M motor cable**

<80m per axis (the cable must not be rolled up!)  
 The entire length of the motor cable per axis combination may not exceed 300m.  
 A **motor output filter** (see page 183) is required for motor cables >20m :  
 ♦ MDR01/04 (max. 6.3A rated motor current)  
 ♦ MDR01/01 (max. 16A rated motor current)  
 ♦ MDR01/02 (max. 30A rated motor current)

**Shielding connection of the motor cable**

The cable should be fully screened and connected to the Compax3 housing. We offer a special Shield connecting terminal as accessory item (ZBH./...). The shield of the cable must also be connected with the motor housing. The fixing (via plug or screw in the terminal box) depends on the motor type.

**Requirements for encoder cable Compax3:**

<100m

**Requirements for Compax3M encoder cable:**

<80m

**Requirements for other cables**

Corresponding to the specifications of the terminal clamp with a temperature range of up to 60°C.

**Motors:** Operation with standard motors.

**Control:** Use only with aligned controller (to avoid control loop oscillation).

**Grounding:** Connect the filter housing and the Compax3 to the cabinet frame, making sure that the contact area is adequate and that the connection has low resistance and low inductance.  
 Never mount the filter housing and the device on paint-coated surfaces!

**Cable installation:** Signal lines and power lines should be installed as far apart as possible. Signal leads should never pass close to excessive sources of interference (motors, transformers, contactors etc.).

**Accessories:** Make sure to use only the accessories recommended by Parker

**Connect all cable shields at both ends, ensuring large contact areas!**

**Warning:**

**This is a product in the restricted sales distribution class according to EN 61800-3. In a domestic area this product can cause radio frequency disturbance, in which case the user may be required to implement appropriate remedial measures.**

## 1.6.2. Conditions of utilization for UL certification Compax3S

### UL certification for Compax3S

conform to UL:	◆ according to UL508C
Certified	◆ E-File_No.: E235 342

The UL certification is documented by a "UL" logo on the device (type specification plate).



### Conditions of utilization

- ◆ The devices are only to be installed in a degree of contamination 2 environment (maximum).
- ◆ The devices must be appropriately protected (e.g. by a switching cabinet).
- ◆ The X2 terminals are not suitable for field wiring.
- ◆ Tightening torque of the field wiring terminals ( green Phoenix plugs)
 

◆ C3S0xxV2	0.57 - 0.79Nm	5 - 7Lb.in
◆ C3S1xxV2, C3S0xxV4, C3S150V4	0.57 - 0.79Nm	5 - 7Lb.in
◆ C3S300V4	1.25 - 1.7Nm	11 - 15Lb.in
- ◆ Temperature rating of field installed conductors shall be at least 60°C Use copper lines only  
Please use the cables described in the **accessories chapter** (see page 170, see page 172), they do have a temperature rating of at least 60°C.
- ◆ Maximum ambient temperature: 45°C.
- ◆ Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 5000 rms symmetrical amperes and 480 volts maximum.



#### ATTENTION

Danger of electric shock.

Discharge time of the bus capacitor is 5 minutes.

- ◆ The drive provides internal motor overload protection.  
This must be set so that 200% of the motor nominal current are not exceeded.
- ◆ Cable cross-sections
  - ◆ Mains input: corresponding to the recommended fuses.
  - ◆ **Motor cable:** (see page 189) corresponding to the **nominal output currents** (see page 221, see page 220)
  - ◆ Maximum cross-section limited by the terminals mm<sup>2</sup> / AWG
 

◆ C3S0xxV2	2.5mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG 12
◆ C3S1xxV2, C3S0xxV4, C3S150V4	4.0mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG 10
◆ C3S300V4	6.0mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG 7

## ◆ Fuses

In addition to the main fuse, the devices must be equipped with a S 201 K or S 203 K fuse made by ABB.

- ◆ C3S025V2: ABB, nominal 480V 10A, 6kA
- ◆ C3S063V2: ABB, nominal 480V, 16A, 6kA
- ◆ C3S100V2: ABB, nominal 480V, 16A, 6kA
- ◆ C3S150V2: ABB, nominal 480V, 20A, 6kA
- ◆ C3S015V4: ABB, nominal 480V, 6A, 6kA
- ◆ C3S038V4: ABB, nominal 480V, 10A, 6kA
- ◆ C3S075V4: ABB, nominal 480V, 16A, 6kA
- ◆ C3S150V4: ABB, nominal 480V, 20A, 6kA
- ◆ C3S300V4: ABB, nominal 480V, 25A, 6kA

### 1.6.3. Conditions of utilization for UL certification Compax3M

#### UL certification for Compax3M

conform to UL:	◆ according to UL508C
Certified	◆ E-File_No.: E235 342

The UL certification is documented by a "UL" logo on the device (type specification plate).



#### Conditions of utilization

- ◆ The devices are only to be installed in a degree of contamination 2 environment (maximum).
- ◆ The devices must be appropriately protected (e.g. by a switching cabinet).
- ◆ Tightening torque of the field wiring terminals (green Phoenix plugs)

Device	X40: Braking Resistor	X41: Mains connector	X9: 24VDC
C3MP10	0.5 (4.43Lb.in)	1.2Nm (10.62Lb.in)	1.2Nm (10.62Lb.in)
C3MP20	0.5 (4.43Lb.in)	1.7Nm (15Lb.in)	1.2Nm (10.62Lb.in)

Device	X43: Motor connector	X15: Temperature monitoring
C3M050-150	0.5 (4.43Lb.in)	0.22Nm (1.95Lb.in)
C3M300	1.2Nm (10.62Lb.in)	0.22Nm (1.95Lb.in)

- ◆ Temperature rating of field installed conductors shall be at least 60°C Use copper lines only  
Please use the cables described in the **accessories chapter** (see page 170, see page 172), they do have a temperature rating of at least 60°C.
- ◆ Maximum ambient temperature: 40°C.
- ◆ Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 5000 rms symmetrical amperes and 480 volts maximum.



#### ATTENTION

Danger of electric shock.

Discharge time of the bus capacitor is approx. 5 minutes.

- ◆ The drive provides internal motor overload protection.  
This must be set so that 200% of the motor nominal current are not exceeded.
- ◆ Cable cross-sections
  - ◆ Mains input: corresponding to the recommended fuses.
  - ◆ **Motor cable:** (see page 189) corresponding to the **nominal output currents** (see page 221, see page 220)
- ◆ Maximum cross-section limited by the terminals mm<sup>2</sup> / AWG

#### Line cross-sections of the power connections (on the device bottoms)

Compax3 device:	Cross-section: Minimum... Maximum[mm <sup>2</sup> with contactor sleeve]
M050, M100, M150	0,25 ... 4 (AWG: 23 ... 11)
M300	0,5 ... 6 (AWG: 20 ... 10)
MP10	Mains supply: 0,5 ... 6 (AWG: 20 ... 10) Braking resistor: 0,25 ... 4 (AWG: 23 ... 11)
MP20	Mains supply: 0,5 ... 16 (AWG: 20 ... 6) Braking resistor: 0,25 ... 4 (AWG: 23 ... 11)

#### 1.6.4. Current on the mains PE (leakage current)



This product can cause a direct current in the protective lead. If a residual current device (RCD) is used for protection in the event of direct or indirect contact, only a type B (all current sensitive) RCD is permitted on the current supply side of this product. On the other hand a different protective measure must be taken, such as for example separation from the environment by double or enforced insulation or separation from the supply network by a transformer.

Please heed the connection instructions of the RCD supplier.

Mains filters do have high leakage currents due to their internal capacity. An internal mains filter is usually integrated into the Compax3 servo controllers. Additional leakage currents are caused by the capacities of the motor cable and of the motor windings. Due to the high clock frequency of the power output stage, the leakage currents do have high-frequency components. Please check if the FI protection switch is suitable for the individual application.

If an external mains filter is used, an additional leakage current will be produced.

The figure of the leakage current depends on the following factors:

- ◆ Length and properties of the motor cable
- ◆ Switching frequency
- ◆ Operation with or without external mains filter
- ◆ Motor cable with or without shield network
- ◆ Motor housing grounding (how and where)

**Remark:**

- ◆ The leakage current is important with respect to the handling and usage safety of the device.
- ◆ A pulsing leakage current occurs if the supply voltage is switched on.

**Please note:**

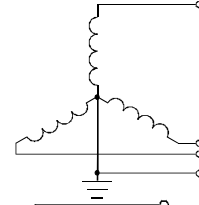
The device must be operated with effective grounding connection, which must comply with the local regulations for high leakage currents (>3.5mA).

Due to the high leakage currents it is not advisable to operate the servo controller with an earth leakage circuit breaker.

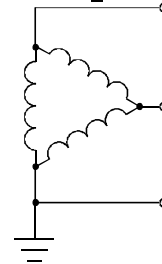
### 1.6.5. Supply networks

The Compax3 servo controller series is designed for fixed connection to TN networks (TN-C, TN-C-S or TN-S). Please note that the line-earth voltage may not exceed 300VAC.

- ◆ When grounding the neutral conductor, mains voltages of up to 480VAC are permitted.



- ◆ When grounding an external conductor (delta mains, two-phase mains), mains voltages (external conductor voltages) of up to 300VAC are permitted.



Servo controllers which are to be connected to an IT network must be provided with a separating transformer. Then the Compax3 device is operated locally like in a TN network. The secondary sided center of the separating transformer must be grounded and connected to the PE connector of the Compax3.

## 2. Compax3 with analogue and step/direction input

The complete modular structure of the Compax3 optimizes the integration of intelligent servo-drives for various applications efficiently. With its analogue interface or alternatively with step/direction or encoder step signals, the Compax3 I10 gives you easy and reasonably priced access to the world of servo-drive technology. With its simple, standardized setpoint interface, the Compax3 I10 is particularly suitable if you want to migrate to servo-drive systems for technical reasons. Irrelevant of whether you have a PLC or PC central control unit, this remains unchanged. The Compax3 I10 represents an ideal way of migrating from analog +/- 10V drives to digital, intelligent servo drives.

### Compax3 control technology

### Model / standards / auxiliary material

High-performance control technology and openness for various sender systems are fundamental requirements for a fast and high-quality automation of movement.

The structure and size of the device are of considerable importance. High-quality electronics are a fundamental requirement for the particularly small and compact form of the Compax3 devices. All connectors are located on the front of the Compax3S.

Partly integrated mains filters permit connection of motor cables up to a certain length without requiring additional measures. EMC compatibility is within the limits set by EN 61800-3, Class A. The Compax3 is CE-conform.

The intuitive user interface familiar from many applications, together with the oscilloscope function, wizards and online help, simplifies making and modifying settings via the PC.

The optional **Operator control module (BDM01/01)** (see page 208) for Compax3S/F makes it possible to exchange devices quickly without requiring a PC.



### Operating modes

You can choose between the different operating modes:

- ◆ ±10V rotation speed setpoint with encoder simulation for actual position value feedback.
- ◆ ±10V predefined current setpoint with encoder emulation for actual position value feedback and configurable holding functions.
- ◆ Step/direction command Input
  - ◆ With step/direction signals as 24V logic levels or
  - ◆ With step/direction logic signals conforming to RS422.
- ◆ Encoder input
  - ◆ RS422
  - ◆ 24V level

### Configuration

Configuration is made on a PC using the Compax3 ServoManager.  
**General proceeding** (see page 97)

# 3. Compax3 device description

## In this chapter you can read about:

Meaning of the status LEDs - Compax3 axis controller .....	24
Meaning of the status LEDs - Compax3MP (mains module) .....	25
Connections of Compax3S .....	26
Installation instructions Compax3M .....	37
Compax3MP/Compax3M connections .....	39
Connections of Compax3H .....	49
Communication interfaces .....	59
Signal interfaces .....	62
Installation and dimensions Compax3 .....	66
Safety function – safety torque off – Compax3S .....	75
Compax3M with safety option S1: Safe torque off .....	82

## 3.1 Meaning of the status LEDs - Compax3 axis controller

Device status LEDs	Right LED (red)	Left LED (green)
Voltages missing	off	off
During the booting sequence	alternately flashing	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ No configuration present.</li> <li>◆ SinCos® feedback not detected.</li> <li>◆ Compax3 IEC61131-3 program not compatible with Compax3 Firmware.</li> <li>◆ no Compax3 IEC61131-3 program</li> <li>◆ For F12: Hall signals invalid.</li> </ul>	Flashes slowly	off
Axis without current excitation	off	Flashes slowly
Power supplied to axis; commutation calibration running	off	Flashes quickly
Axis with current excitation	off	on
Axis in fault status / fault present / axis energized (error reaction 1)	Flashes quickly	on
Axis in fault status / fault present / axis deenergized (error reaction 2)	on	off
Compax3 faulty: Please contact us.	on	on

**Note on Compax3H:** The **internal** device status LEDs are only connected to the **external** housing LEDs, if the RS232 jumper at X10 is fitted to the control and the upper dummy cover is fitted.

## 3.2 Meaning of the status LEDs - Compax3MP (mains module)

C3MP Status LEDs	Left LED (green)	Right LED (red)
Control voltage 24 VDC iss missing**	off	off
Error of mains module*	off	on
DC power voltage is built up	-	Flashes quickly
Phase failure / mains power supply undervoltage	on	Flashes slowly
Address assignment CPU active	Flashes quickly	-
Address assignment CPU completed	Flashes slowly	-
C3MPxx Ready - State	on	off
Incorrect wiring of internal communication X30/31	Flashes slowly	Flashes quickly

\*can be read out in each axis controller



### Caution!

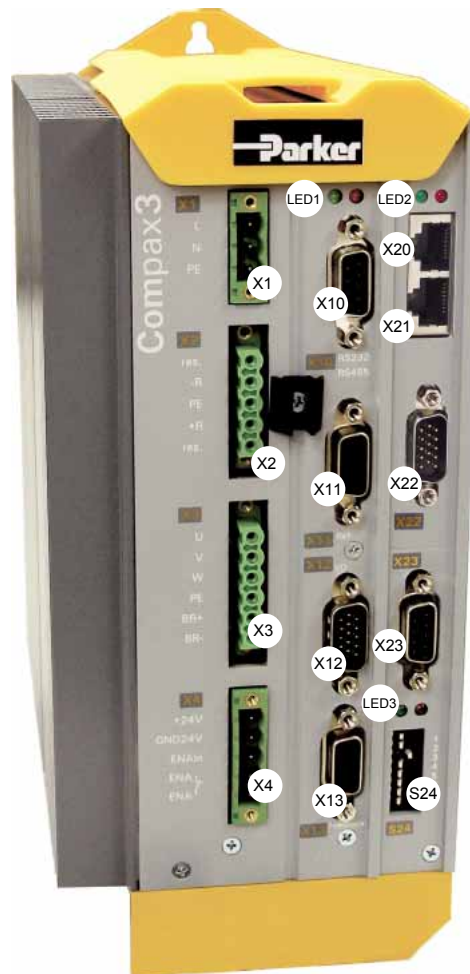
When the control voltage is missing there is no indication whether or not high voltage supply is available.

### 3.3 Connections of Compax3S

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Compax3S connectors .....26  
 Connector and pin assignment C3S.....27  
 Control voltage 24VDC / enable connector X4 C3S.....29  
 Motor / Motor brake (C3S connector X3) .....30  
 C3Sxxx V2.....31  
 C3Sxxx V4.....34

#### 3.3.1. Compax3S connectors



<b>X1</b>	AC Supply	<b>X20</b>	HEDA in (Option)
<b>X2</b>	Ballast / DC power voltage	<b>X21</b>	HEDA out (Option)
<b>X3</b>	Motor / Brake	<b>X22</b>	Inputs Outputs (Option M10/12)
<b>X4</b>	24VDC / Enable	<b>X23</b>	Bus (Option) connector type depends on the bus system!
		<b>S24</b>	bus settings
<b>X10</b>	RS232/RS485	<b>LED1</b>	Device status LEDs
<b>X11</b>	Analog/Encoder	<b>LED2</b>	HEDA LEDs
<b>X12</b>	Inputs/Outputs	<b>LED3</b>	Bus LEDs
<b>X13</b>	Motor position feedback		



**Always switch devices off before wiring them!**

**Dangerous voltages are still present until 5 minutes after switching off the power supply!**



**Caution!**

When the control voltage is missing there is no indication whether or not high voltage supply is available.



**PE connection**

The PE connection is made with 10mm<sup>2</sup> via a grounding screw at the bottom of the device.



**Attention hot surface!**

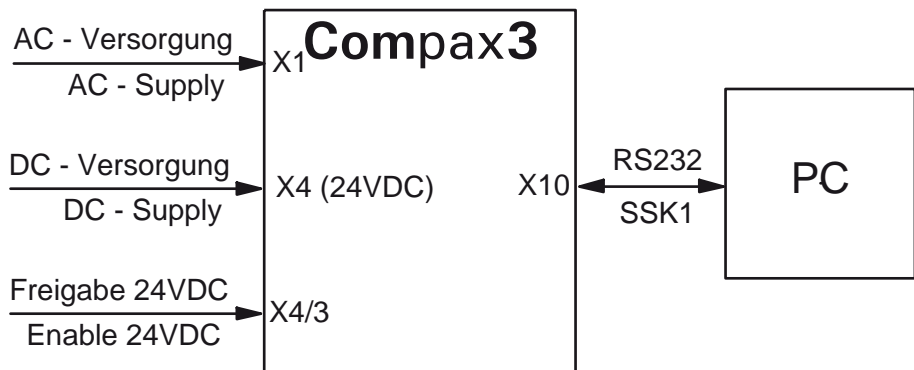
The heat dissipator can reach very high temperatures (>70°C)

**Line cross sections of the line connections X1, X2, X3**

Compax3 device:	Cross-section: Minimum... Maximum[mm <sup>2</sup> ]
S025V2, S063V2	0,25 ... 2.5 (AWG: 24 ... 12)
S100V2, S150V2 S015V4, S038V4, S075V4, S150V4	0,25 ... 4 (AWG: 24 ... 10)
S300V4	0,5 ... 6 (AWG: 20 ... 7)

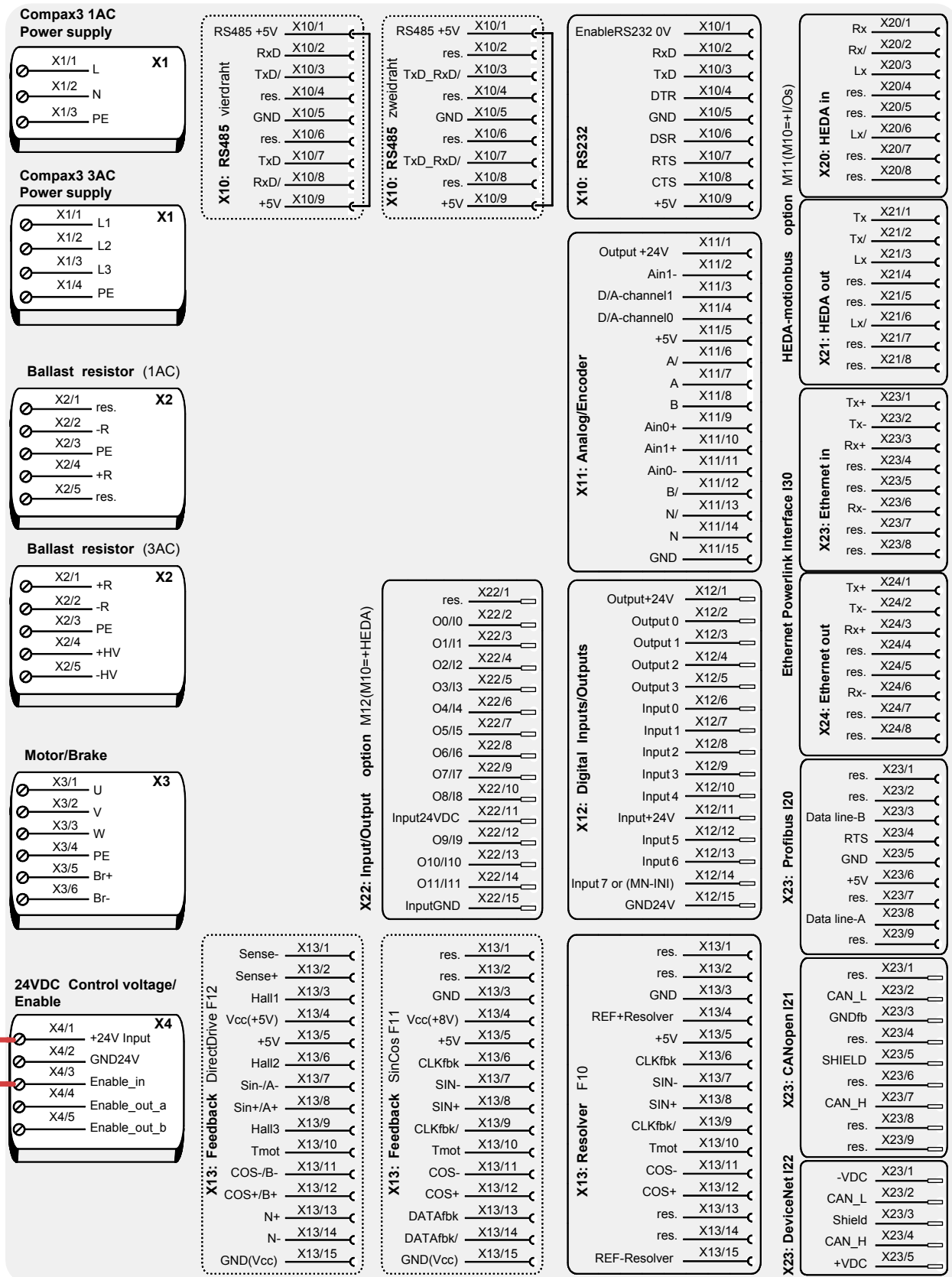
**3.3.2. Connector and pin assignment C3S**

Overview:



**Further information on the assignment of the plug mounted at the particular device can be found below!**

**In detail:** The fitting of the different plugs depends on the extension level of Compax3. In part, the assignment depends on the Compax3 option implemented.



The jumper drawn in at X4 (at the left side in red) is used to enable the device for testing purposes. During operation, the enable input is in most cases switched externally.

### 3.3.3. Control voltage 24VDC / enable connector X4 C3S



PIN	Description
1	+24V (supply)
2	Gnd24 V
3	Enable_in
4	Enable_out_a
5	Enable_out_b

Line cross sections:  
 minimum: 0.25mm<sup>2</sup>  
 maximum: 2.5mm<sup>2</sup>  
 (AWG: 24 ... 12)

#### Control voltage 24VDC Compax3S and Compax3H

<b>Controller type</b>	Compax3
<b>Voltage range</b>	21 - 27VDC
<b>Mains module</b>	with switch-on current limitation, due to capacitive load
<b>Fuse</b>	MCB miniature circuit breaker or "delayed action fuse", due to capacitive load
<b>Current drain of the device</b>	0.8A
<b>Total current drain</b>	0.8 A + Total load of the digital outputs + current for the motor holding brake
<b>Ripple</b>	0.5Vpp
<b>Requirement according to safe extra low voltage (SELV)</b>	yes
<b>Short-circuit proof</b>	conditional (internally protected with 3.15AT)

#### Hardware - enable (input X4/3 = 24VDC)

This input is used as safety interrupt for the power output stage.  
 Tolerance range: 18.0V - 33.6V / 720Ω

#### Safe standstill (X4/3=0V)

For implementation of the "Safe standstill" safety feature in accordance with the "protection against unexpected start-up" described in EN1037. Observe instructions in the corresponding **section** (see page 75) with the circuitry examples! The energy supply to the drive is reliably shut off, the motor has no torque. A relay contact is located between X4/4 and X4/5 (normally closed contact)

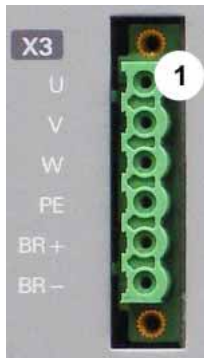
Enable_out_a - Enable_out_b	Power output stage is
Contact opened	activated
Contact closed	disabled

Series connection of these contacts permits certain determination of whether all drives are de-energized.

#### Relay contact data:

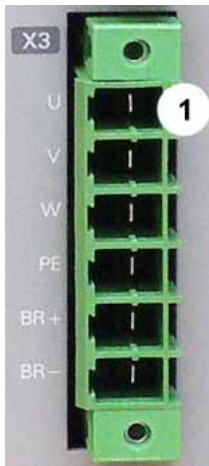
Switching voltage (AC/DC): 100mV -60V  
 Switching current: 10mA - 0.3A  
 Switching power: 1mW...7W

### 3.3.4. Motor / Motor brake (C3S connector X3)



PIN	Designation
1	U (motor)
2	V (motor)
3	W (motor)
4	PE (motor)
5	BR+   Motor holding brake *
6	BR-   Motor holding brake *

**\* Please note that Compax3 will report error "open circuit at holding brake" (5481h / 2163d) if the current is < 150mA. If needs be, use a parallel resistor of 150Ohm for relay control!**



#### Requirements for motor cable

<100 m (the cable must not be rolled up!)  
 A **motor output filter** (see page 183) is required for motor cables >20m :

#### Shielding connection of the motor cable

The cable should be fully screened and connected to the Compax3 housing. We offer a special Shield connecting terminal as accessory item (ZBH./...). The shield of the cable must also be connected with the motor housing. The fixing (via plug or screw in the terminal box) depends on the motor type.

	<p><b>Motor holding brake!</b>                  Connect the brake only on motors which have a holding brake! Otherwise make no brake connections at all.</p> <p><b>Requirements cables for motor holding brake</b>                  If a motor holding brake is present, <b>a cable</b> of the motor holding brake must be fed on the device side through the toroidal core ferrite provided as accessory ZBH0x/xx (63Ω @1MHz, di=5.1mm), in order to ensure error-free switching on and off of the motor holding brake.</p>
--	--

#### Motor holding brake output

Motor holding brake output	Compax3
Voltage range	21 – 27VDC
Maximum output current (short circuit proof)	1.6A
Minimum output current	150 mA

Motor cable (see page 189)

### 3.3.5. C3Sxxx V2

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Main voltage supply C3S connector X1 ..... 31  
 Braking resistor / high voltage DC C3S connector X2 ..... 32

#### 3.3.5.1 Main voltage supply C3S connector X1

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Power supply plug X1 for 1 AC 230VAC/240VAC devices ..... 31  
 Power supply plug X1 for 3AC 230VAC/240VAC devices ..... 31

Device protection

**By cyclically switching on and off the power voltage, the input current limitation can be overloaded, which will cause a device error.**

**Therefore please wait at least 2 minutes after switching off before you switch the device on again!**

#### Power supply plug X1 for 1 AC 230VAC/240VAC devices



PIN	Designation
1	L
2	N
3	PE

#### Mains connection Compax3S0xxV2 1AC

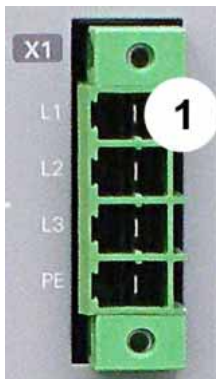
Controller type	S025V2	S063V2
Supply voltage	Single phase 230VAC/240VAC 80-253 VAC/50-60Hz	
Input current	6Aeff	13Aeff
Maximum fuse rating per device (=short circuit rating)	10 A (MCB miniature circuit breaker)	16 A (MCB miniature circuit breaker)



**Always switch devices off before wiring them!**

**Dangerous voltages are still present until 5 minutes after switching off the power supply!**

#### Power supply plug X1 for 3AC 230VAC/240VAC devices



PIN	Designation
1	L1
2	L2
3	L3
4	PE

#### Mains connection Compax3S1xxV2 3AC

Controller type	S100V2	S150V2
Supply voltage	Three phase 3* 230VAC/240VAC 80-253 VAC/50-60Hz	
Input current	10Aeff	13Aeff
Maximum fuse rating per device (=short circuit rating)	16 A (MCB miniature circuit breaker)	20 A (MCB miniature circuit breaker)

**Caution!**

**The 3AC V2 – devices must only be operated with three phases!**



Always switch devices off before wiring them!

Dangerous voltages are still present until 5 minutes after switching off the power supply!

**3.3.5.2 Braking resistor / high voltage DC C3S connector X2**

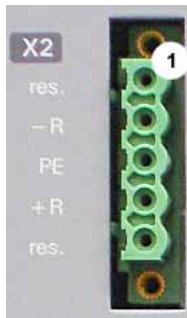
**In this chapter you can read about:**

Braking resistor / high voltage supply plug X2 for 1AC 230VAC/240VAC devices..... 32  
 Braking resistor / high voltage supply plug X2 for 3AC 230VAC/240VAC devices..... 33  
 Connection of a braking resistor ..... 33

The energy generated during braking operation is absorbed by the Compax3 storage capacity.

If this capacity is too small, the braking energy must be drained via a braking resistor.

**Braking resistor / high voltage supply plug X2 for 1AC 230VAC/240VAC devices**



PIN	Designation
1	Reserved
2	- braking resistor (not short-circuit protected!)
3	PE
4	+ braking resistor (not short-circuit protected!)
5	Reserved

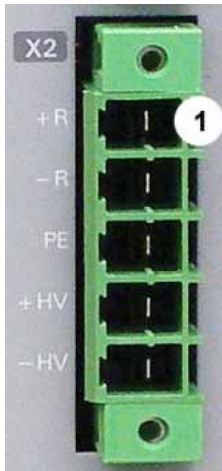
**Braking operation Compax3S0xxV2 1AC**

Controller type	S025V2	S063V2
Capacitance / storable energy	560µF / 15Ws	1120µF / 30Ws
Minimum braking- resistance	100Ω	56Ω
Recommended nominal power rating	20 ... 60W	60 ... 180W
Maximum continuous current	8A	15A

**Caution!**

**The power voltage DC of two Compax3 1AC V2 devices (230VAC/240VAC devices) must not be connected.**

### Braking resistor / high voltage supply plug X2 for 3AC 230VAC/240VAC devices



PIN	Description	
1	+ Braking resistor	no short-circuit protection!
2	- Braking resistor	
3	PE	
4	+ DC high voltage supply	
5	- DC high voltage supply	

### Braking operation Compax3S1xxV2 3AC

Controller type	S100V2	S150V2
Capacitance / storable energy	780 $\mu$ F / 21Ws	1170 $\mu$ F / 31Ws
Minimum braking- resistance	22 $\Omega$	15 $\Omega$
Recommended nominal power rating	60 ... 450W	60 ... 600W
Maximum continuous current	20A	20A

### Connection of a braking resistor

Mimimum line cross section: 1.5mm<sup>2</sup>  
 Maximum line length: 2m  
 Maximum output voltage: 400VDC

### 3.3.6. C3Sxxx V4

**In this chapter you can read about:**

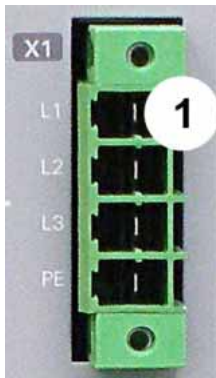
Power supply connector X1 for 3AC 400VAC/480VAC-C3S devices ..... 34  
 Braking resistor / high voltage supply connector X2 for 3AC 400VAC/480VAC\_C3S devices ..... 35  
 Connection of the power voltage of 2 C3S 3AC devices..... 36

#### 3.3.6.1 Power supply connector X1 for 3AC 400VAC/480VAC-C3S devices

**Device protection**

By cyclically switching on and off the power voltage, the input current limitation can be overloaded, which will cause a device error.

Therefore please wait at least 2 minutes after switching off before you switch the device on again!



PIN	Designation
1	L1
2	L2
3	L3
4	PE

**Mains connection Compax3SxxxV4 3AC**

Controller type	S015V4	S038V4	S075V4	S150V4	S300V4
Supply voltage	Three phase 3*400VAC/480VAC 80-528VAC / 50-60Hz				
Input current	3Aeff	6Aeff	10Aeff	16Aeff	22Aeff
Maximum fuse rating per device(=short circuit rating)	6A	10A	16A	20A	25A
	MCB miniature circuit breaker				D*

\* for UL conform operation (see page 18): MCB miniature circuit breaker S273-K.

**Caution!**

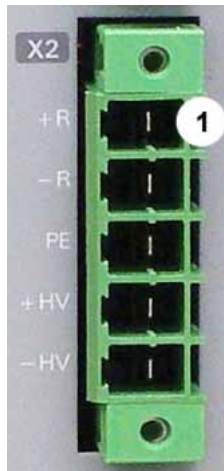
**The 3AC V4 – devices must only be operated with three phases!**



Always switch devices off before wiring them!

Dangerous voltages are still present until 5 minutes after switching off the power supply!

### 3.3.6.2 Braking resistor / high voltage supply connector X2 for 3AC 400VAC/480VAC\_C3S devices



PIN	Description	
1	+ Braking resistor	no short-circuit protection!
2	- Braking resistor	
3	PE	
4	+ DC high voltage supply	
5	- DC high voltage supply	

#### Braking operation Compax3SxxxV4 3AC

Controller type	S015V4	S038V4	S075V4	S150V4	S300V4
Capacitance / storable energy	235 $\mu$ F / 37Ws	235 $\mu$ F / 37Ws	470 $\mu$ F / 75Ws	690 $\mu$ F / 110Ws	1100 $\mu$ F / 176Ws
Minimum braking- resistance	100 $\Omega$	100 $\Omega$	56 $\Omega$	33 $\Omega$	15 $\Omega$
Recommended nominal power rating	60 ... 100W	60 ... 250W	60 ... 500 W	60 ... 1000 W	60 ... 1000 W
Maximum continuous current	10A	10A	15A	20A	30A

#### Connection of a braking resistor

Minimum line cross section: 1.5mm<sup>2</sup>  
 Maximum line length: 2m  
 Maximum output voltage: 800VDC

### 3.3.6.3 Connection of the power voltage of 2 C3S 3AC devices

**Caution!**

**The power voltage DC of the single phase Compax3 servo axes must not be connected!**

In order to improve the conditions during brake operation, the DC power voltage of 2 servo axes may be connected.

The capacity as well as the storable energy are increased; furthermore the braking energy of one servo axis may be utilized by a second servo axis, depending on the application.



**It is not permitted to connect the power voltage in order to use one brake circuit for two servo axes, as this function cannot be ensured reliably.**

**Note the following:**

**Caution! In case of non-compliance with the following instructions, the device may be destroyed!**

- ◆ You can only connect two similar servo axes (same power supply; same rated currents)
- ◆ Connected servo axes must always be fed separately via the AC power supply. If the external pre-fuse of one of the servo axes takes action, the second servo axis must also be disconnected automatically.

**Please connect as follows:**

Servo axis 1 X2/4 to servo axis 2 X2/4

Servo axis 1 X2/5 to servo axis 2 X2/5

## 3.4 Installation instructions Compax3M

### General introductory notes

- ◆ Operation of the Compax3M multi-axis combination is only possible in connection with a Compax3MP (mains module).
- ◆ Axis controllers are aligned at the right of the mains module.
- ◆ Alignment within the multi-axis combination sorted by power (with the same device types according to device utilization), the axis controller with the highest power directly at the right of the mains module.  
e.g. first the device type with high utilization, at the right of this the same device type with a lower utilization.
- ◆ Max. 15 Compax3M (axis controllers) per Compax3MP (mains module) are permitted (please respect the total capacity of max. 2400 $\mu$ F).
- ◆ The continuation of the current rail connection outside the axis combination is not permitted and will lead to a loss of the CE and UL approbation.
- ◆ External components **may not** be connected to the rail system.

### Required tools:

- ◆ Allen key M5 for fixing the devices in the control cabinet.
- ◆ Crosstip screwdriver M4 for connection rails of the DC rail modules.
- ◆ Crosstip screwdriver M5 for grounding screw of the device.
- ◆ Flat-bladed screwdriver 0.4x2.5 / 0.6x3.5 / 1.0x4.0 for wiring and mounting of the phenix clamps.

## Order of installation

- ◆ Fixing the devices in the control cabinet.
  - ◆ Predrilling the mounting plate in the control cabinet according to the specifications. dimensions. Fit M5 screws loosely in the bores.
  - ◆ Fit device on the upper screws and place on lower screw. Tighten screws of all devices. The tightening torque depends on the screw type (e.g. 5.9Nm for M5 screw DIN 912 8.8).
- ◆ Connection of the internal supply voltage.
 

The Compax3M axis controllers are connected to the supply voltages via the rail modules. **Details** (see page 41).

  - ◆ Deblocking the yellow protective cover with a flat-bladed screwdriver on the upper surface (click mechanism). Remove the closing devices (contact protection) that are not required from between the devices.
  - ◆ Connecting the rail modules, beginning with the mains module.
 

For this, loosen crossheadscrews (5 screws at the right in the mains module, all 10 screws in the next axis controller), push the rails one after the other against to the left and tighten screws. Proceed accordingly for all adjacent axis controllers in the combination.

Max. tightening torque: 1.5Nm.
  - ◆ Close all protective covers. The protective covers must latch audibly.

### Please Note:

Insufficiently fixed screw connections of the DC power voltage rails may lead to the destruction of the devices.

### Protective covers



**In order to secure the contact protection against the alive rails, it is absolutely necessary to respect the following:**

- ◆ Insert the yellow plastic device at the left or right of the rails.
 

Make sure that the yellow plastic device is placed at the left of the first device and at the right of the last device in the combination and have not been removed.
- ◆ Setup of the devices only with closed protective covers.
- ◆ Connect protective earth to mains module (M5 crossheadscrew on front of device bottom).
- ◆ Connecting the internal communication. **Details** (see page 60).
- ◆ Connecting the signal and fieldbus connectors. **Details** (see page 62).
- ◆ Connection of mains power supply **Details** (see page 44) ballast resistor **Details** (see page 46) and motor **Details** (see page 47).
- ◆ Connecting the configuration interface to the PC. **Details** (see page 60).

## 3.5 Compax3MP/Compax3M connections

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Front connector ..... 39  
 Connections on the device bottom ..... 40  
 Connections of the axis combination ..... 41  
 Connector and pin assignment ..... 42  
 Control voltage 24VDC Compax3MP (mains module) ..... 44  
 Mains supply Compax3MP (mains module) ..... 44  
 Braking resistor / temperature switch Compax3MP (mains module) ..... 46  
 Motor / motor brake Compax3M (axis controller) ..... 47

### 3.5.1. Front connector



MP	Power module
LED1	Status LEDs Mains module
S1	Basic address
X3	Configuraiton interface (USB)
X9	Supply voltage 24VDC
M	Axis controller
LED2	Status LEDs of the axis
S10	Function
X11	Analog/Encoder
X12	Inputs/Outputs
X13	Motor position feedback
X14	Safety technology (option)
X15	Motor temperature monitoring
LED3	HEDA LEDs
X20	HEDA in (Option)
X21	HEDA out (Option)
X22	Inputs Outputs (Option M10/12)
X23	Bus (option) connector type depends on the bus system!
X24	Bus (option) depends on the bus system!
LED4	Bus LEDs
S24	bus settings
1	Behind the yellow protective covers you can find the rails for the supply voltage connection. ♦ Supply voltage 24VDC ♦ DC power voltage supply

### 3.5.2. Connections on the device bottom



Always switch devices off before wiring them!

Dangerous voltages are still present until 5 minutes after switching off the power supply!



Caution!

When the control voltage is missing there is no indication whether or not high voltage supply is available.



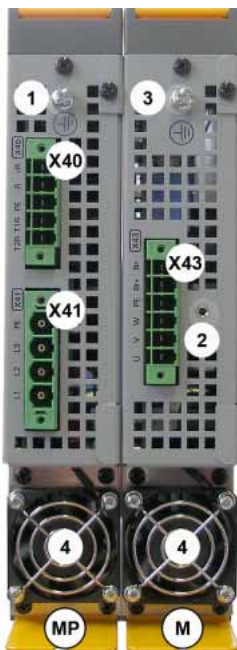
PE connection

The PE connection is made with 10mm<sup>2</sup> via a grounding screw at the bottom of the device.



Attention hot surface!

The heat dissipator can reach very high temperatures (>70°C)



MP	Power module
X40	Braking Resistor
X41	Mains supply VAC/PE
1	Central ground connection for the axis combination, with 10mm <sup>2</sup> to the ground screw on the housing.
4	Fan*
M	Axis controller
X43	Motor / Brake
2	Fixing for motor shield clamp
4	Fan*
3	optionally, the axis controller features a ground screw on the housing, if the grounding is not possible via the back plate.

\* is internally supplied.

#### Line cross-sections of the power connections (on the device bottoms)

Compax3 device:	Cross-section: Minimum... Maximum[mm <sup>2</sup> with contactor sleeve]
M050, M100, M150	0,25 ... 4 (AWG: 23 ... 11)
M300	0,5 ... 6 (AWG: 20 ... 10)
MP10	Mains supply: 0,5 ... 6 (AWG: 20 ... 10) Braking resistor: 0,25 ... 4 (AWG: 23 ... 11)
MP20	Mains supply: 0,5 ... 16 (AWG: 20 ... 6) Braking resistor: 0,25 ... 4 (AWG: 23 ... 11)

### 3.5.3. Connections of the axis combination

The Compax3M axis controllers are connected to the supply voltages via rails.

- ◆ Supply voltage 24VDC
- ◆ DC power voltage supply

The rails are located behind the yellow protective covers. In order to connect the rails of the devices, you may have to remove the yellow plastic device inserted at the side.

#### CAUTION: Risk of Electric Shock



**Please respect before opening:**

- ◆ **Warning** - RISK OF SHOCK - Disconnect Power Before Removing Cover.



- ◆ **Caution** - Risk of Electric Shock! Energy for 5 minutes after "Power Off"!



**Always switch devices off before wiring them!**

**Dangerous voltages are still present until 5 minutes after switching off the power supply!**



**Caution!**

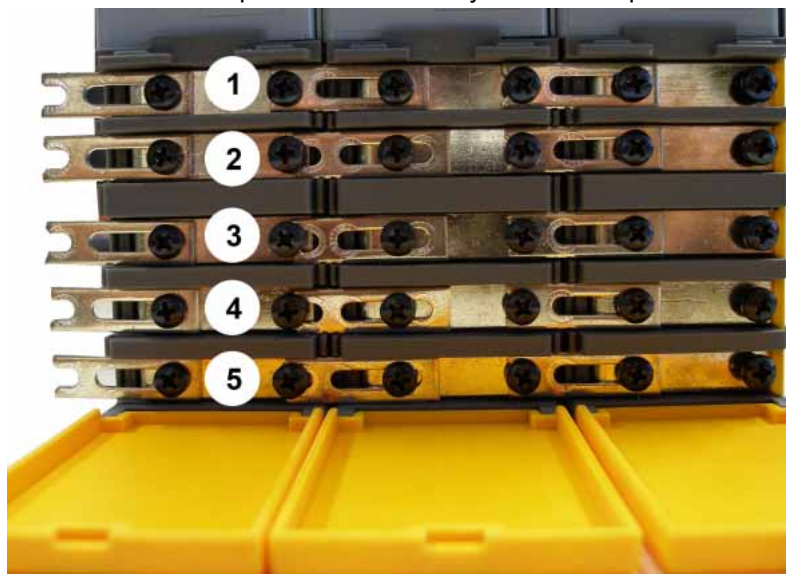
When the control voltage is missing there is no indication whether or not high voltage supply is available.

#### Protective covers



**In order to secure the contact protection against the alive rails, it is absolutely necessary to respect the following:**

- ◆ Insert the yellow plastic device at the left or right of the rails.  
Make sure that the yellow plastic device is placed at the left of the first device and at the right of the last device in the combination and have not been removed.
- ◆ Setup of the devices only with closed protective covers.



- |   |          |
|---|----------|
| 1 | 24VDC    |
| 2 | Gnd 24 V |
| 3 | -HV DC   |
| 4 | PE       |
| 5 | +HV DC   |

**Note:** External components **may not** be connected to the rail system.

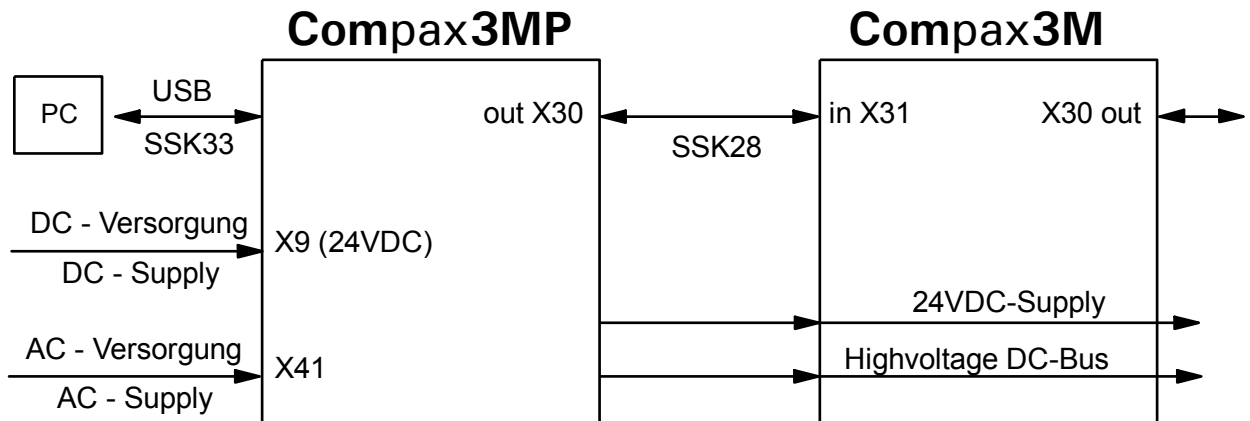
#### Protective covers



The user is responsible for protective covers and/or additional safety measures in order to prevent damages to persons and electric accidents.

**3.5.4. Connector and pin assignment**

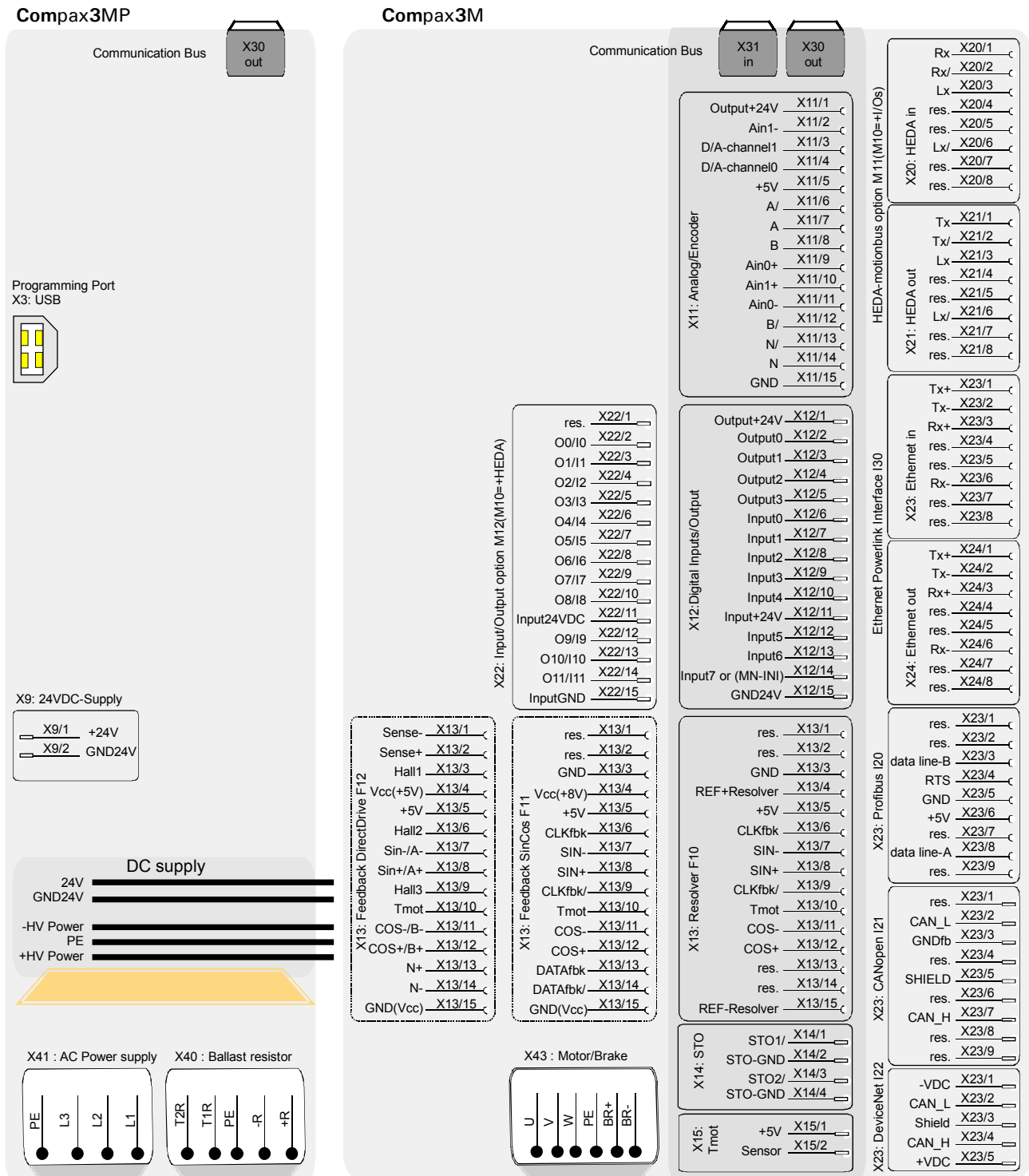
Overview:



**Maximum no. of C3M axes in a combination: 15 axes (max. 2400µF)**

**Further information on the assignment of the plug mounted at the particular device can be found below!**

**In detail:** The fitting of the different plugs depends on the extension level of Compax3. In part, the assignment depends on the Compax3 option implemented.



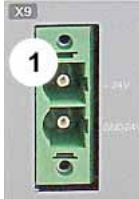
**Protective covers**



The user is responsible for protective covers and/or additional safety measures in order to prevent damages to persons and electric accidents.

### 3.5.5. Control voltage 24VDC Compax3MP (mains module)

**connector X9**



PIN	Designation
1	+24V
2	Gnd 24 V

Line cross sections:  
 minimum: 0.5mm<sup>2</sup> with contactor sleeve  
 maximum: 6mm<sup>2</sup> with contactor sleeve  
 (AWG: 20 ... 10)

**Control voltage 24VDC Compax3MP / Compax3M**

Device type	Compax3MP / Compax3M
Voltage range	21 - 27VDC
Mains module	with switch-on current limitation, due to capacitive load
Fuse	MCB miniature circuit breaker or "delayed action fuse", due to capacitive load
Current drain of the device	C3MP10D6: 0.2A C3MP20D6: 0.3A
Total current drain	C3M050D6: 0.85A C3M100D6: 0.85A C3M150D6: 0.85A C3M300D6: 1.0A + Total load of the digital outputs + current for the motor holding brake
Ripple	0.5Vpp
Requirement according to safe extra low voltage (SELV)	yes
Short-circuit proof	conditional (internally protected with 3.15AT)

### 3.5.6. Mains supply Compax3MP (mains module)

**Device protection**

By cyclically switching on and off the power voltage, the input current limitation can be overloaded, which may cause damage to the device.

**Wait at least one minute between two switching on processes!**

**Connector X41**



Pin designation
PE
L3
L2
L1

**Mains connection Compax3MP10D6**

Device type Compax3MP10	230V	400V	480V
Supply voltage	230VAC ±10% 50-60Hz	400VAC ±10% 50-60Hz	480VAC ±10% 50-60Hz
Rated voltage	3AC 230V	3AC 400V	3AC 480V
Input current	22Aeff	22Aeff	18Arms
Output voltage	325VDC ±10%	565VDC ±10%	680VDC ±10%
Output power	6kW	10 kW	10 kW
Maximum fuse rating per device (=short circuit rating)	MCB miniature circuit breaker according to DIVQ.GuidelInfo Recommendation: (ABB) S203 UP-25K (480VAC)		

**Mains connection Compax3MP20D6**

Device type Compax3MP20	230V	400V	480V
Supply voltage	230VAC ±10% 50-60Hz	400VAC ±10% 50-60Hz	480VAC ±10% 50-60Hz
Rated voltage	3AC 230V	3AC 400V	3AC 480V
Input current	44Arms	44Arms	35Arms
Output voltage	325VDC ±10%	565VDC ±10%	680VDC ±10%
Output power	12kW	20kW	20kW
Maximum fuse rating per device (=short circuit rating)	MCB miniature circuit breaker 50A according to DIVQ.GuidelInfo Recommendation: (ABB) S203-U50K (440VAC) Fuses 80A / 660VAC per supply leg according to UL-Guide JFHR2 Recommendation: Bussmann 170M		

**Caution!**

**The Compax3MPxxD6 devices must only be operated with three phases!**



**Always switch devices off before wiring them!**

**Dangerous voltages are still present until 5 minutes after switching off the power supply!**

### 3.5.7. Braking resistor / temperature switch Compax3MP (mains module)

The energy generated during braking operation must be dissipated via a braking resistor.

#### Connector X40



PIN	Description	
+R	+ Braking resistor	no short-circuit protection!
-R	- Braking resistor	
PE	PE	
T1R	Temperature Switch	
T2R	Temperature Switch	

#### Braking operation Compax3MPxxD6 (mains module)

Device type Compax3	MP10	MP20
Capacitance / storable energy	550 $\mu$ F/ 92Ws at 400V 53Ws at 480V	1175 $\mu$ F/ 197Ws at 400V 114Ws at 480V
Minimum braking- resistance	27 $\Omega$	15 $\Omega$
Recommended nominal power rating	500 ... 1500W	500 ... 3500W
Pulse power rating for 1s	22kW	40kW
Maximum permissible continuous current	13A	15A

#### Braking operation Compax3MxxxD6 (axis controller)

Device type Compax3	M050	M100	M150	M300
Capacitance / storable energy	110 $\mu$ F/ 18Ws at 400V 10Ws at 480V	220 $\mu$ F/ 37Ws at 400V 21Ws at 480V	220 $\mu$ F/ 37Ws at 400V 21Ws at 480V	440 $\mu$ F/ 74Ws at 400V 42Ws at 480V

**Maximum capacity in the axis combination: 2400 $\mu$ F**

#### Connection of a braking resistor on Compax3MP (mains module)

Mimimum line cross section:	1.5mm <sup>2</sup>
Maximum line length:	2m
Maximum intermediate circuit voltage:	810VDC
Switch-on threshold:	780VDC

### 3.5.7.1 Temperature switch Compax3MP (mains module)

#### Connector X40 Pin T1R, T2R

##### Temperature monitoring:

The temperature switch (normally closed contact) must be connected, unless an error message will be issued.

##### Temperature switch/relay

No galvanic separation, the temperature sensor (normally closed contact) must comply with the safe separation according to EN 60664.

If there is no temperature monitoring due to the connected braking resistor, the T1R and T2R connections must be connected by a jumper.



Without temperature monitoring, the braking resistor might be destroyed.

### 3.5.8. Motor / motor brake Compax3M (axis controller)

#### Connector X43



PIN	Designation
BR+	Motor holding brake *
BR-	Motor holding brake *
PE	PE (motor)
W	W (motor)
V	V (motor)
U	U (motor)

\* Please note that Compax3 will report the error "open circuit at holding brake" (5481h / 2163d) if the current is < 150mA.

#### Requirements for Compax3M motor cable

<80m per axis (the cable must not be rolled up!

The entire length of the motor cable per axis combination may not exceed 300m. A **motor output filter** (see page 183) is required for motor cables >20m :

- ◆ MDR01/04 (max. 6.3A rated motor current)
- ◆ MDR01/01 (max. 16A rated motor current)
- ◆ MDR01/02 (max. 30A rated motor current)

#### Shielding connection of the motor cable

The cable should be fully screened and connected to the Compax3 housing. We offer a special Shield connecting terminal as accessory item (ZBH./...). The shield of the cable must also be connected with the motor housing. The fixing (via plug or screw in the terminal box) depends on the motor type.

**Motor cables** (see page 189) can be found in the accessories chapter of the device description.

### Motor holding brake output

Motor holding brake output	Compax3
Voltage range	21 – 27VDC
Maximum output current (short circuit proof)	1.6A
Minimum output current	150 mA
Securing of brake Compax3M	3.15A



#### Motor holding brake!

Connect the brake only on motors which have a holding brake! Otherwise make no brake connections at all.

#### Requirements cables for motor holding brake

If a motor holding brake is present, **a cable** of the motor holding brake must be fed on the device side through the toroidal core ferrite provided as accessory ZBH0x/xx (63Ω @1MHz, di=5.1mm), in order to ensure error-free switching on and off of the motor holding brake.

### 3.5.8.1 Measurement of the motor temperature of Compax3M (axis controller)

#### Connector X15

The acquisition of the motor temperature by the axis controller can either take place via the connection of X15 (Tmot) or via the feedback cable and the corresponding connection on X13 PIN10.



PIN	Description
1	+5V
2	Sensor

**The temperature acquisition on X15 Tmot can not be connected at the same time as X13 Pin 10.**

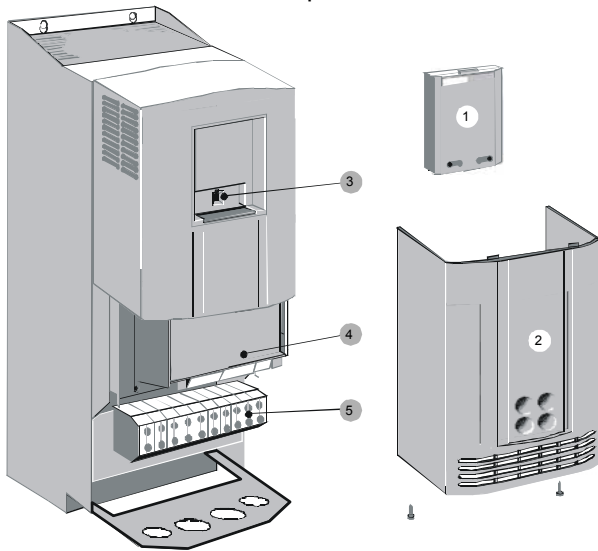
## 3.6 Connections of Compax3H

### In this chapter you can read about:

Compax3H plugs/connections.....	49
Terminal clamps – max. line cross section C3H .....	51
Plug and pin assignment C3H .....	52
Motor / Motor brake C3H.....	54
Control voltage 24 VDC C3H.....	55
Mains connection Compax3H.....	56
Braking resistor / supply voltage C3H .....	57

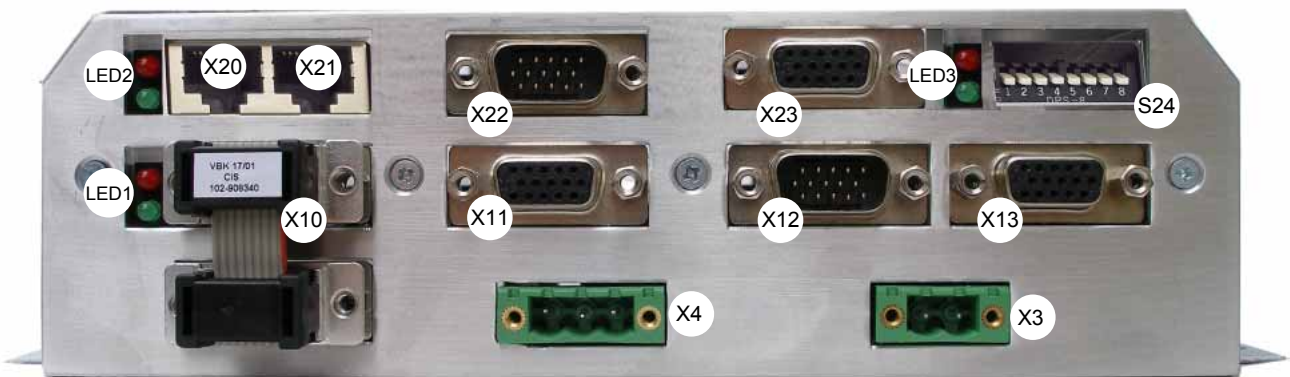
### 3.6.1. Compax3H plugs/connections

The following figure is an example for all sizes.  
The fitting of the different controller plugs depends on the extension level of Compax3.



- (1): Dummy cover with display of the **external** device status LEDs.
- (2): lower clamp cover, fixed by 2 screws at the device bottom.
- (3): RS232 programming interface  
Connection to the PC via adapter cable SSK32/20 (furnished with the device) and standard RS232 cable SSK1.
- (4): Controlling
- (5): Power connections

**Controller front plate**



X3	Motor brake	X20	HEDA in (Option)
X4	24VDC	X21	HEDA out (Option)
X10	RS232/RS485 with jumper to the programming interface	X22	Inputs Outputs (Option M10/12)
X11	Analog/Encoder	X23	Bus (Option) connector type depends on the bus system!
X12	Inputs/Outputs	S24	bus settings
X13	Motor position feedback	LED1	Device status LEDs
		LED2	HEDA LEDs
		LED3	Bus LEDs

**Note on Compax3H:** The **internal** device status LEDs are only connected to the **external** housing LEDs, if the RS232 jumper at X10 is fitted to the control and the upper dummy cover is fitted.

The RS232 programming interface under the upper dummy cover is only available if the X10 jumper at the controller is fitted.



**Always switch devices off before wiring them!**

**Dangerous voltages are still present until 5 minutes after switching off the power supply!**



**Caution!**

If the control voltage is missing and if the X10-X10 jumper is not fitted (VBK17/01) on the control part, the availability of power voltage is not displayed.



**PE connection**

The PE connection is made with 10mm<sup>2</sup> via a grounding screw at the bottom of the device.



**Attention hot surface!**

Metal parts can heat up to a temperature of 90°C during operation.

### 3.6.2. Terminal clamps – max. line cross section C3H

#### Terminal clamps – max. line cross section

The line cross sections must correspond to the locally valid safety regulations. The local regulations have always priority.

	Power clamps (minimum/maximum section)		Control lines
<b>C3H050V4</b>	2.5 / 16mm <sup>2</sup>		2.5mm <sup>2</sup>
	massive	multiwire	
<b>C3H090V4</b>	16 / 50mm <sup>2</sup>	25 / 50mm <sup>2</sup>	2.5mm <sup>2</sup>
<b>C3H1xxV4</b>	25 / 95mm <sup>2</sup>	35 / 95mm <sup>2</sup>	2.5mm <sup>2</sup>

*The standard connection clamps of Compax3H090V4 and Compax3H1xxV4 are not suitable for flat line bars.*

#### Cover plate for cable feedthrough

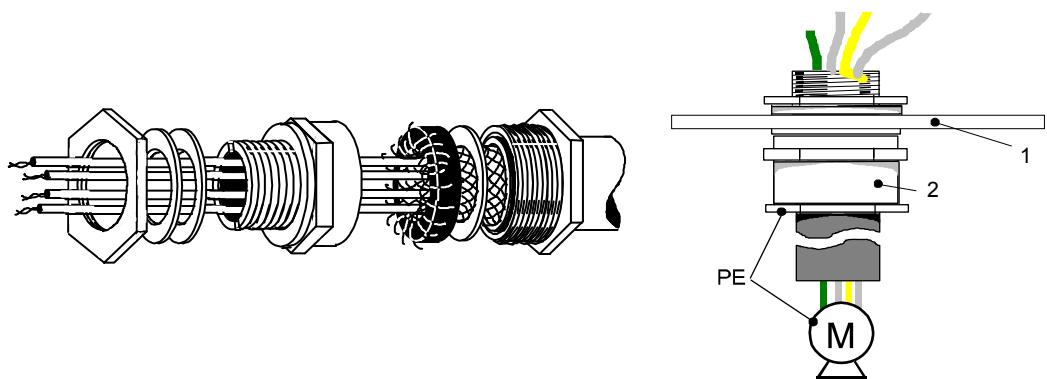
The cable feedthrough holes have the following dimensions:	
<b>C3H050V4</b>	28.6mm for M20, PG16 and ½" NPT (America). 37.3mm for M32, PG29 and 1" NPT (America).
<b>C3H090V4</b>	22.8mm for M20, PG16 and ½" NPT (America). 28.6mm for M25, PG21 and ¾" NPT (America). 47.3mm for M40, PG36 and 1¼" NPT (America). 54.3mm for M50, PG42 and 1½" NPT (America).
<b>C3H1xxV4</b>	22.8mm for M20, PG16 and ½" NPT (America) 28.6mm for M25, PG21 and ¾" NPT (America)

#### Recommended tightening torques

	High voltage supply	Braking Resistor	Grounding
<b>C3H050V4</b>	4Nm / 15.88kg-in	4Nm / 15.88kg-in	4.5Nm / 18.14kg-in
<b>C3H090V4</b>	6-8Nm / 53-70lb-in	6-8Nm / 53-70lb-in	6-8Nm / 53-70lb-in
<b>C3H1xxV4</b>	15-20Nm / 132-177lb-in	0.7Nm / 2.77kg-in	42Nm / 375lb-in

#### Cable joints

Use metallic cable joints permitting a 360° shielding in order to comply with the EMC directive.



- 1: Cable feedthrough plate
- 2: metallic joint with 360° shielding for EMC compliant design

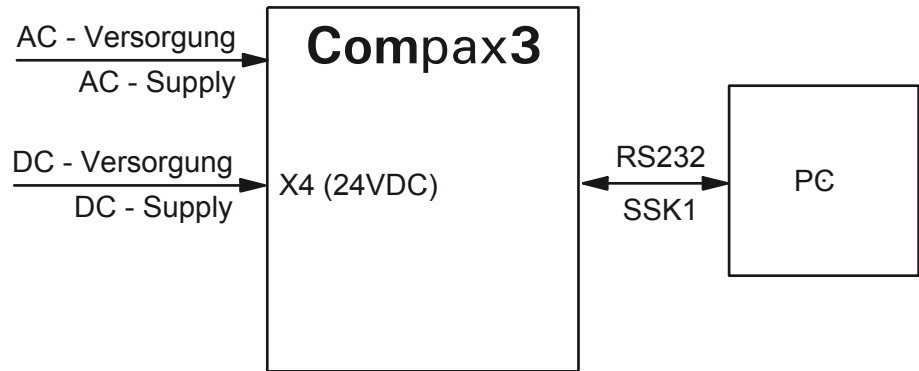
The device must be grounded without interruption according to EN 61800-5-1. The mains supply lines must be protected with a suitable fuse or a circuit breaker (FI switches or earth fault fuses are not recommended).

For installation in accordance with EN 61800-5-1 mm Europe:

- ◆ For grounding without interruption, two separate protective leads (<10mm<sup>2</sup> cross-section) or one lead (>10mm<sup>2</sup> cross-section) are required. Each protective lead must meet the requirements according to EN 60204.

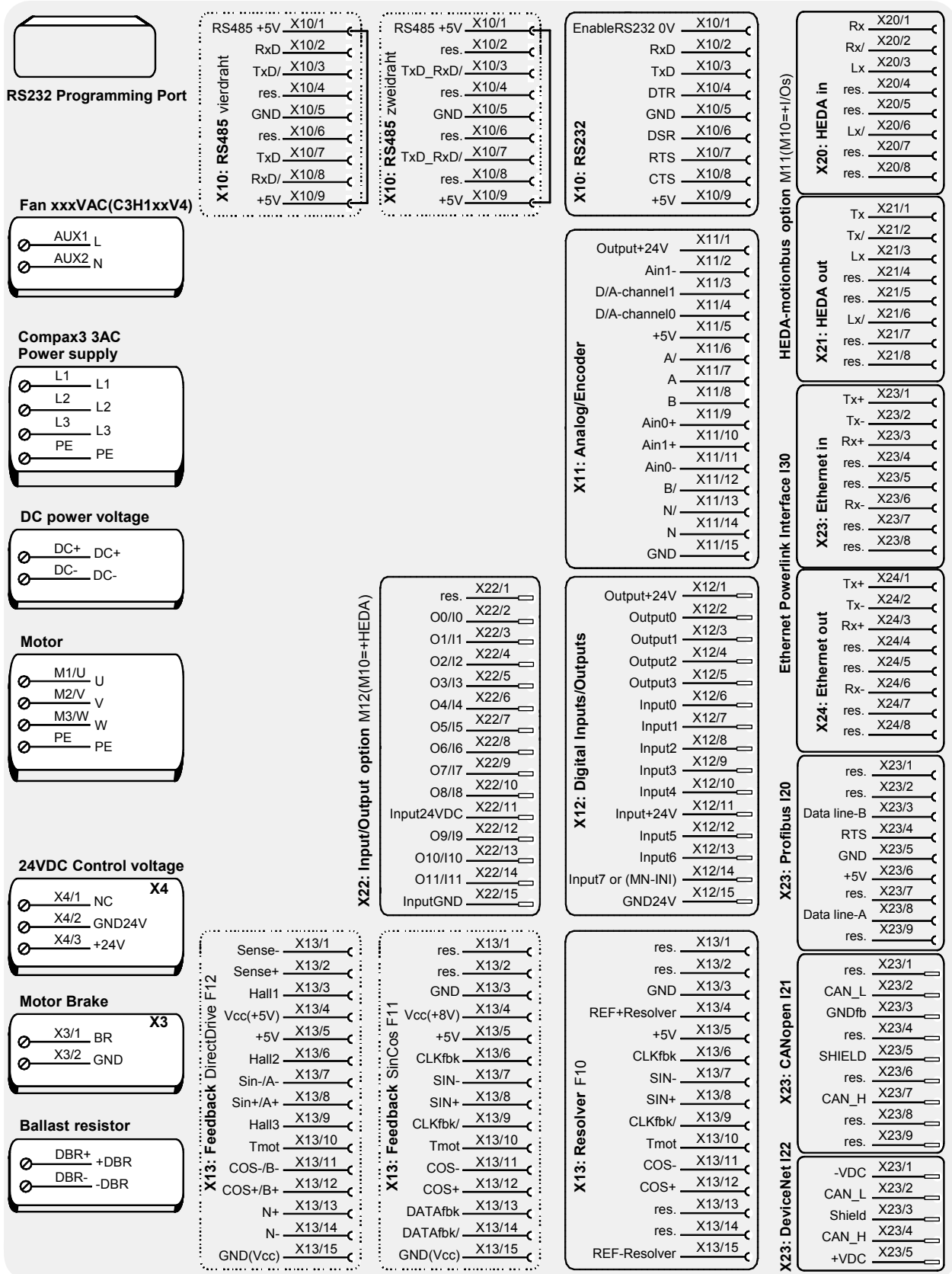
**3.6.3. Plug and pin assignment C3H**

**Overview**



**Further information on the assignment of the plug mounted at the particular device can be found below!**

**In detail:** The fitting of the different plugs depends on the extension level of Compax3. In part, the assignment depends on the Compax3 option implemented.



The RS232 programming interface under the upper dummy cover is only available if the X10 jumper at the controller is fitted.

**Please note**

C3H1xxV4 uses a ventilator fan which must be externally supplied via separate connections. The ventilator fan is available in two versions for single phase feed: 220/240VAC; 110/120VAC

### 3.6.4. Motor / Motor brake C3H

#### Motor connection clamps

PIN	Designation
M1/U	U (motor)
M2/V	V (motor)
M3/W	W (motor)
PE	PE (motor)

#### Requirements for Compax3H motor cable

A motor output filter is required for motor cables >50m. Please contact us.

#### Shielding connection of the motor cable

The motor cable should be fully screened and connected to the Compax3 housing. The shield of the motor cable must also be connected with the motor housing. The fixing (via plug or screw in the terminal box) depends on the motor type.



#### Motor holding brake!

Connect the brake only on motors which have a holding brake! Otherwise make no brake connections at all.

#### Requirements cables for motor holding brake

If a motor holding brake is present, **a cable** of the motor holding brake must be fed on the device side through the toroidal core ferrite provided as accessory ZBH0x/xx (63Ω @1MHz, di=5.1mm), in order to ensure error-free switching on and off of the motor holding brake.



#### Connection of motor brake X3

PIN	Designation
1	BR
2	GND

#### Motor holding brake output

Motor holding brake output	Compax3
Voltage range	21 – 27VDC
Maximum output current (short circuit proof)	1.6A
Minimum output current	150 mA

### 3.6.5. Control voltage 24 VDC C3H



Connector X4 Pin	Description	
1	NC	NC
2	Gnd 24 V	GND
3	+24V	24 VDC (power supply)

#### Control voltage 24VDC Compax3S and Compax3H

Controller type	Compax3
Voltage range	21 - 27VDC
Mains module	with switch-on current limitation, due to capacitive load
Fuse	MCB miniature circuit breaker or "delayed action fuse", due to capacitive load
Current drain of the device	0.8A
Total current drain	0.8 A + Total load of the digital outputs + current for the motor holding brake
Ripple	0.5Vpp
Requirement according to safe extra low voltage (SELV)	yes
Short-circuit proof	conditional (internally protected with 3.15AT)

### 3.6.6. Mains connection Compax3H

#### Device protection

Avoid permanent switching on and off so that the charging connection is not overloaded.

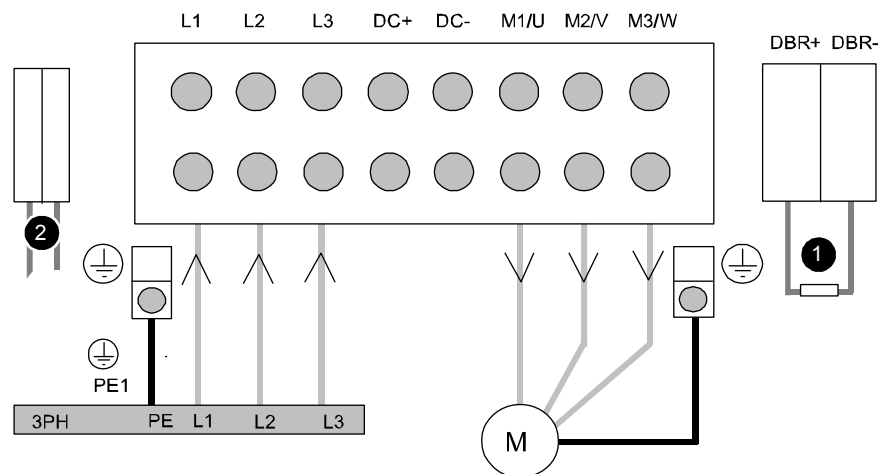
#### Mains connection Compax3HxxxV4

Controller type	H050V4	H090V4	H125V4	H155V4
Supply voltage	Three phase 3*400VAC/480VAC 350-528VAC / 50-60Hz			
Input current	54Aeff	93Aeff	118Aeff	140Aeff
Maximum fuse rating per device(=short circuit rating)	60A	100A	125A	150A
	JDDZ class K5, JDRX class H	JDDZ class H5, JDRX class H		

The terminal block of the drive can be found under the front cover. It is secured with 2 screws at the bottom of the device. Remove the bottom cover in order to access the connection clamps.

Make sure that all live parts are covered by the housing after installation.

#### Illustration of the connection clamps exemplarily for all sizes:



L1, L2, L3: 3 phase mains connection

M1, M2, M3: Motor connections

DC+, DC-: DC link voltage

(1) DBR+ und DBR-: Connection of external braking resistor

(2) AUX1, AUX2: only with C3H1xxV4 external supply (AC) for device ventilator L, N

- ◆ All shields must be connected via a cable joint to the cable feedthrough plate.
- ◆ Braking resistor and cable must be shielded if they are not installed in a control cabinet.
- ◆ The standard connection clamps of C3H090V4 and C3H1xxV4 are **not** suitable for flat line bars.

### 3.6.7. Braking resistor / supply voltage C3H

The energy generated during braking operation is absorbed by the Compax3 storage capacity.

If this capacity is too small, the braking energy must be drained via a braking resistor.

#### 3.6.7.1 Connect braking resistor C3H

##### Connecting the braking resistor:

PIN	Designation
DBR+	+ Braking resistor
DBR-	- Braking resistor

##### Braking operation of Compax3HxxxV4

Controller type	H050V4	H090V4	H125V4	H155V4
Capacitance / storable energy	2600 $\mu$ F / 602Ws	3150 $\mu$ F / 729Ws	5000 $\mu$ F / 1158Ws	5000 $\mu$ F / 1158Ws
Minimum braking-resistance	24 $\Omega$	15 $\Omega$	8 $\Omega$	8 $\Omega$
Maximum continuous current	30A	45A	83A	83A

Minimum line cross section: 2.5mm<sup>2</sup>  
 Maximum line length: 2m  
 Maximum output voltage: 830VDC

### 3.6.7.2 Power supply voltage DC C3H

#### DC high voltage supply

PIN	Description
DC+	+ DC high voltage supply
DC-	- DC high voltage supply



#### **Warning!**

*Do not connect any **braking resistor** on DC+/DC- .*

### 3.6.7.3 Connection of the power voltage of 2 C3H 3AC devices

In order to improve the conditions during brake operation, the DC power voltage of 2 servo axes may be connected.

The capacity as well as the storable energy are increased; furthermore the braking energy of one servo axis may be utilized by a second servo axis, depending on the application.



**It is not permitted to connect the power voltage in order to use one brake circuit for two servo axes, as this function cannot be ensured reliably.**

#### **Note the following:**

**Caution! In case of non-compliance with the following instructions, the device may be destroyed!**

- ◆ You can only connect two similar servo axes (same power supply; same rated currents)
- ◆ Connected servo axes must always be fed separately via the AC power supply.
- ◆ If the external pre-fuse of one of the servo axes takes action, the second servo axis must also be disconnected automatically.

#### **Please connect as follows:**

Servo axis 1 DC+ with servo axis 2 DC+  
 Servo axis 1 DC- with servo axis 2 DC-

## 3.7 Communication interfaces

### In this chapter you can read about:

RS232 / RS485 interface (plug X10) .....	59
Communication Compax3M .....	60

### 3.7.1. RS232 / RS485 interface (plug X10)



Interface selectable by contact functions assignment of X10/1:

X10/1=0V RS232

X10/1=5V RS485

PIN X10	RS232 (Sub D)
1	(Enable RS232) 0V
2	RxD
3	TxD
4	DTR
5	GND
6	DSR
7	RTS
8	CTS
9	+5V

#### RS485 2-wire

PIN X10	RS485 two wire (Sub D) Pin 1 and 9 jumpered externally
1	Enable RS485 (+5V)
2	res.
3	TxD_RxD/
4	res.
5	GND
6	res.
7	TxD_RxD
8	res.
9	+5V

#### RS485 4-wire

PIN X10	RS485 four wire (Sub D) Pin 1 and 9 externally jumpered
1	Enable RS485 (+5V)
2	RxD
3	TxD/
4	res.
5	GND
6	res.
7	TxD
8	RxD/
9	+5V

#### USB - RS232/RS485 converter

The following USB - RS232 converters were tested:

- ◆ ATEN UC 232A
- ◆ USB GMUS-03 (available under several company names)
- ◆ USB / RS485: **Moxa Uport 1130** [http://www.moxa.com/product/UPort\\_1130.htm](http://www.moxa.com/product/UPort_1130.htm)
- ◆ Ethernet/RS232/RS485: **NetCom 113** <http://www.vscom.de/666.htm>

### 3.7.2. Kommunikation Compax3M

**In this chapter you can read about:**

PC - Compax3MP (mains module)..... 60  
 Communication in the axis combination (connector X30, X31)..... 60  
 Adjusting the basic address ..... 61  
 Setting the axis function ..... 61

#### 3.7.2.1 PC - Compax3MP (mains module)

**Connector X3**



USB2.0  
 Connect your PC to the USB sleeve X3 of the mains module via an USB cable (SSK33/03).

#### 3.7.2.2 Communication in the axis combination (connector X30, X31)

The communication in the axis combination is implemented via a SSK28 cable and double RJ45 sleeves on the device top. Beginning with the Compax3MP (mains module) the connection is always made from X30 to X31 of the next device. On the first device (X31) and the last device (X30) in the multi-axis combination, a bus termination plug (BUS07/01) is required.

Orientation to the back side



	<b>Compax3MP (mains module)</b>
X30	out
X31	in
res.	Reserved
	<b>Compax3M (axis)</b>
X30	out
X31	in
res.	Reserved

Orientation to the front plate

### 3.7.2.3 Adjusting the basic address

On the mains module, the basic address of the device combination is set in steps of 16 with the aid of the first three dip switches.

The mains module contains the set basic address while the axes placed at the right in the combination contain the following addresses.

#### Switch S1



#### Address setting

##### Basic addresses

Switch	Value upon ON
1	16
2	32
3	64

##### Settings:

left: OFF  
right: ON

##### Settable value range: 0, 16, 32, 48, 64, 80, 96, 112

Address of the 1st Compax3M = basic address+1

The addresses of the axis controllers are newly assigned after PowerOn.

##### Example:

Basic address = 48; mains module with 6 Compax3M axes in the combination.

1. Axis right: Address = 49
2. Axis right: Address = 50
- ...
6. Axis right: Address = 54

### 3.7.2.4 Setting the axis function

#### Switch S10



#### Function settings for T30 and T40

The value of switch S10 on the axis controller is stored in object O110.1 C3plus.Switch\_DeviceFunction and can be evaluated with the aid of a program. This helps realize a more simple function selection.

## 3.8 Signal interfaces

### In this chapter you can read about:

Resolver / Feedback (connector X13).....	62
Analog / Encoder (plug X11).....	63
Digital inputs/outputs (plug X12) .....	64

### 3.8.1. Resolver / Feedback (connector X13)



PIN X13	Feedback /X13 High Density /Sub D (depending on the Feedback module)		
	Resolver (F10)	SinCos (F11)	EnDat 2.1 (F12)
1	Reserved	Reserved	Sense -*
2	Reserved	Reserved	Sense +*
3	GND	GND	Reserved
4	REF-Resolver+	Vcc (+8V)	Vcc (+5V) * max. 350mA load
5	+5V (for temperature sensor)		
6	Reserved	Reserved	CLKfbk
7	SIN-	SIN-	SIN- / A- (Encoder)
8	SIN+	SIN+	SIN+ / A+ (Encoder)
9	Reserved	Reserved	CLKfbk/
10	Tmot*	Tmot*	Tmot*
11	COS-	COS-	COS- / B- (Encoder)
12	COS+	COS+	COS+ / B+ (Encoder)
13	Reserved	DATAfbk	DATAfbk
14	Reserved	DATAfbk/	DATAfbk/
15	REF-Resolver-	GND (Vcc)	GND (Vcc)

\*X13 Pin10 Tmot may not be connected at the same time as X15 (on Compaxx3M).

**Resolver cables** (see page 186) can be found in the accessories chapter of the device description.

**SinCos® - cables** (see page 187) can be found in the accessories chapter of the device description.

**EnDat cable GBK38** (see page 188) can be found in the accessories chapter of the device description

PIN X13	Feedback /X13 High Density /Sub D
	Direct drives (F12)
1	Sense -*
2	Sense +*
3	Hall1 (digital)
4	Vcc (+5V) * max. 350mA load
5	+5V (for temperature and Hall Sensors)
6	Hall2 (digital)
7	SIN-, A- (Encoder) or analog Hall sensor
8	SIN+, A+, (Encoder) or analog Hall sensor
9	Hall3 (digital)
10	Tmot*
11	COS-, B- (Encoder) or analog Hall sensor
12	COS+, B+ (Encoder) or analog Hall sensor
13	N+
14	N-
15	GND (Vcc)

\*X13 Pin10 Tmot may not be connected at the same time as X15 (on Compaxx3M).

#### Note on F12:

\*+5V (Pin 4) is measured and controlled directly at the end of the line via Sense – and Sense +.

Maximum cable length: 100m

#### Caution!

- ◆ Pin 4 and Pin 5 must under no circumstances be connected!
- ◆ Plug in or pull out feedback connector only in switched off state (24VDC switched off).

### 3.8.2. Analog / Encoder (plug X11)



PIN X11	Reference	High Density Sub D
1	+24V (output for encoder) max. 70mA	
2	Reserved	
3	D/A monitor channel 1 ( $\pm 10V$ , 8-bit resolution)	
4	D/A monitor channel 0 ( $\pm 10V$ , 8-bit resolution)	
5	+5V (output for encoder) max. 150mA	
6	- Input: steps RS422 (5V - level)	<b>A/</b> (Encoder input / simulation)
7	+ Input: steps RS422 (5V - level)	<b>A</b> (Encoder input / simulation)
8	+ Input: direction RS422 (5V - level)	<b>B</b> (Encoder input / simulation)
9	Ain0 +: Analog setpoint input + (14Bit) $\pm 10V$	
10	Reserved	
11	Ain0 -: Analog setpoint input - (14Bit) $\pm 10V$	
12	- Input: direction RS422 (5V - level)	<b>B/</b> (Encoder input / simulation)
13	Reserved	<b>N/</b> (encoder simulation)
14	Reserved	<b>N</b> (encoder simulation)
15	GND	

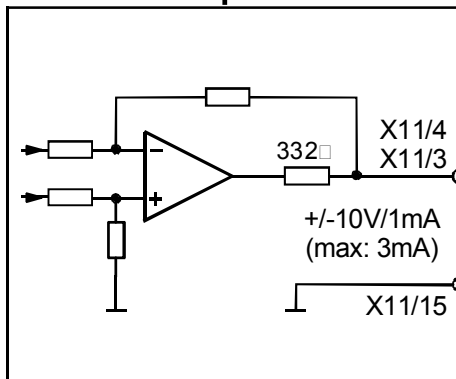
Encoder simulation exists with an analogue input command interface of  $\pm 10V$ .

#### 3.8.2.1 Wiring of analog interfaces

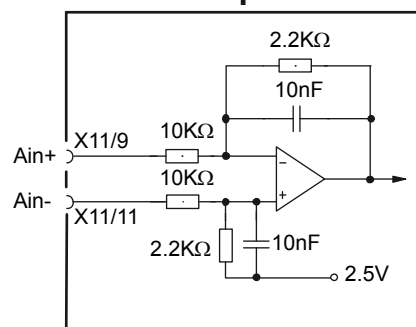
Output

Input

#### Compax3



#### Compax3



Please note: with Ain- on earth and Ain+ open, 2.02V are read in.

Structure image of the internal signal processing of the analog inputs

### 3.8.3. Digital inputs/outputs (plug X12)



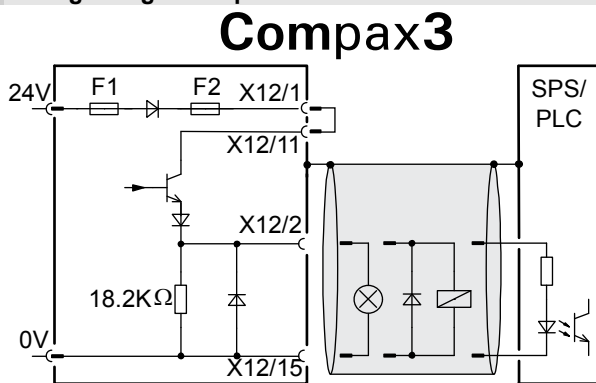
PIN X12/	Input/output	I/O /X12 High density/Sub D
1	Output	+24VDC output (max. 400mA)
2	O0 = "1"	no error (max. 100mA)
3	O1 = "1"	Actual value in setpoint window (max. 100mA)
4	O2 = "1"	No power output stage current (max. 100mA)
5	O3 = "1"	Motor stationary with current, with setpoint 0 (max. 100mA)
6	I0 = "1"	<b>Energize motor</b> (see page 65) & <b>Deactivate motor holding brake</b> (see page 146) Motor stationary in controlled state with setpoint = 0
7	I1 = "1"	Enable Setpoint value
8	I2 = "1"	Quit (positive edge)
9	I3 = "1"	Brake open
10	I4 = "1"	Keep position / speed 0 (configurable) (only in the "±10V analogue current setpoint" operating mode")
11	E	24V input for the digital outputs Pins 2 to 5
12	-	n.c. Zero pulse
13	E	Step input (24V level) A (24V level)
14	E	Direction input (24V level) B (24V level)
15	Output	Gnd 24 V

All inputs and outputs have 24V level.

Maximum capacitive loading of the outputs: 50nF (max. 4 Compax3 inputs)

#### 3.8.3.1 Connection of the digital Outputs/Inputs

##### Wiring of digital outputs

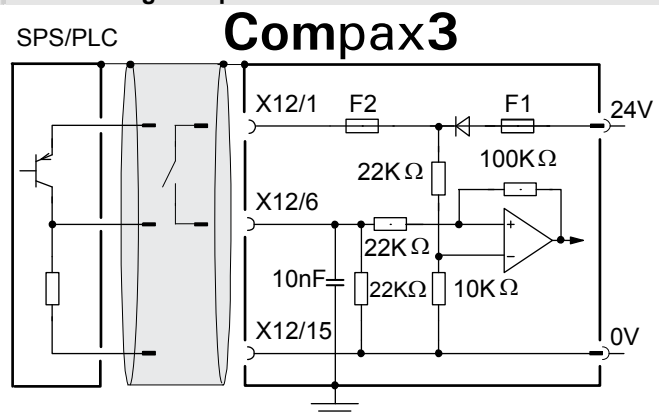


The circuit example is valid for all digital outputs!  
The outputs are short circuit proof; a short circuit generates an error.

F1: delayed action fuse

F2: quick action electronic fuse; can be reset by switching the 24VDC supply off and on again.

##### Status of digital inputs



The circuit example is valid for all digital inputs!  
Signal level:

◆ > 9.15V = "1" (38,2% of the control voltage applied)

◆ > 8.05V = "0" (33.5% of the control voltage applied)

### 3.8.3.2 Energize motor X12/6="24VDC"

This input effects the state of the power stage and therefore that of the motor:

**X12/6="0V":**

#### De-energize motor

With a rotating motor, this will be decelerated to a speed of 0 via a settable deceleration ramp.

After that switched to currentless and **motor holding brake activated** (see page 146).

**X12/6="24 V DC":**

#### Energize motor

The **motor holding brake is deactivated** (see page 146), the motor is energized and accelerated to the commanded speed setpoint via an adjustable acceleration ramp.

Prerequisite: X12/7 "Enable setpoint" = 24VDC

In response to X12/7 "Enable setpoint" = 0VDC the control loop adjusts to setpoint = 0.

#### Setting values for "Energize motor"

See also **undersetpoint control** (see page 109).

### 3.8.3.3 Command value release X12/7="24VDC"

This input effects the state of the power stage and therefore that of the motor:

**X12/7="0V":**

#### Set motor to command value=0

With a rotating motor, this will be decelerated to a speed of 0 via a settable deceleration ramp.

**X12/7="24 V DC":**

#### Current setpoint value active

The motor will be accelerated via a settable acceleration ramp to the predefined setpoint value.

Prerequisite: X12/6 "Energize the motor" = 24VDC

#### Setting values for "Setpoint value release":

See also **undersetpoint control** (see page 109).

## 3.9 Installation and dimensions Compax3

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Mounting and dimensions Compax3S.....	66
Mounting and dimensions C3MP/C3M.....	70
Mounting and dimensions C3H.....	72

### 3.9.1. Mounting and dimensions Compax3S

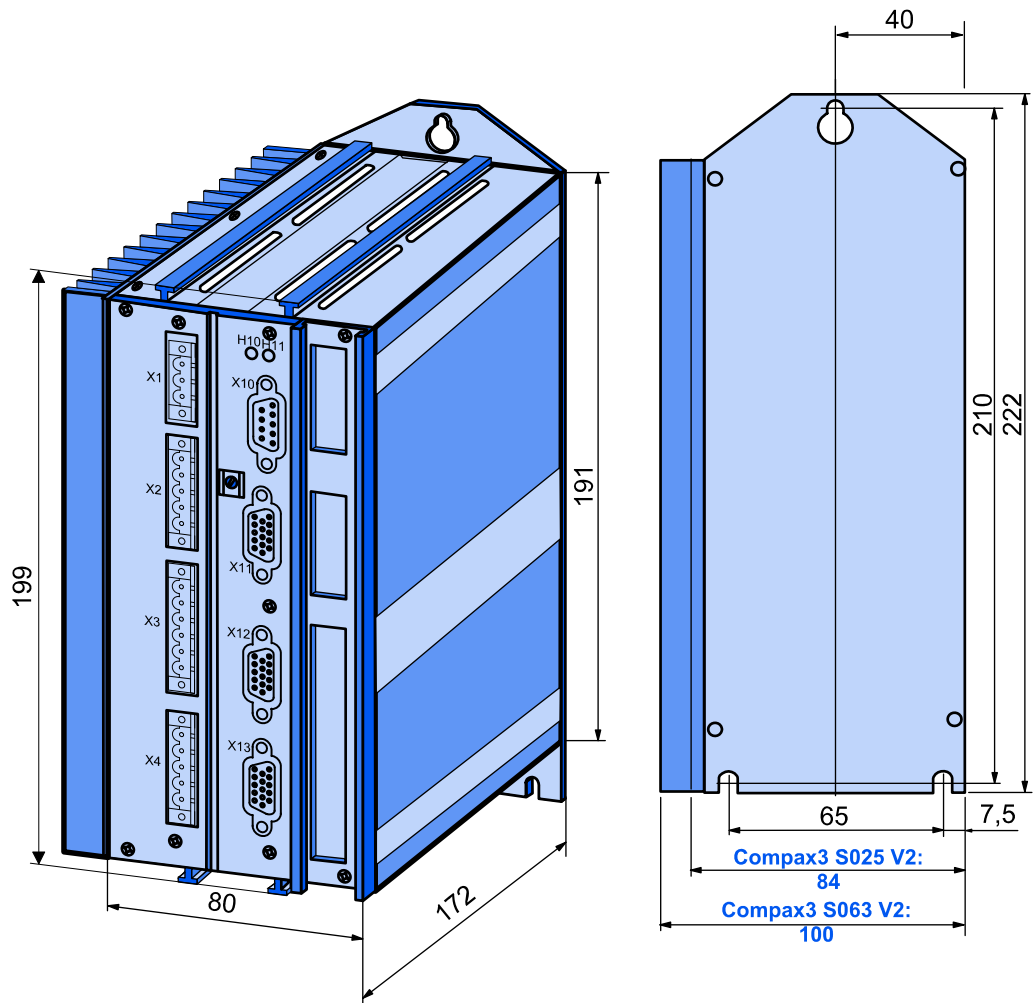
**In this chapter you can read about:**

Mounting and dimensions Compax3S0xxV2.....	66
Monting and dimensions Compax3S100V2 and S0xxV4.....	67
Monting and dimensions Compax3S150V2 and S150V4.....	68
Mounting and dimensions Compax3S300V4.....	69

#### 3.9.1.1 Mounting and dimensions Compax3S0xxV2

**Mounting:**

3 socket head screws M5



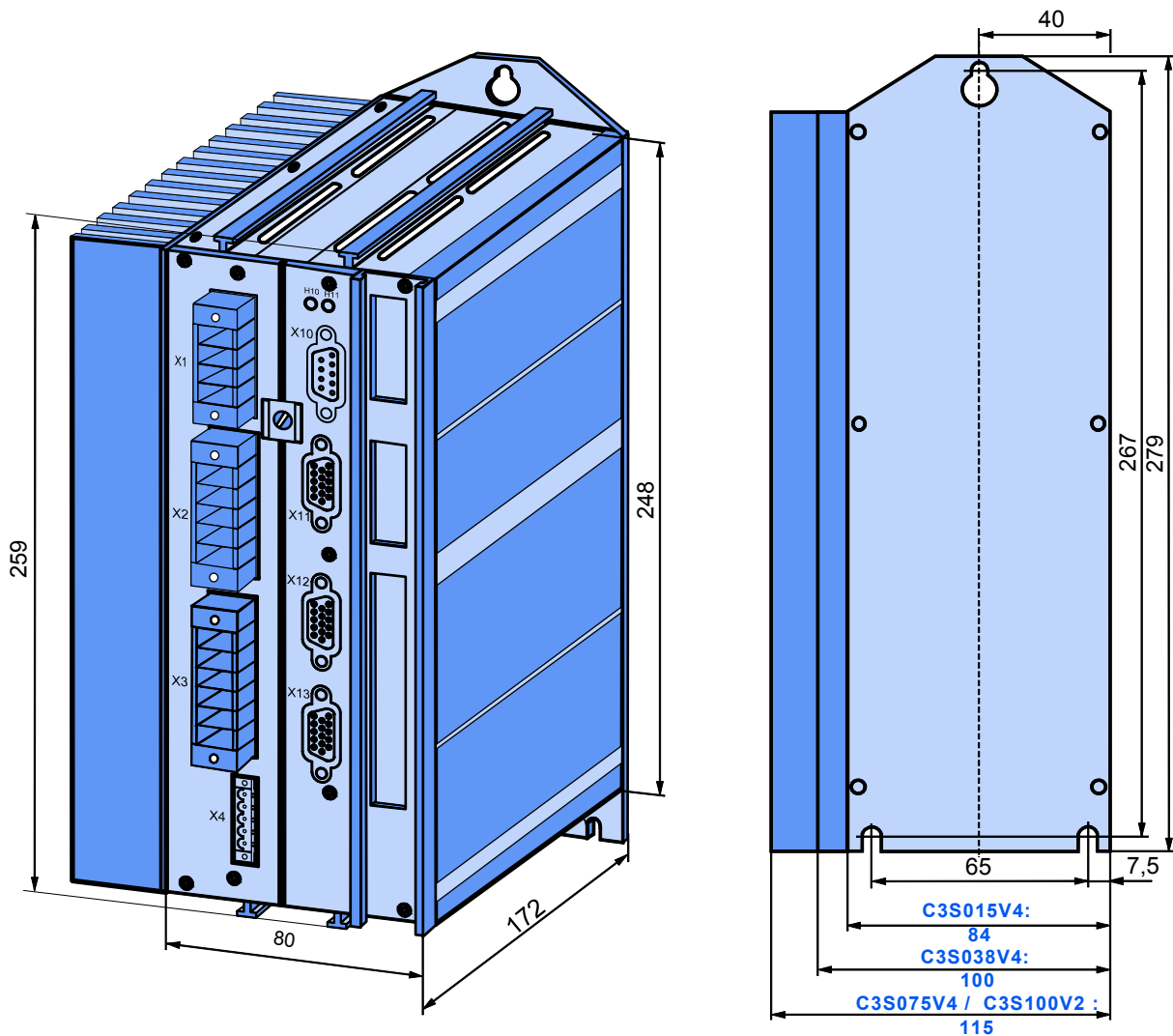
Please respect an appropriate mounting gap in order to ensure sufficient convection:

- ◆ At the side: 15mm
- ◆ At the top and below: at least 100mm

**3.9.1.2 Mounting and dimensions Compax3S100V2 and S0xxV4**

**Mounting:**

3 socket head screws M5



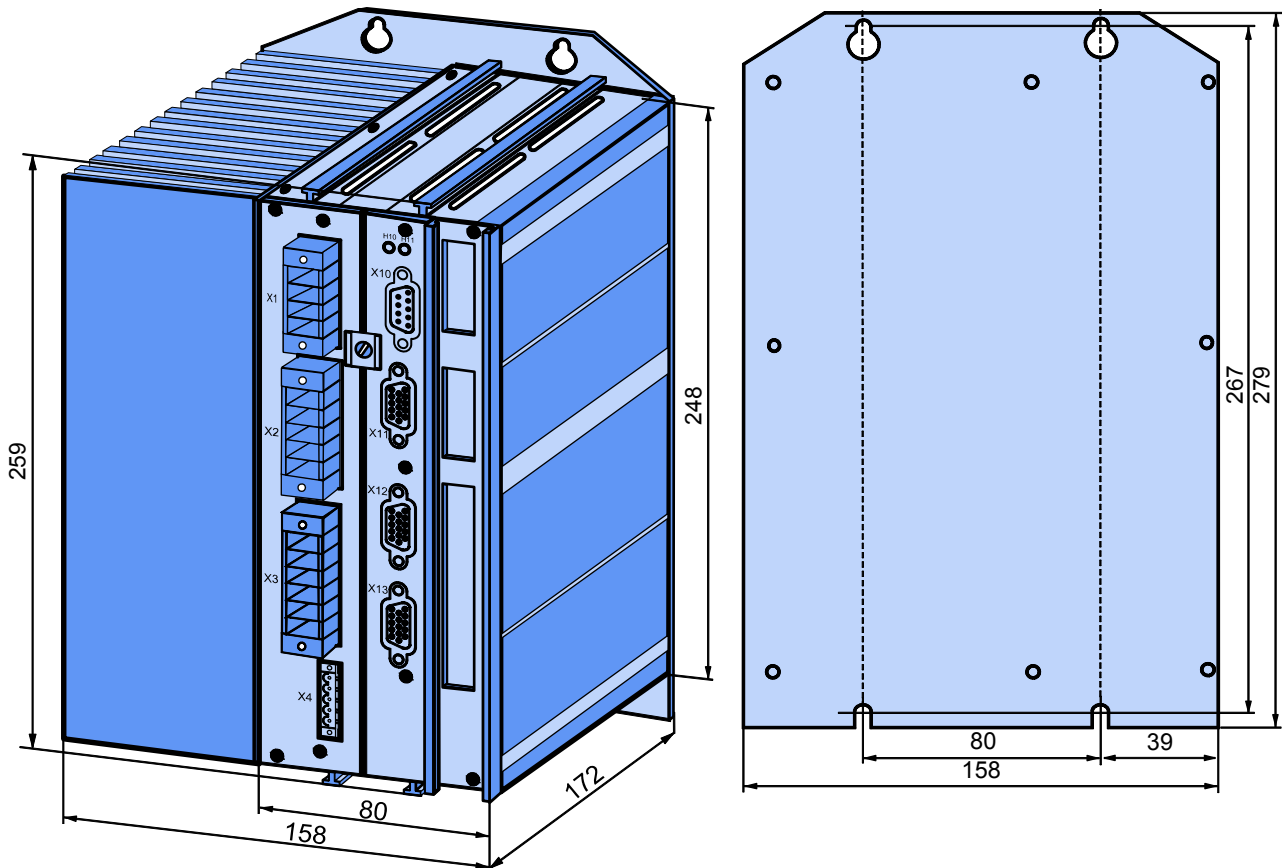
Please respect an appropriate mounting gap in order to ensure sufficient convection:

- ◆ At the side: 15mm
- ◆ At the top and below: at least 100mm

### 3.9.1.3 Mounting and dimensions Compax3S150V2 and S150V4

#### Mounting:

4 socket head screws M5



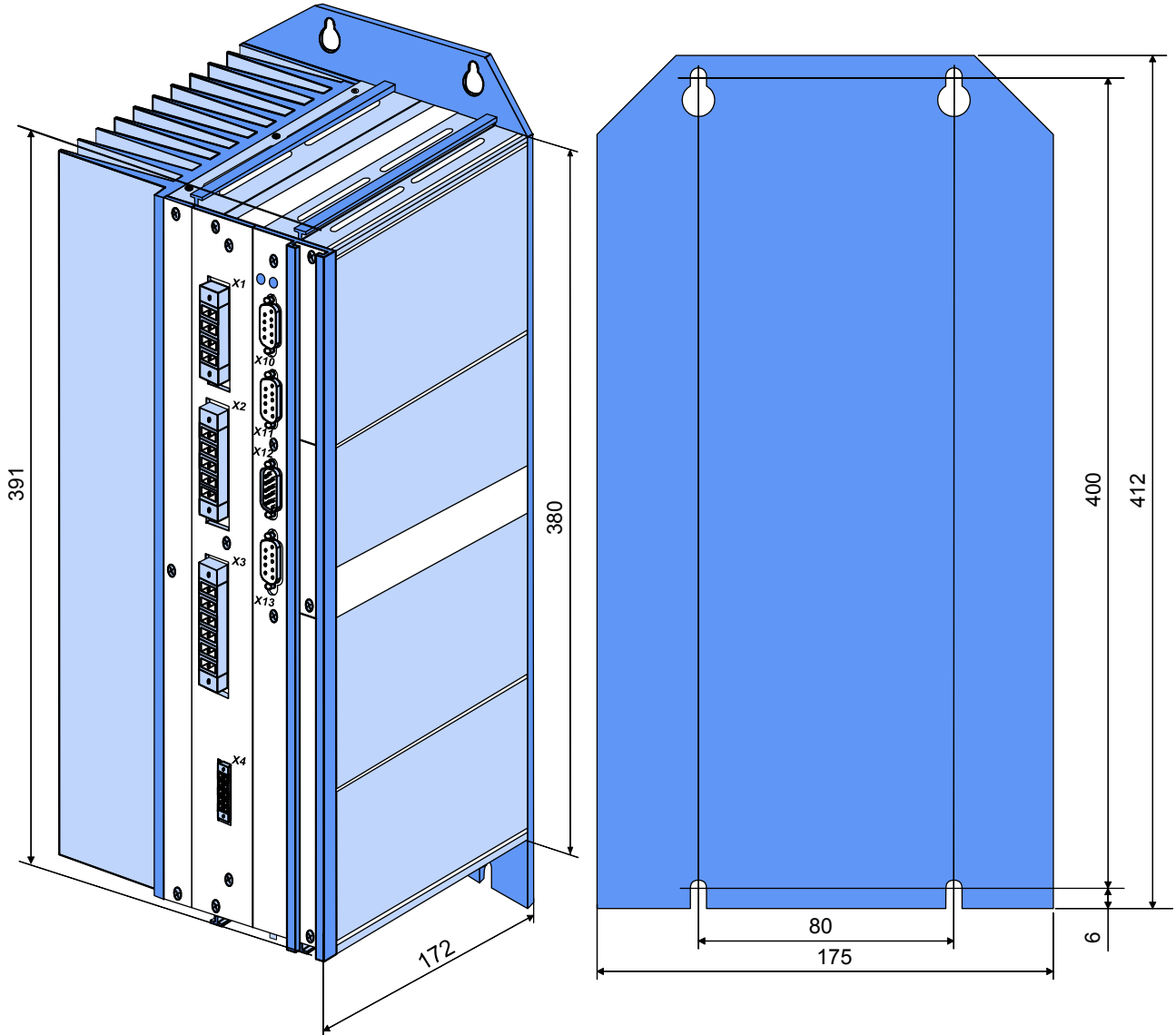
Please respect an appropriate mounting gap in order to ensure sufficient convection:

- ◆ At the side: 15mm
- ◆ At the top and below: at least 100mm

**3.9.1.4 Mounting and dimensions Compax3S300V4**

**Mounting:**

4 socket head screws M5



Please respect an appropriate mounting gap in order to ensure sufficient convection:

- ◆ At the side: 15mm
- ◆ At the top and below: at least 100mm

**Compax3S300V4 is force-ventilated via a fan integrated into the heat dissipator!**

### 3.9.2. Mounting and dimensions C3MP/C3M

**Ventilation:** During operation, the device radiates heat (power loss). Please provide for a sufficient mounting distance below and above the device in order to ensure free circulation of the cooling air. Please do also respect the recommended distances of other devices. Make sure that the mounting plate is not exhibited to other temperature influences than that of the devices mounted on this very plate.  
The devices must be mounted vertically on a level surface. Make sure that all devices are sufficiently fixed.

#### 3.9.2.1 Mounting and dimensions Compax3MP10/M050-150

**Compaxa3MP and Compax3M are force-ventilated via a ventilator fan fixed to the lower part of the heat dissipator!**

Mounting spacing: At the top and below: at least 100mm

Information on

**C3MP (mains module)**

**C3M (axis)**

◆ C3MP10D6

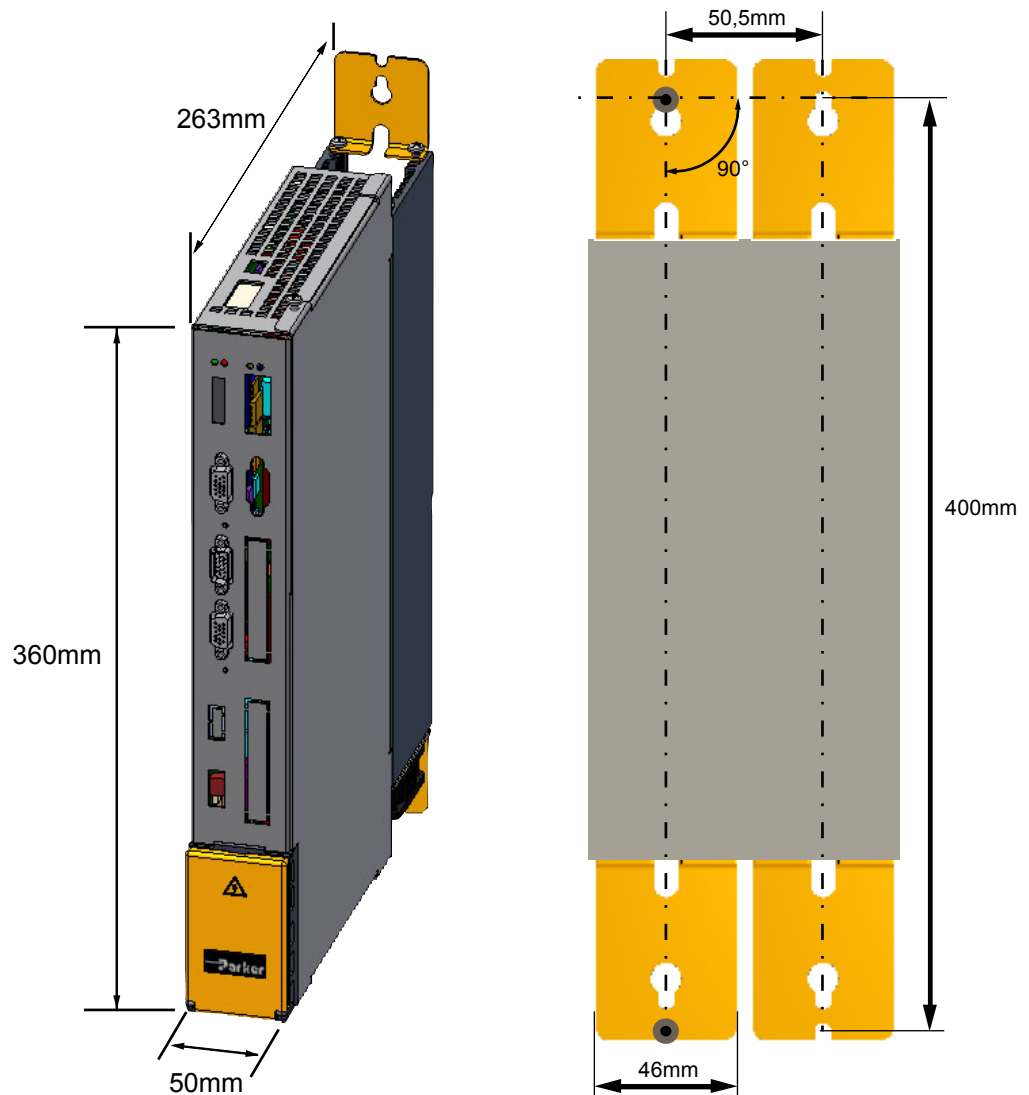
◆ C3M050D6

◆ C3M100D6

◆ C3M150D6

#### Mounting:

2 socket head screws M5



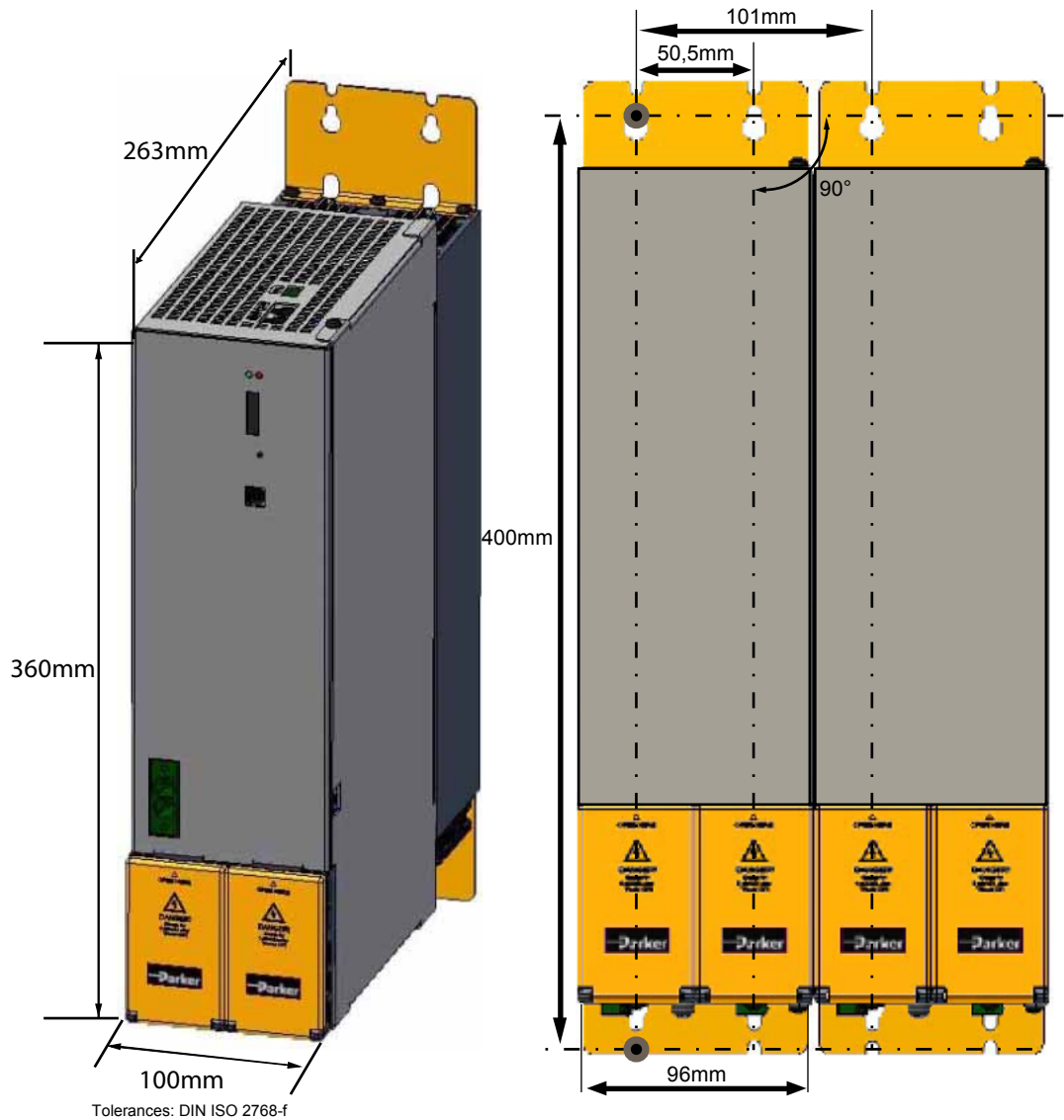
Tolerances: DIN ISO 2768-f

**3.9.2.2 Installation and dimensions Compax3MP20/M300**

Information on	C3MP (mains module)	C3M (axis)
	◆ C3MP20D6	◆ C3M300D6

**Mounting:**

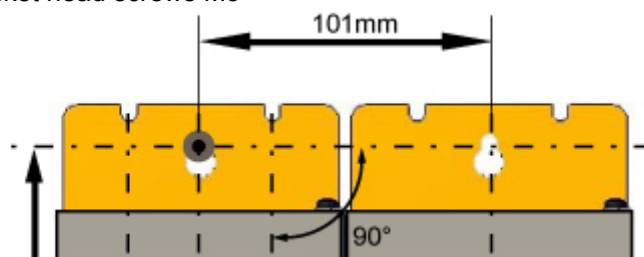
4 socket head screws M5



**3.9.2.3 With upper mounting, the housing design may be different.**

**Mounting:**

3 socket head screws M5



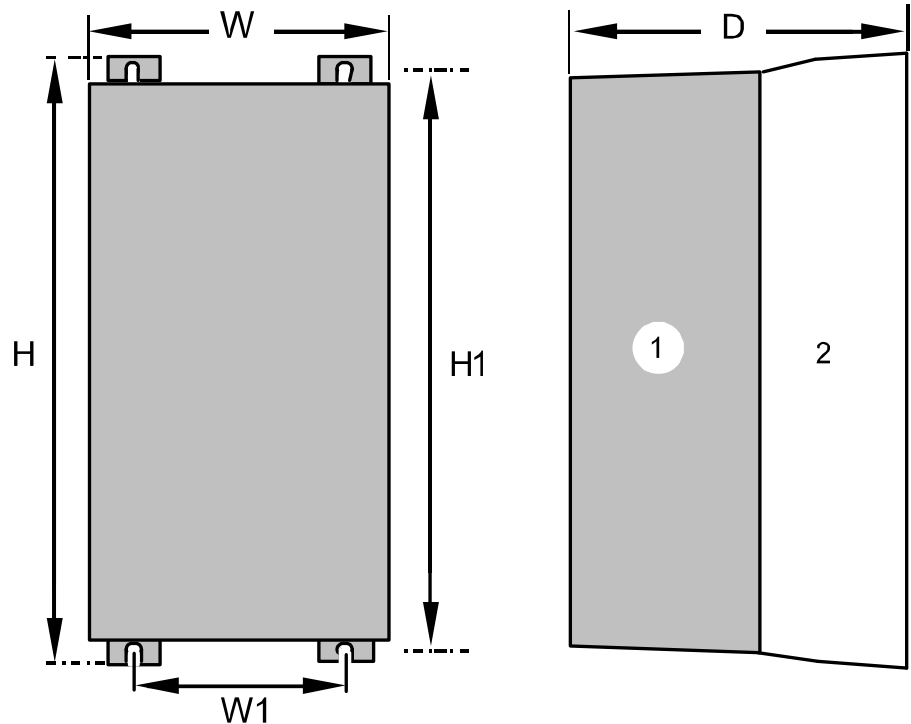
### 3.9.3. Mounting and dimensions C3H

**In this chapter you can read about:**

- Mounting distances, air currents Compax3H050V4 ..... 73
- Mounting distances, air currents Compax3H090V4 ..... 73
- Mounting distances, air currents Compax3H1xxV4 ..... 74

The devices must be mounted vertically on a level surface in the control cabinet.

**Dimensions:**



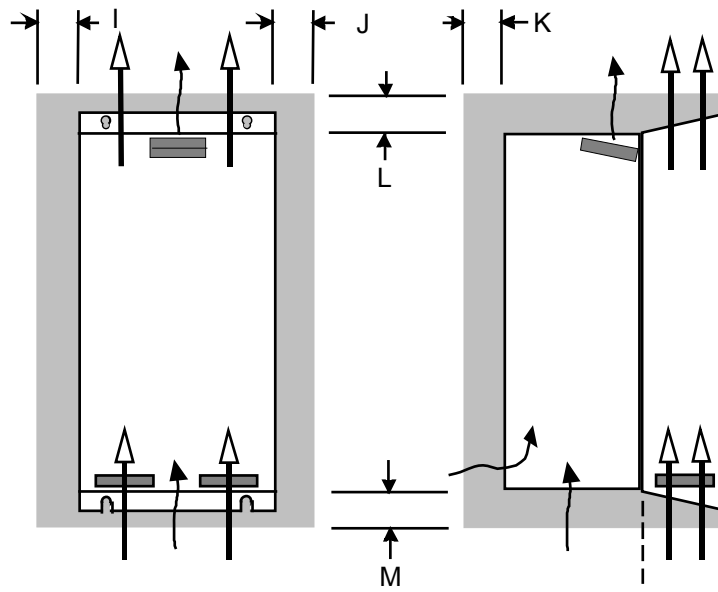
(1): Electronics  
(2): Head dissipator

	H	H1	D	W	W1
<b>C3H050V4</b>	453mm	440mm	245mm	252mm	150mm
<b>C3H090V4</b>	668.6mm	630mm	312mm	257mm	150mm
<b>C3H1xxV4</b>	720mm	700mm	355mm	257mm	150mm

**Mounting:** 4 screws M6

**Ventilation:** During operation, the device radiates heat (power loss). Please provide for a sufficient mounting distance below and above the device in order to ensure free circulation of the cooling air. Please do also respect the recommended distances of other devices. Make sure that the mounting plate is not exhibited to other temperature influences than that of the devices mounted on this very plate.  
If two or more devices are combined, the mounting distances are added.

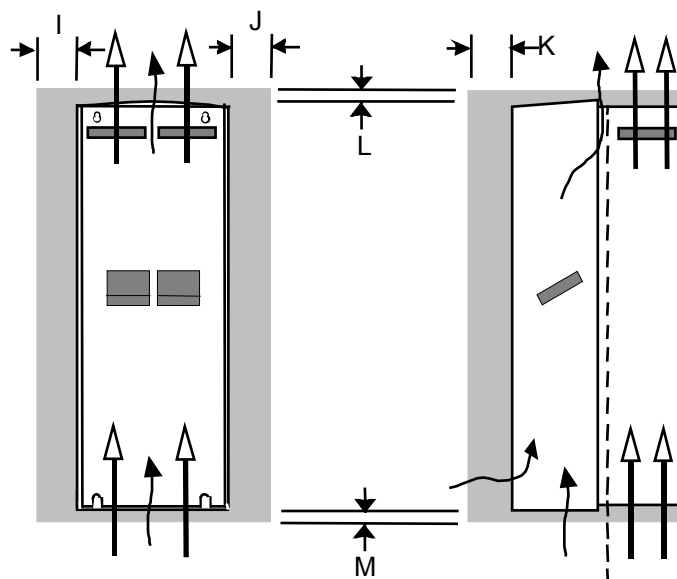
**3.9.3.1 Mounting distances, air currents Compax3H050V4**



in mm

	I	J	K	L	M
<b>C3H050V4</b>	15	5	25	70	70

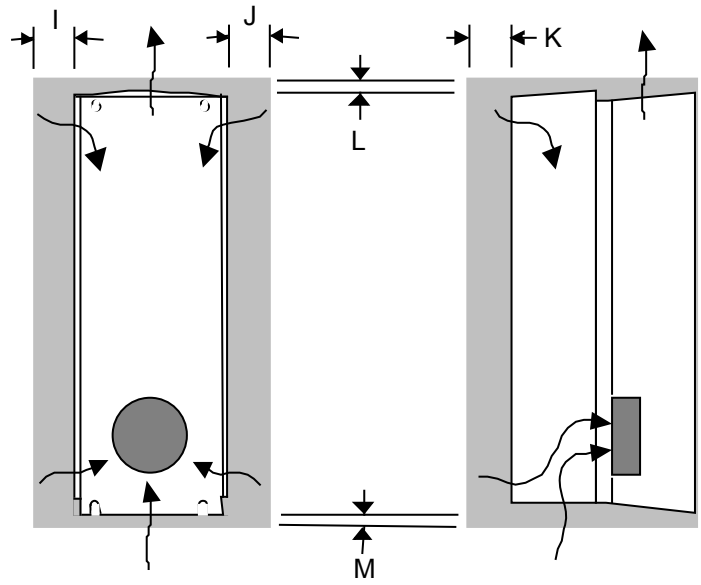
**3.9.3.2 Mounting distances, air currents Compax3H090V4**



in mm

	I	J	K	L	M
<b>C3H090V4</b>	0	0	25	70	70

**3.9.3.3 Mounting distances, air currents Compax3H1xxV4**



in mm

	I	J	K	L	M
<b>C3H1xxV4</b>	0	0	25	70	70

### 3.10 Safety function – safety torque off – Compax3S

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Safe standstill with Compax3 principle .....75  
 Devices with the "Safe Standstill" safety function .....76  
 Safety instructions for the "safety torque off" function .....77  
 Application example for "safe standstill" .....78

Compax3S is equipped with the "safety torque off" safety feature. The "protection against unexpected start-up" described in EN1037 can be implemented with this feature.

#### 3.10.1. Safe standstill with Compax3 principle

To ensure safe protection against a motor starting up unexpectedly, the flow of current to the motor and thus to the power output stage must be prevented. This is accomplished for Compax3 with two measures independent of each other (Channel 1 and 2), without disconnecting the drive from the power supply:

**Channel 1:**

Activation of the power output stage can be disabled in the Compax3 controller by means of a digital input or with a fieldbus interface (depending on the Compax3 device type) (deactivation of the energise input).

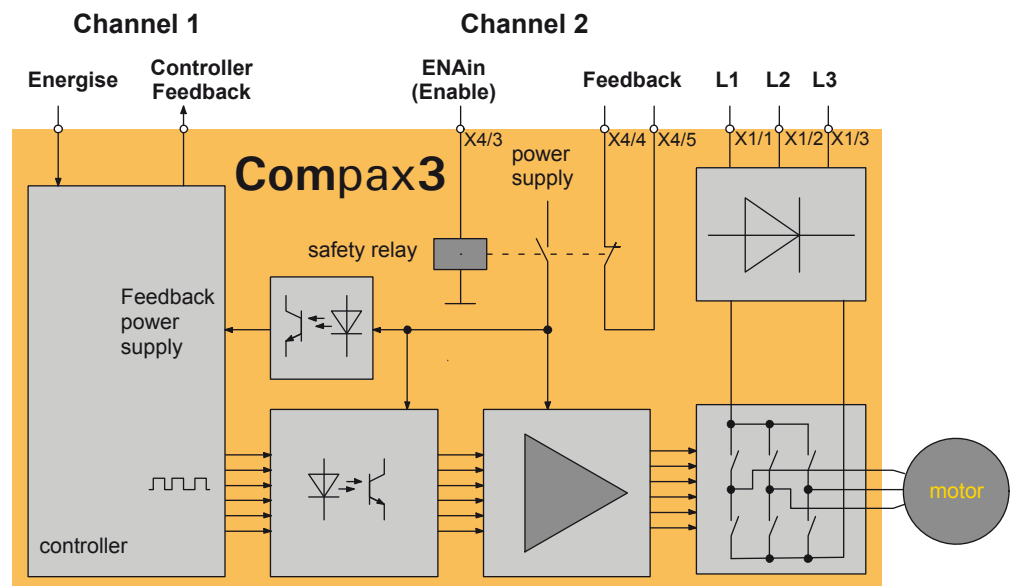
**Channel 2:**

The power supply for optocouplers and drivers of power output stage signals is disconnected by a safety relay activated by the enable input "ENAIN"(X4/3) and equipped with force-directed contacts. This prevents control signals from being transferred to the power output stage.



**The "Safe Standstill" safety function as defined by EN 954-1 Category 3 is only possible if both channels are used.**

**Circuit diagram illustrating working principle:**



**Notes**

- ◆ In normal operation of Compax3, 24 V DC of power is supplied to the "Enable" input (X4/3). The drive is then controlled by the digital inputs/outputs or the field-bus.

When used properly, the "Safe standstill" safety function is only used when the motor is at a standstill, since it is not capable of braking a motor or bringing it to a standstill by itself.

**3.10.2. Devices with the "Safe Standstill" safety function**

**The "safety torque off" safety function is implemented in the following devices:**

**Compax3 technology function**

- ◆ I10T10, I11T11
- ◆ I11T30, I20T30, I21T30, I22T30, I30T30, I31T30, I11T40, I20T40, I21T40, I22T40, I30T40, I31T40
- ◆ I12T11, I20T11, I21T11, I22T11, I30T11, I31T11
- ◆ C10T11, C10T30, C10T40, C13T11, C13T30, C13T40

**with the device power**

S025V2, S063V2, S100V2, S150V2, S015V4, S038V4, S075V4, S150V4, S300V4

and does apply only for the safety switching devices used in the application examples.

### 3.10.3. Safety instructions for the "safety torque off" function

- ◆ Safety functions must be tested 100%.
- ◆ Only qualified staff members are permitted to install the "Safe Standstill" feature and place it in service.
- ◆ For all applications in which the first channel of the "Safe Standstill" is implemented by means of a PLC, care must be taken that the part of the program that is responsible for current flowing to or not flowing to the drive is programmed with the greatest possible care. The "Safe Standstill" application example of Compax3 with fieldbus should be considered.  
The designer and operator responsible for the system and machine must refer programmers who are involved to these safety-related points.
- ◆ Terminal X4/2 (GND 24 V and at the same time the reference point for the safety relay bobbin) must be connected with the PE protective lead. This is the only way to ensure protection against incorrect operation through earth faults (EN60204-1 Section 9.4.3)!
- ◆ All conditions necessary for **CE conform operation** (see page 15) must be observed.
- ◆ It should be noted in connection with the "Safe Standstill" application example illustrated here that after the Emergency Power-off switch has been activated, no galvanic isolation in accordance with EN 60204-1 Section 5.5 is guaranteed. This means that the entire system must be disconnected from the mains power supply with an additional main switch or mains power contactor for repair jobs. Please note in this regard that even after the power is disconnected, dangerous electrical voltages may still be present in the Compax3 drive for about 5 minutes.
- ◆ When using an external Emergency power-off module with adjustable delay time, (as illustrated in the "Safe Standstill" application example), it must be ensured that the delay time cannot be adjusted by persons not authorized to do so (for example by applying a lead seal).  
The adjustable delay time on the Emergency Power-off module must be set to a value greater than the duration of the braking ramp controlled by the Compax3 with maximum load and maximum speed.  
If the setting range for the specified Emergency power-off module is not sufficient, the Emergency power-off module must be replaced by another comparable module.
- ◆ All safety-related external leads (for example the control lead for the safety relay and feedback contact) must absolutely be laid so they are protected, for example in a cable duct. Short circuits and crossed wires must be reliably excluded!
- ◆ If there are external forces operating on the drive axes, additional measures are required (for example additional brakes). Please note in particular the effects of gravity on suspended loads!
- ◆ If the power fails, the possibility must be considered that for the application with stop category K1, such as is described in the application example, it will no longer be possible to execute the braking ramp controlled to speed 0.
- ◆ It is important to note that if the drive is being activated (Energize) by the RS232 (RS485) interface, it may not be possible to execute switch-off by a controlled braking ramp. For example, this is true when the set-up window of the C3 Servo-Manager is used. If set-up mode is turned on, the digital I/O interface and fieldbus interface are automatically disabled.

### 3.10.4. Application example for "safe standstill"



**In this chapter you can read about:**

Note: ..... 78  
 Layout: ..... 78  
 Circuit: ..... 79  
 Description..... 80

The application example described here corresponds to Stop Category 1 as defined by EN60204-1.

A Stop Category 0 in accordance with EN 60204-1 can be implemented, for example by setting the delay time on the Emergency power-off switch to 0. The Compax3 drive will then be turned off immediately in 2 channels and will not be able to generate any more torque. Please take into consideration that the motor will not brake and a coasting down of the motor may result in hazards. If this is the case, a "Safe Standstill" in the stop category 0 is not permitted.

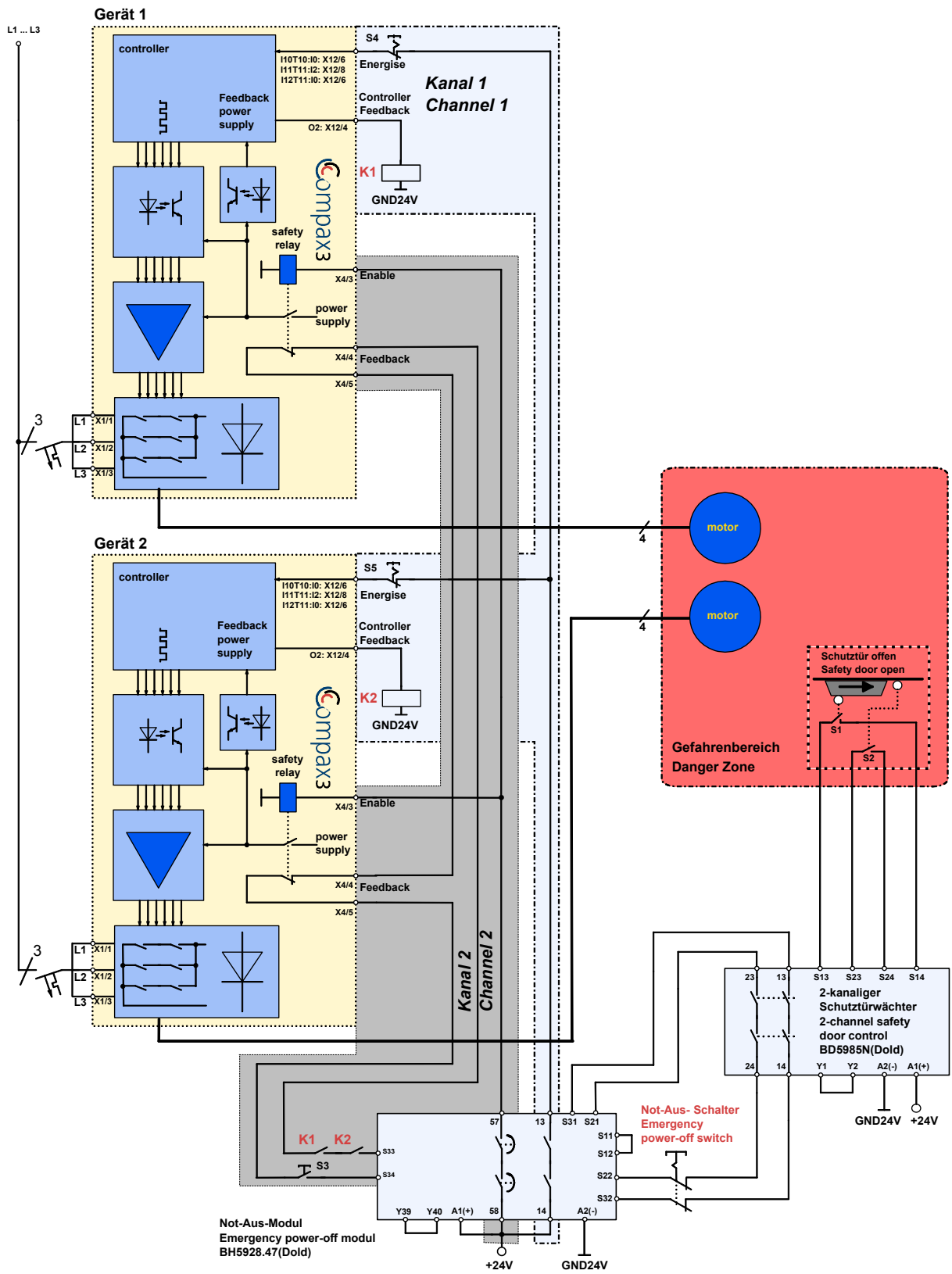
#### 3.10.4.1 Note:

	<p>The Stop Category 1 described here cannot be used in the "Torque Controller" operating mode.</p> <p>At least Firmware Version V02.01.12 is required to be able to implement the application described here for the Compax3 I10T10 device (the Firmware Version of Compax3 can be seen with the C3 ServoManager under "Online Device Identification").</p>
	<p><b><u>If the "safe standstill" function of Compax3 is required for a machine or system, the error message:</u></b></p> <p>◆ "Motor_Stalled"</p> <p><b><u>is not to be switched off.</u></b></p>

#### 3.10.4.2 Layout:

- ◆ 2 Compax3 devices (the circuit example is also valid for one or multiple devices, if it is adapted accordingly)
- ◆ 1 Emergency Power-off module (BH5928.47 manufactured by Dold)  
 With adjustable delayed deactivation of the Compax3 enable input.  
 The time must be set so that all axes are at a standstill before the Compax3 controllers are deactivated.
- ◆ 1 safety door monitor (BD5985N made by Dold)  
 Note: With safety door monitor BD5985N, the safety door must be opened and closed again every time after turning on the 24 V power supply so that the Emergency power-off module can be acknowledged and reset. To avoid this, safety door monitors with an additional simulation entry or a corresponding reset circuit can also be used.
- ◆ 1 Emergency power-off switch
- ◆ Hazardous area accessible via a safety door with safety door switch S1 and S2
- ◆ 3 buttons (S3, S4, S5)
- ◆ 1 relay per Compax3

**3.10.4.3 Circuit:**



Switches and buttons:

S1:	Closed when the safety door is closed
S2:	Closed when the safety door is closed
S3:	Activate Emergency power-off module
S4:	Guide Device 1 to a currentless state (error acknowledge)
S5:	Guide Device 2 to a currentless state (error acknowledge)

**3.10.4.4 Description**

In this chapter you can read about:

Basic function ..... 80  
 Access to the hazardous area ..... 81

**Basic function**

**Compax3 devices disabled by:**

Channel 1: Energize input to "0" through open contacts of Emergency power-off module (13 -14)

Channel 2: Enable input to "0" through open contacts of Emergency power-off module (57 -58)

**Activate Emergency power-off module**

Before the Compax3 can be placed in operation, the Emergency power-off module must be activated by a pulse to Input S33/S34.

Prerequisite:

- ◆ S3 closed
- ◆ Safety door closed: only in this case the safety door monitor enables the emergency power off module via two channels.
- ◆ K1 and K2 energized
  - ◆ K1: receives current if Compax3 Device 1 is currentless (output = "1" in currentless state) = Channel 1 feedback
  - ◆ K2: receives current if Compax3 Device 2 is currentless (output = "1" in currentless state) = Channel 1 feedback
- ◆ The feedback contact of all Compax3 devices must be closed (channel 2).

If S33 & S34 of the Emergency power-off module are briefly connected (pulse) the contacts will be closed (between 13 & 14 and between 57 & 58)

**Energize Compax3 (Motor and power output stage)**

- ◆ Compax3 devices are enabled by the Energize input and the Enable input via the Emergency power-off module. (If an error is still pending on Compax3, it must previously be reset. The acknowledge/reset function depends on the type of the Compax3 device).
- ◆ The motors are energized with current.

Summary: Compax3 is only energized if the feedback functions are capable of functioning via two channels.

**Access to the hazardous area****Activate Emergency power-off switch**

The two-channel disconnecting at the emergency power-off switch deactivates the emergency power-off module – the contacts 13 – 14 will open immediately.

**Channel 1:** Compax3 devices receive the command via the Energize input to guide the drive to a currentless state (using the ramp configured in the C3 ServoManager for "drive disable").

**Channel 1 feedback:** The "Controller Feedback" Compax3 outputs supply current to Relays K1 and K2.

**Channel 2:** After the delay time set in the Emergency power-off module, (this time must be set so that all drives are stopped after it has elapsed) the contacts between 57 & 58 open, which in turn deactivates the Enable inputs of the Compax3 devices.

**Channel 2 feedback:** Via the series circuit of all feedback contacts, the "Safe Standstill" status (all Compax3 devices without current) is reported.

Only if the drives are all at a standstill, the safety door may be opened and the hazardous area may be accessed.

If the safety door is opened during operation and the emergency-power-off switch was not triggered before, the Compax3 drives will also trigger the stop ramp.

**Caution! The drives may still move.**

If danger to life and limb of a person entering cannot be excluded, the machine must be protected by additional measures (e.g. a safety door locking).

## 3.11 Compax3M with safety option S1: Safe torque off

**In this chapter you can read about:**

General Description.....	82
STO function on the Compax3M .....	85
Compax3M STO application description .....	88
STO function test.....	93

### 3.11.1. General Description

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Important terms and explanations .....	82
Intended use.....	83
Advantages of using the "safe torque off" safety function.....	84

The present documentation assumes a basic knowledge of our drive controllers as well as an understanding of safety-oriented machine design. References to standards and other regulations are only rudimentarily expressed. For complementary information, we recommend the respective technical literature, e.g.:

BIA Report 6/97 and BIA Report 5/2003 (Information issued by the german government safety organization)

Download under: <http://www.hvbg.de/d/bia/pub/rep/index.html>  
<http://www.hvbg.de/d/bia/pub/rep/index.html>

#### 3.11.1.1 Important terms and explanations

Term	Explanation
<b>Safety category 3 according to EN 954-1 or EN ISO 13849-1:2007</b>	Definition according to standard: Circuit with safety function against individual faults Some, but not all faults are detected. An accumulation of faults may lead to a loss of the safety function. The remaining risk is accepted. The determination of the safety category required for an application (risk analysis) lies within the responsibility of the machine manufacturer. It can take place according to the method described in EN ISO 13849-1:2007, appendix A.
<b>"Safe torque off" or abbreviated: STO=Safe torque off</b>	With the "safe torque off", the energy supply of the drive is safely interrupted according to EN 1037, paragraph 4.1. The drive is not to be able to produce a torque and thus dangerous movements (see EN 1037, paragraph 5.3.1.3). The standstill position must not be monitored. If an external force effect, e.g. a drop of hanging loads, is possible with the "safe torque off", additional measures to safely prevent those must be provided (e.g. additional mechanical brakes). The following measures are appropriate for a "safe torque off": Contactor between mains and drive system (mains contactor) Contactor between power section and motor (motor contactor) Safe blocking of the power semiconductor control (start inhibitor)
<b>Start inhibitor</b>	Safe blocking of the power semiconductor control. With the aid of this function, you can obtain a "safe torque off".

**Stop categories according to EN60204-1 (9.2.2)**

Stop category	Safety function	Requirement	System behaviour	Remark
0	Safe torque off (STO)	Stopping by immediately switching off the energy supply of the machine drive elements	Uncontrolled stop	Uncontrolled stop is the stopping of a machine movement by switching off the energy of the machine drive elements. Available brakes and/or other mechanical stopping components are applied.
1	Safe stop 1 (SS1)	Stop where the energy of the machine drive elements is maintained in order to reach a stop. The energy supply is only interrupted, if the standstill is attained.	Controlled stop	Controlled stop is the stopping of a machine movement by for instance resetting the electrical command signal to zero, as soon as the stop signal has been detected by the controller, the electrical energy for the machine drive elements remains however during the stopping procedure.
2	Safe stop 2 (SS2)	Stop where the energy to the machine drive elements is maintained.	Controlled stop	This category is not covered.

**3.11.1.2 Intended use**

The Compax3M drive controller supports the "safe torque off" (STO) safety function, with protection against unexpected startup according to the requirements of EN 954-1 category 3, EN ISO 13849-1 PL=d and EN 1037.

Together with the external safety control device, the "safe stop 1" (SS1) safety function according to the requirements of EN 954-1 category 3 can be used. As the function is however realized with the aid of an individually settable time delay on the safety switching device, you must take into account that, due to a fault in the drive system during the active braking phase, the axis trundles to a stop unguidedly or may even accelerate actively in the worst case until the expiry of the preset switch-off time.

According to a risk evaluation which must be carried out according to the machine standard 98/37/EG or EN ISO 12100, EN ISO 13849-1 and EN ISO 14121-1, the machine manufacturer must project the safety system for the entire machine including all integrated components. This does also include the electrical drives.

When using the S1 option, a protocol describing the orderly working of the safety function must be made upon the setup and in defined maintenance intervals (see protocol proposal).

**Qualified personnel**

Projecting, installation and setup require a detailed understanding of this description.

Standards and accident prevention regulation associated with the application must be known and respected as well as risks, protective and emergency measures.

### 3.11.1.3 Advantages of using the "safe torque off" safety function.

#### Safety category 3 according to EN 954-1 and EN ISO 13849-1:

Requirements performance feature	Use of the safe torque off function	Conventional solution: Use of external switching elements
Reduced switching overhead	Simple wiring, certified application examples Grouping of drive controllers on a mains contactor is possible.	Two safety-oriented power contactors in series connection are required.
Use in th production process  High operating cycles, high reliability, low wear	Extremely high operating cycles thanks to almost wear-free technology (low-voltage relay and electronic switch). The "safe torque off" status is attained due to the use of wear-free electronic switches (IGBTs).	This performance feature cannot be reached with conventional technology.
Use in th production process  High reaction speed, fast restart	Drive controller remains performance- and control-oriented in connected state. No significant waiting times due to restart.	When using power contactors in the supply, a long waiting time for the energy discharge of the DC link circuit is required.  When using two power contactors on the motor side, the reaction times may increase, you must however take into consideration other disadvantages: a) Securing that switching takes only place in powerless state (Direct current! Constant electric arcs must be prevented). b) Increased overhead for EMC conform wiring.
Emergency-stop function	According to the german version of the standard: Permitted without control of mechanical power switching elements 1)	Switch-off via mechanical switching elements is required

1) According to the preface of the german version of the EN 60204-1/11.98, electronic equipment for emergency-stop devies are also permitted, if they comply with the safety categories as described in EN954-1.

### 3.11.2. STO function on the Compax3M

**In this chapter you can read about:**

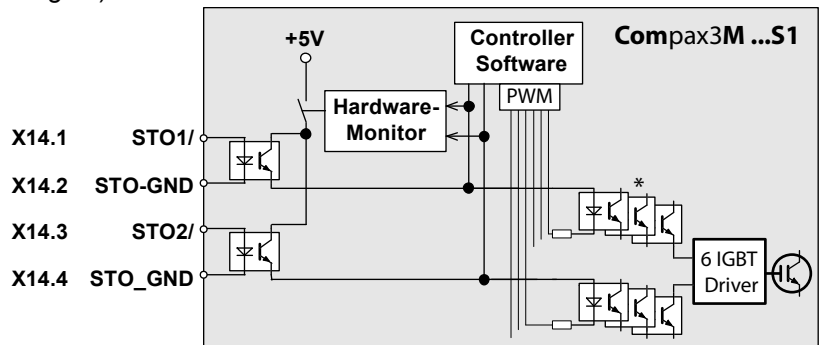
- Safety switching circuits ..... 85
- Safety notes and limitations of the STO function in the Compax3M ..... 86
- Technical details of the Compax3M S1 option ..... 87

#### 3.11.2.1 Safety switching circuits

The current flow in the motor windings is controlled by a power semiconductor bridge (6-fold IGBT). A processor circuit and PWM circuit will switch the IGBT with rotary field orientation. Between control logic and power module, optocouplers or pulse transmitters are used for potential separation.

On the Compax3M drive controller with S1 option, the X14 (STO) connector can be found on the front plate. 2 optocouplers are controlled on two channels via the STO1/ and STO2/ terminals of this connector. When requesting the STO via an external safety switching device, the two auxiliary voltage supply channels of the power stage control circuits are switched off on two channels. Therefore the power transistors (IGBTs) for the motor current can not longer be switched on.

The hardware monitor detects a failure of the optocoupler circuit of a channel by always checking both channels for similarity. If the hardware monitor detects a discrepancy for a defined time (max. 20s), the error will be stored in the hardware latch. The processor signals this error externally via the 0x5493 error code. An activation of the coupler supply can then only take place via a hardware reset (switching off and on again) of the device.



\* Potential separation with optocoupler.

### 3.11.2.2 Safety notes and limitations of the STO function in the Compax3M

- ◆ The STO safety function must be tested and protocolled **as described** (see page 93). The safety function must be requested at least once a week. In safety door applications, the weekly testing interval must not be observed, as you can assume that the safety doors will be opened several times during the operation of the machine.
- ◆ The Compax3M with integrated STO safety function as well as the utilized safety control devices must be mounted protectedly (IP54 control cabinet).
- ◆ Only qualified staff members are permitted to install the STO function and place it in service.
- ◆ The X9/2 (GND24V) terminal on the Compax3MPxx mains module must be connected to the PE protective lead. This is the only way to ensure protection against incorrect operation through earth faults (EN60204-1 Section 9.4.3)!
- ◆ All conditions necessary for **CE conform operation** (see page 15) must be observed.
- ◆ It should be noted in connection with the STO application examples illustrated here that after the Emergency Power-off switch has been activated, no galvanic isolation in accordance with EN 60204-1 Section 5.5 is guaranteed. This means that the entire system must be disconnected from the mains power supply with an additional main switch or mains power contactor for repair jobs. Please note in this regard that even after the power is disconnected, dangerous electrical voltages may still be present in the Compax3 drive for about 5 minutes.
- ◆ When using an external Emergency power-off module with adjustable delay time, (as illustrated in the STO application example), it must be ensured that the delay time cannot be adjusted by persons not authorized to do so (for example by applying a lead seal). With the UE410-MU3T5 safety control, this is not necessary, if the anti manipulation measures are respected.  
The adjustable delay time on the Emergency Power-off module must be set to a value greater than the duration of the braking ramp controlled by the Compax3 with maximum load and maximum speed.
- ◆ If there are external forces operating on the drive axes, additional measures are required (for example additional brakes). Please note in particular the effects of gravity on suspended loads! This must be respected above all for vertical axes without self-locking mechanical devices or weight balance.
- ◆ During the active braking phase of Stop category 1 (controlled bringing to a stop with safely monitored delay time according to EN60204-1) or safe stop 1, faulty function must be expected. If a fault in the drive system occurs during the active braking phase, the axis may trundle to a stop unguidedly or might even actively accelerate until the expiry of the defined switch-off time.
- ◆ When using synchronous motors, a short movement over a small angle is possible, if two faults occur simultaneously in the power section. This depends on the number of pole pairs of the motor (rotary types: 2 poles = 180°, 4 poles = 90°, 6 poles = 60°, 8 poles = 45°, Linear motors: 180° electrically).
- ◆ For synchronous motors operated in the field weakening range, the operation of the STO function may lead to overspeed and destructive, life-threatening overvoltages as well as explosions in the servo controller. Therefore, NEVER use the STO function with synchronous drives in the field-weakening range.
- ◆ It is important to note that if the drive is being activated (Energize) by the USB / RS485 interface, it may not be possible to execute switch-off by a controlled braking ramp. For example, this is true when the set-up window of the C3 ServoManager is used. If set-up mode is turned on or with the input simulator, the digital I/O interface and fieldbus interface are automatically disabled.

### 3.11.2.3 Technical details of the Compax3M S1 option

#### Compax3M S1 Option: Signal inputs for connector X14

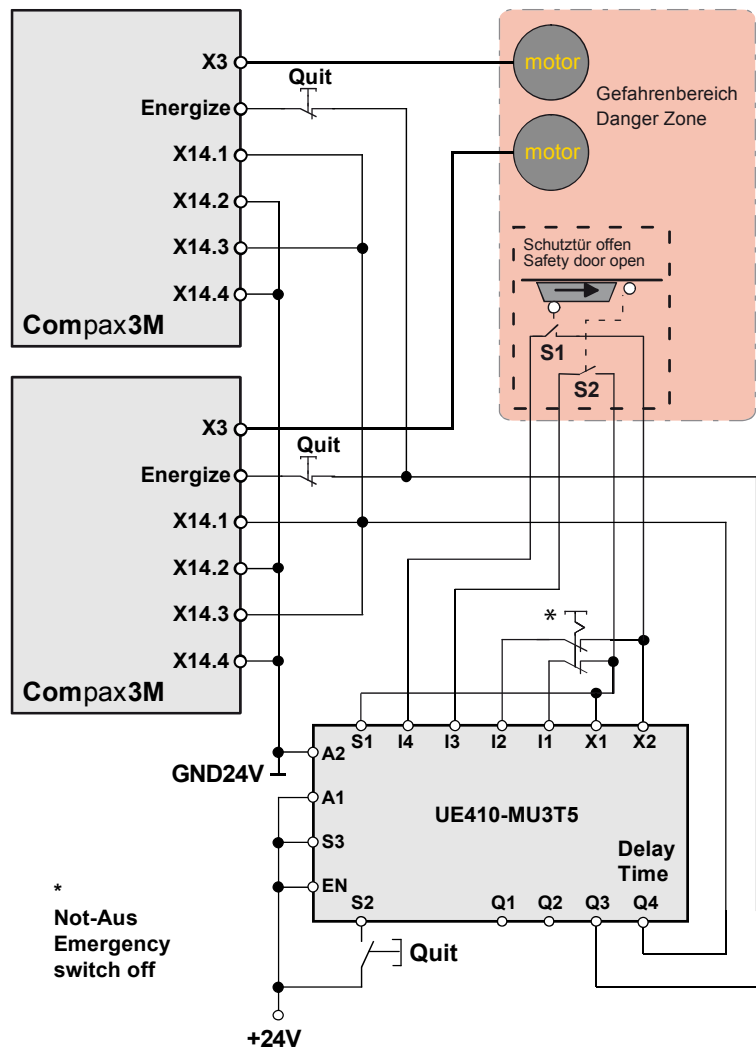
Nominal voltage of the inputs	24V
Required isolation of the 24V control voltage	Grounded protective extra low voltage, PELV
Protection of the STO control voltage	1A
Number of inputs Signal inputs via opto-coupler	2 Low = 0...7V DC or open High = 15...30V DC $I_{in}$ at 24V DC: 8mA
STO1/	Low = STO activated High = STO deactivated
STO2/	Low = STO activated High = STO deactivated
Switch-off time with unequal input statuses (max. reaction time)	20 seconds
Grouping of safety level	Category 3 PL=d PFH=1.01 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> h <sup>-1</sup>

### 3.11.3. Compax3M STO application description

**In this chapter you can read about:**

- STO function with safety control device via Compax3M inputs..... 88
- STO function description ..... 88
- STO function with safety switching device for applications with fieldbuses..... 90
- Emergency power-off and protective door monitoring without safety switching devices.... 92

#### 3.11.3.1 STO function with safety control device via Compax3M inputs



The acknowledgement via the safety control UE410-MU3T5 is only necessary, if after the disabling of the STO function, a danger to any person or to the machine could arise. During the **Configuration des Compax3M** (see page 111) you must see to a debouncing time >3ms being configured. The operating instructions of the UE410-MU3T5 safety control must be observed. The Compax3M devices and the UE410-MU3T5 safety control must be mounted in the same control cabinet.

#### 3.11.3.2 STO function description

When opening the protective door or after actuating the emergency power-off switch, the signal of the "energize" input of the Compax3M drive modules is interrupted via the Q3 output on the UE410-MU3T5 safety control. This triggers an im-

mediate braking ramp on the drives. Then after the delay time set on the UE410-MU4T5 safety control, the STO function in the drives is triggered via the Q4 output. The servo drives are then in safe torqueless state. The delay time must be set on the safety control so that the braking ramp in the drives has run off and the drives are at standstill when the delay time has elapsed.

The described application example corresponds to the stop category 1 according to EN 60204-1. Together with the external safety switching device, the "Safe Stop 1" safety function can also be implemented.

A Stop Category 0 in accordance with EN 60204-1 can be implemented, for example by setting the delay time on the Emergency power-off module to 0. The Compax3M will then be turned off immediately in 2 channels and will not be able to generate any more torque. Please take into consideration that the motor will not brake and a coasting down of the motor may result in hazards. If this is the case, the STO function in stop category 0 is not permitted.

Depending on the interface Ixx or technology function Txx of the Compax3M, the "energize" input can be a digital input or for instance a defined bit of a fieldbus control word (see the overview table below).

Interface/Technology	"Energize"
I10T10	Digital input X12.6
I11T11	Digital input X12.8
I12T11	Digital input X12.6
I2xT11	<b>Applications with fieldbuses</b> (see page 90)
I1xT30 and I1xT40	Debounced digital input defined in the IEC program, which leads to the enable input of the MCpower function module
I2xT30, I2xT40, I3xT30 and I3xT40	Bit defined in the IEC program which is linked to the enable input of the MCpower function module
C1xT30 and C1xT40	Debounced digital input defined in the IEC program, which leads to the enable inputs of several MCpower function modules for different axes. The information is passed on via the CANbus.

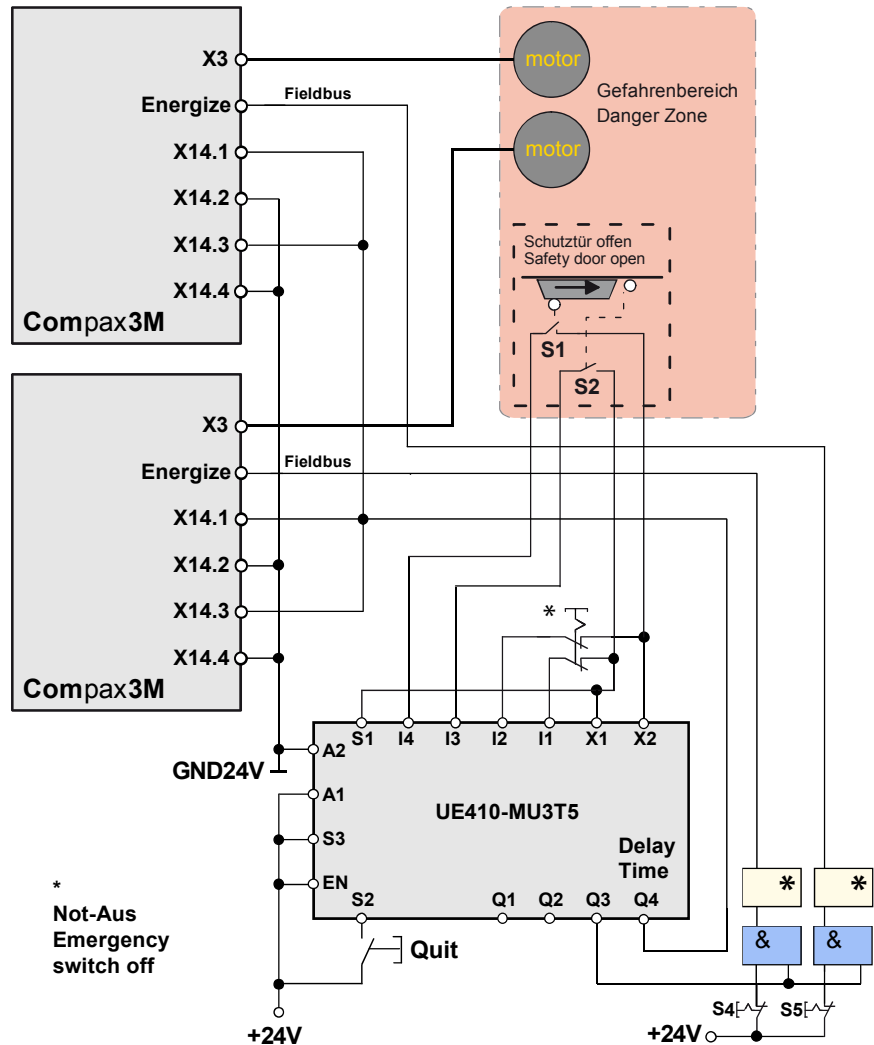
The acknowledgement via the safety control UE410-MU3T5 is only necessary, if after the disabling of the STO function, a danger to any person or to the machine could arise.

**3.11.3.3 STO function with safety switching device for applications with fieldbuses**

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Energize and deenergize circuitry ..... 90  
 Function description for fieldbus applications: ..... 91

**Energize and deenergize circuitry**



\* Not-Aus Emergency switch off

**\* With Profibus:**

Status change in:	
0 -> 1	SB1 SC1
1 -> 0	SA2

**\* with CANopen, Devicenet, Ethernet Powerlink and Ethercat:**

Status change in:	
0 -> 1	Operation enable
1 -> 0	Switched On Disabled

The operating instructions of the UE410-MU3T5 safety control must be observed. The Compax3M devices and the UE410-MU3T5 safety control must be mounted in the same control cabinet.

**Function description for fieldbus applications:**

When opening the safety door or after actuating the emergency power-off switch, it is ensured via output Q3 and the external control that the Compax3M servo drives will enter the following state immediately:

- ◆ "SA2"  
(for Profibus) or (braking ramp followed by software switch-off)
- ◆ "Switched On Disabled"  
for fieldbuses based on the CANopen profile

In the programmable Compax3 devices (T30, T40), this switch-off is realized with the MC\_power function module. Then after the delay time set on the UE410-MU4T5 safety control, the STO function in the drives is triggered via the Q4 output. The servo drives are afterwards in safe torqueless state. The delay time must be set on the safety control so that the braking ramp in the drives has run off and the drives are at standstill when the delay time has elapsed.

The described application example corresponds to the stop category 1 according to EN 60204-1. Together with the external safety switching device, the "Safe Stop 1" safety function can also be implemented.

A Stop Category 0 in accordance with EN 60204-1 can be implemented, for example by setting the delay time on the Emergency power-off module to 0. The Compax3M will then be turned off immediately in 2 channels and will therefore not be able to generate any more torque. Please take into consideration that the motor will not brake and a coasting down of the motor may result in hazards. If this is the case, the STO function in stop category 0 is not permitted.

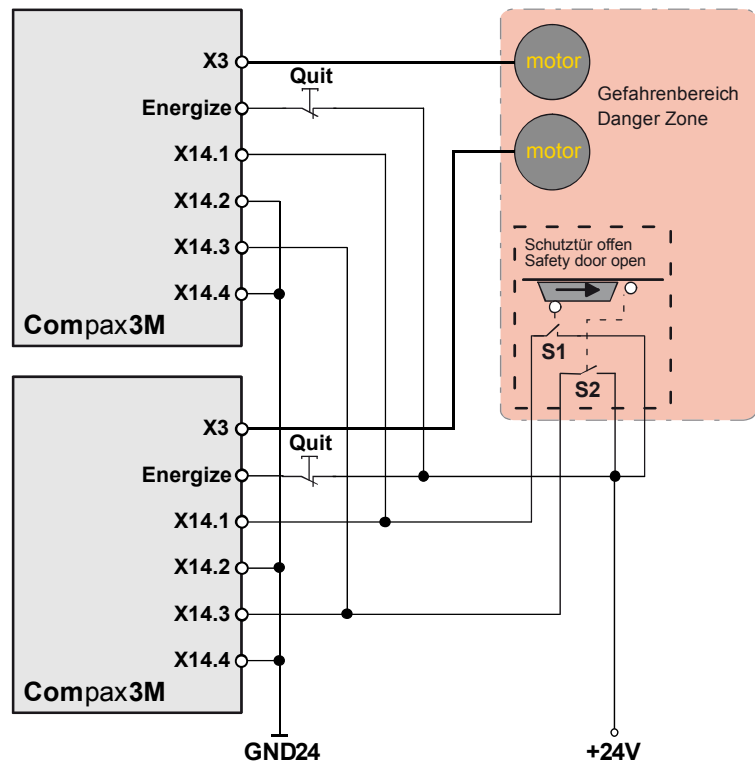
The acknowledgement via the safety control UE410-M is only necessary, if after the disabling of the STO function, a danger to any person or to the machine could arise.

### 3.11.3.4 Emergency power-off and protective door monitoring without safety switching devices

With Compax3M, a 2-channel protective door monitoring switch or a 2 channel emergency power-off switch can be directly connected. The figure below visualizes an application with 2 channel protective door monitoring switch.

The Compax3M drive modules with Compax3MPxx mains rectifier must be located in a protected area (IP54 control cabinet). Outside this protected area, the line guiding to the external switches must be separated channelwise or must be especially protected (screened).

It is also permitted to use one acknowledgement switch for both servo drives at a time. In both cases the acknowledgement does only correspond to category B (no longer category 3), therefore this acknowledgement should not be used if there is any possibility of stepping in the dangerous area. In this case, an external acknowledgement device must be used.



### 3.11.4. STO function test

The STO function must be checked in the event of:

- ◆ Commissioning
  - ◆ After each exchange of any equipment within the system
  - ◆ After each intervention into the system wiring
  - ◆ In defined maintenance intervals (at least once per week) and after a longer standstill of the machine
- If the STO function was triggered by opening a protective door and if this door is opened several times a week, the weekly testing interval is not required.

The check must be made by qualified personnel adhering to all necessary safety precautions.

#### The following testing steps must be performed:

STO test	Action, activity	Expected reaction and effect
1	24V DC voltage on terminal X14.1 and X14.3	
2	Switch on power and 24V supply voltage	No error must be present
3	Configuring the device	No error must be present
4	Testing active STO on terminal X14.1 and X14.3: Remove 24V DC on terminal X14.1 and X14.3 at the same time	Error message 0x5492 must be present 1)
5	Re-apply 24V DC voltage on terminals X14.1 and X14.3 and then acknowledge error	No error must be present
6	Then switch off and on again 24V voltage supply	No error must be present

1) In order to automatize the test, it is sufficient here to monitor the general error output with an external logic.

A manual check of the torqueless drive is here also sufficient.

The triggering of the STO can also be made by actuating the emergency power-off switch. During the automated test, the STO can also be triggered via the contacts of an external relay

#### Following the test steps

The performance of the individual test steps of the STO function must be logged. A protocol specimen can be found in the following section.

Depending on the machine version, additional or other test steps may be required.

**3.11.4.1 STO test protocol specimen**

General information:

Project/machine:

Servo axis:

Name of the tester:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**STO function test:**

Test specification according to the Compax3 release:

\_\_\_\_\_

STO function test steps 1-6:  successfully tested

Acknowledgement safety switching device:  successfully tested  is not used

Safe stop 1:  successfully tested  is not used

Initial acceptance on:

Repeat check on:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Signature of the tester

Signature of the tester

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# 4. Setting up Compax3

## In this chapter you can read about:

Configuration .....	95
Test commissioning: Compax3 S0xx V2 I10 .....	113
Device status .....	116
Optimization .....	118

## 4.1 Configuration

### In this chapter you can read about:

Test commissioning of a Compax3 axis .....	97
Selection of the supply voltage used .....	97
Motor Selection .....	97
Optimize motor reference point and switching frequency of the motor current .....	98
Braking Resistor .....	101
General Drive .....	102
Command interface .....	103
Setpoint control .....	109
Limit and Monitoring Settings .....	110
Configuration name / comments .....	112

The general proceeding in order to operate an empty-running motor is described **here** (see page 97).

**Configuration sequence:****Installation of the C3 ServoManager**

The Compax3 ServoManager can be installed directly from the Compax3 DVD. Click on the appropriate hyperlink or start the installation program "C3Mgr\_Setup\_V.... .exe" and follow the instructions.

**PC requirements****Recommendation:**

Operating system:	MS Windows XP SP2 / MS Windows 2000 as from SP4 / (MS Vista)
Browser:	MS Internet Explorer 6.x
Processor:	Intel Pentium 4 / Intel Core 2 Duo / AMD Athlon class as from >=2GHz
RAM memory:	>= 1024MB
Hard disk:	>= 20GB available memory
Drive:	DVD drive
Monitor:	Resolution 1024x768 or higher
Graphics card:	on onboard graphics (for performance reasons)
Interface:	USB

**Minimum requirements:**

Operating system:	MS Windows XP SP2 / MS Windows 2000 as from SP4
Browser:	MS Internet Explorer 6.x
Processor:	>= 1.5GHz
RAM memory:	512MB
Hard disk:	10GB available memory
Drive:	DVD drive
Monitor:	Resolution 1024x768 or higher
Graphics card:	on onboard graphics (for performance reasons)
Interface:	USB

**Note:**

- ◆ For the installation of the software you need administrator authorization on the target computer.
- ◆ Several applications running parallelly, reduce the performance and operability.
- ◆ especially customer applications, exchanging standard system components (drivers) in order to improve their own performance, may have a strong influence on the communication performance or even render normal use impossible.
- ◆ Operation under virtual machines such as Vware Workstation 6/ MS Virtual PC is not possible.
- ◆ Onboard graphics card solutions reduce the system performance by up to 20% and cannot be recommended.
- ◆ Operation with notebooks in current-saving mode may lead, in individual cases, to communication problems.

- Connection between PC - Compax3** Your PC is connected with Compax3 via a RS232 cable (**SSK1** (see page 213)). Cable **SSK1** (see page 213) (COM 1/2-interface on the PC to X10 on the Compax3 or via adapter SSK32/20 on programming interface of Compax3H). Start the Compax3 servo manager and make the setting for the selected interface in the menu "**Options Communication settings RS232/RS485...**".
- Device Selection** In the menu tree under device selection you can read the device type of the connected device (Online Device Identification) or select a device type (Device Selection Wizard).
- Configuration** Then you can double click on "Configuration" to start the configuration wizard. The wizard will lead you through all input windows of the configuration.

Input quantities will be described in the following chapters, in the same order in which you are queried about them by the configuration wizard.

### 4.1.1. Test commissioning of a Compax3 axis

**In the device online help, we show you at this place an animation of a test setup with the aim to move an unloaded motor.**

- ◆ Simple and independent of the Compax3 device variant\*
- ◆ Without overhead for configuration
- ◆ Without special knowledge in programming

\* for device specific functions, please refer to the corresponding device description.

Due to continuous optimization, individual monitor displays may have changed. This does however hardly influence the general proceeding.

### 4.1.2. Selection of the supply voltage used

Please select the mains voltage for the operation of Compax3. This influences the choice of motors available.

### 4.1.3. Motor Selection

The selection of motors can be broken down into:

- ◆ Motors that were purchased in Europe and
- ◆ Motors that were purchased in the USA.
- ◆ You will find non-standard motors under "Additional motors" and
- ◆ Under "User-defined motors" you can select motors set up with the C3 MotorManager.

For motors with holding brake SMHA or MHA brake delay times can be entered. For this see also **Brake delay times** (see page 146).

Please note the following equivalence that applies regarding terms to linear motors:

- ◆ Rotary motors / linear motors
- ◆ Rotations  $\equiv$  Pitch
- ◆ rotational speed  $\equiv$  speed
- ◆ torque  $\equiv$  force
- ◆ moment of inertia  $\equiv$  load

Notes on direct drives (see page 176) (Linear and Torque – Motors)

#### 4.1.4. Optimize motor reference point and switching frequency of the motor current

##### Optimization of the motor reference point

The motor reference point is defined by the reference current and the reference (rotational) speed.

Standard settings are:

- ◆ Reference current = nominal current
- ◆ Reference (rotational) speed = nominal (rotational) speed

These settings are suitable for most cases.

The motors can, however, be operated with different reference points for special applications.

- ◆ By reducing the reference (rotational) speed, the reference current can be increased. This results in more torque with a reduced speed.
- ◆ For applications where the reference current is only required cyclically with long enough breaks in between, you may use a reference current higher than  $I_0$ . The limit value is however reference current = max.  $1.33 \cdot I_0$ . The reference (rotational) speed must also be reduced.

The possible settings or limits result from the respective motor characteristics.



##### Caution!

Wrong reference values (too high) can cause the motor to switch off during operation (because of too high temperature) or even cause damage to the motor.

##### Optimization of the switching frequency

The switching frequency of the power output stage is preset to optimize the operation of most motors.

It may, however, be useful to increase the switching frequency especially with direct drives in order to reduce the noise of the motors. Please note that the power output stage must be operated with reduced nominal currents in the case of increased switching frequencies.

The switching frequency may only be increased.



##### Caution!

By increasing the motor current switching frequency, the nominal current and the peak current are reduced.

This must already be observed in the planning stage of the plant!

The preset motor current switching frequency depends on the performance variant of the Compax3 device.

The respective Compax3 devices can be set as follows:

## Resulting nominal and peak currents depending on the switching frequency

### Compax3S0xxV2 at 1\*230VAC/240VAC

Switching frequency*		S025V2	S063V2
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	2.5A <sub>eff</sub>	6.3A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	5.5A <sub>eff</sub>	12.6A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	2.5A <sub>eff</sub>	5.5A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	5.5A <sub>eff</sub>	12.6A <sub>eff</sub>

### Compax3S1xxV2 at 3\*230VAC/240VAC

Switching frequency*		S100V2	S150V2
8kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	-	15A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	-	30A <sub>eff</sub>
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	10A <sub>eff</sub>	12.5A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	20A <sub>eff</sub>	25A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	8A <sub>eff</sub>	10A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	16A <sub>eff</sub>	20A <sub>eff</sub>

### Compax3S0xxV4 at 3\*400VAC

Switching frequency*		S015V4	S038V4	S075V4	S150V4	S300V4
8kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	-	-	-	15A <sub>eff</sub>	30A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	-	-	-	30A <sub>eff</sub>	60A <sub>eff</sub>
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	1.5A <sub>eff</sub>	3.8A <sub>eff</sub>	7.5A <sub>eff</sub>	10.0A <sub>eff</sub>	26A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	4.5A <sub>eff</sub>	9.0A <sub>eff</sub>	15.0A <sub>eff</sub>	20.0A <sub>eff</sub>	52A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	1.5A <sub>eff</sub>	2.5A <sub>eff</sub>	3.7A <sub>eff</sub>	5.0A <sub>eff</sub>	14A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	3.0A <sub>eff</sub>	5.0A <sub>eff</sub>	10.0A <sub>eff</sub>	10.0A <sub>eff</sub>	28A <sub>eff</sub>

### Compax3S0xxV4 at 3\*480VAC

Switching frequency*		S015V4	S038V4	S075V4	S150V4	S300V4
8kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	-	-	-	13.9A <sub>eff</sub>	30A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	-	-	-	30A <sub>eff</sub>	60A <sub>eff</sub>
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	1.5A <sub>eff</sub>	3.8A <sub>eff</sub>	6.5A <sub>eff</sub>	8.0A <sub>eff</sub>	21.5A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	4.5A <sub>eff</sub>	7.5A <sub>eff</sub>	15.0A <sub>eff</sub>	16.0A <sub>eff</sub>	43A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	1.0A <sub>eff</sub>	2.0A <sub>eff</sub>	2.7A <sub>eff</sub>	3.5A <sub>eff</sub>	10A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	2.0A <sub>eff</sub>	4.0A <sub>eff</sub>	8.0A <sub>eff</sub>	7.0A <sub>eff</sub>	20A <sub>eff</sub>

The values marked with grey are the pre-set values (standard values)!

\*corresponds to the frequency of the motor current

## Resulting nominal and peak currents depending on the switching frequency

### Compax3HxxxV4 at 3\*400VAC

Switching frequency*		H050V4	H090V4	H125V4	H155V4
8kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	50A <sub>eff</sub>	90A <sub>eff</sub>	125A <sub>eff</sub>	155A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	75A <sub>eff</sub>	135A <sub>eff</sub>	187.5A <sub>eff</sub>	232.5A <sub>eff</sub>
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	33A <sub>eff</sub>	75A <sub>eff</sub>	82A <sub>eff</sub>	100A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	49.5A <sub>eff</sub>	112.5A <sub>eff</sub>	123A <sub>eff</sub>	150A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	19A <sub>eff</sub>	45A <sub>eff</sub>	49A <sub>eff</sub>	59A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	28.5A <sub>eff</sub>	67.5A <sub>eff</sub>	73.5A <sub>eff</sub>	88.5A <sub>eff</sub>

### Compax3HxxxV4 at 3\*480VAC

Switching frequency*		H050V4	H090V4	H125V4	H155V4
8kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	43A <sub>eff</sub>	85A <sub>eff</sub>	110A <sub>eff</sub>	132A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	64.5A <sub>eff</sub>	127.5A <sub>eff</sub>	165A <sub>eff</sub>	198A <sub>eff</sub>
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	27A <sub>eff</sub>	70A <sub>eff</sub>	70A <sub>eff</sub>	84A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	40.5A <sub>eff</sub>	105A <sub>eff</sub>	105A <sub>eff</sub>	126A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	16A <sub>eff</sub>	40A <sub>eff</sub>	40A <sub>eff</sub>	48A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	24A <sub>eff</sub>	60A <sub>eff</sub>	60A <sub>eff</sub>	72A <sub>eff</sub>

The values marked with grey are the pre-set values (standard values)!

\*corresponds to the frequency of the motor current

## Resulting nominal and peak currents depending on the switching frequency

### Compax3MxxxD6 at 3\*400VAC

Switching frequency*		M050D6	M100D6	M150D6	M300D6
8kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	5A <sub>eff</sub>	10A <sub>eff</sub>	15A <sub>eff</sub>	30A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	10A <sub>eff</sub>	20A <sub>eff</sub>	30A <sub>eff</sub>	60A <sub>eff</sub>
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	3.8A <sub>eff</sub>	7.5A <sub>eff</sub>	10A <sub>eff</sub>	20A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	7.5A <sub>eff</sub>	15A <sub>eff</sub>	20A <sub>eff</sub>	40A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	2.5A <sub>eff</sub>	3.8A <sub>eff</sub>	5A <sub>eff</sub>	11A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	5A <sub>eff</sub>	7.5A <sub>eff</sub>	10A <sub>eff</sub>	22A <sub>eff</sub>

## Compax3MxxxD6 at 3\*480VAC

Switching frequency*		M050D6	M100D6	M150D6	M300D6
8kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	4A <sub>eff</sub>	8A <sub>eff</sub>	12.5A <sub>eff</sub>	25A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	8A <sub>eff</sub>	16A <sub>eff</sub>	25A <sub>eff</sub>	50A <sub>eff</sub>
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	3A <sub>eff</sub>	5.5A <sub>eff</sub>	8A <sub>eff</sub>	15A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	6A <sub>eff</sub>	11A <sub>eff</sub>	16A <sub>eff</sub>	30A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	2A <sub>eff</sub>	2.5A <sub>eff</sub>	4A <sub>eff</sub>	8.5A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	4A <sub>eff</sub>	5A <sub>eff</sub>	8A <sub>eff</sub>	17A <sub>eff</sub>

The values marked with grey are the pre-set values (standard values)!

\*corresponds to the frequency of the motor current

#### 4.1.5. Braking Resistor

If the regenerative brake output exceeds the amount **storable energy of the servo controller** (see page 227), an error will be generated. To ensure safe operation, it is then necessary to either

- ◆ reduce the accelerations resp. the decelerations,
- ◆ or you will need an **external braking resistor** (see page 193) .

Please select the connected braking resistor or enter the characteristic values of your braking resistor directly.

**Please note that with resistance values greater than specified, the power output from the servo drive can no longer be dissipated in the braking resistor.**

## 4.1.6. General Drive

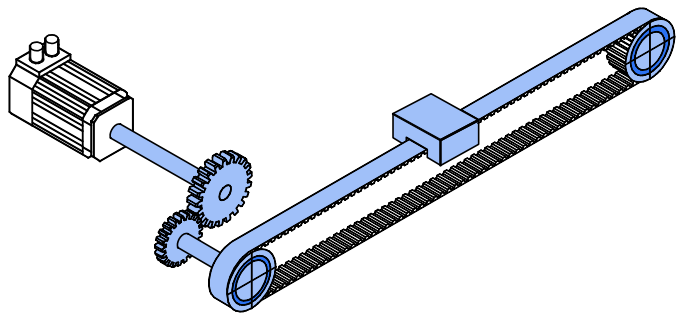
### External moment of inertia / load

The external moment of inertia is required for adjusting the servo controller. The more accurately the moment of inertia of the system is known, the better is the stability and the shorter is the settle-down time of the control loop.

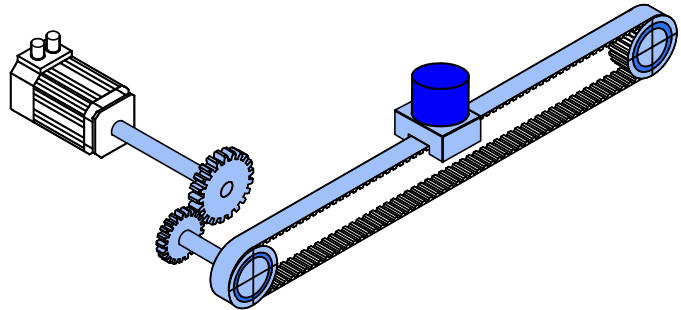
It is important to specify the minimum and maximum moment of inertia for best possible behavior under varying load.

If you do not know the moment of inertia, click on "Unknown: using default values". You have then the possibility to determine the moment of inertia by means of automatic **load identification** (see page 128).

### Minimum moment of inertia / minimum load



### Maximum moment of inertia / maximum load



Enter minimum = maximum moment of inertia when the load does not vary.

**4.1.7. Command interface**

Make you selection from the following command interfaces:

- ◆ ±10V analog setpoint commanding and encoder emulation (rotation speed control mode)
- ◆ Step/direction input RS422 (5V push-pull signal)
- ◆ Step/direction input 24V level
- ◆ Encoder input RS422 (5V push-pull signal)
- ◆ Encoder input 24V level
- ◆ ±10V analog current setpoint commanding and encoder emulation (rotation speed control mode) with different holding functions.

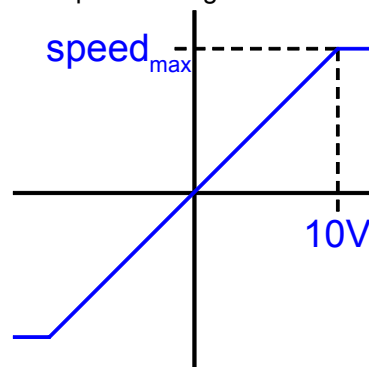
Please observe:

**Encoder simulation exists with an analogue input command interface of ±10V!**

**4.1.7.1 ±10V analogue speed setpoint commanding and encoder emulation**

Input:

- ◆ ±10V analog;
- ◆ 14Bit resolution;
- ◆ 125µs scanning rate



Setting values:

**Rotational speed/velocity at a setpoint of +10V**

Unit: rpm or m/s	Range: +/-0 ... 1.2 * reference value	Standard value: Reference value
Defining the reference system. Reference value = Nominal rotational speed of the motor.		

**Simulated Encoder Output Resolution**

Unit: Increments per revolution / pitch	Range: 4 - 16384	Standard value: 1024
Any resolution can be set <b>Limit frequency: 620kHz</b> i. e. for:		
Increments per revolution	Max. speed	
1024	36000 min <sup>-1</sup>	
4096	9000 min <sup>-1</sup>	
16384	2250 min <sup>-1</sup>	

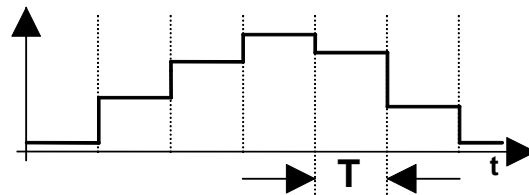
**Invert Motor Rotation/Direction Polarity**

Unit: -	Range: no/yes	Standard value: no
Reverse direction inverts the sense of rotation, i.e. the direction of movement of the motor is reversed in the case of equal setpoint.		

**Zeitraster Sollwertvorgabe**

Averaging and a following filter (interpolation) can help to avoid steps caused by discrete signals.

If the external signal is analog, there is no need to enter a value here (Value = 0). For discrete signals e.g. from a PLC, the scanning time (or cycle time) of the signal source is entered.



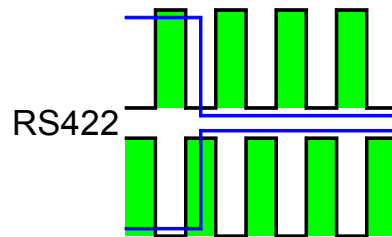
This function is only available if the analog interface +/-10V is used!

**4.1.7.2 Step/Direction Input 24V****Required wiring:**

Plug/Pin	Assignment
X12/13	Step
X12/14	Direction
X12/15	0V

**4.1.7.3 Step/Direction Input RS422**

Input:



Setting values:

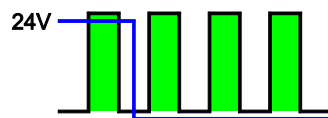
**Increments per motor revolution / pitch**

Unit: Increments	Range:	Standard value: 1024
Number of steps per motor revolution / pitch		

**Invert Motor Rotation/Direction Polarity**

Unit: -	Range: no/yes	Standard value: no
Reverse direction inverts the sense of rotation, i.e. the direction of movement of the motor is reversed in the case of equal setpoint.		

**4.1.7.4 Step/Direction Input 24V**



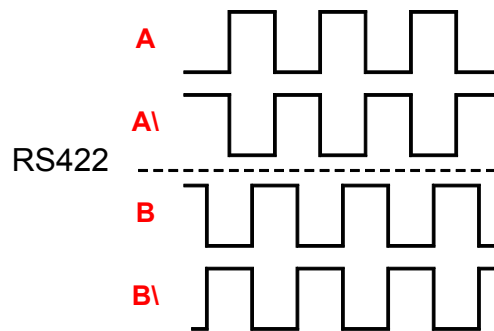
**Increments per motor revolution / pitch**

Unit: Increments	Range:	Standard value: 1024
Number of steps per motor revolution / pitch		

**Invert Motor Rotation/Direction Polarity**

Unit: -	Range: no/yes	Standard value: no
Reverse direction inverts the sense of rotation, i.e. the direction of movement of the motor is reversed in the case of equal setpoint.		

**4.1.7.5 Encoder input RS422**



The zero pulse is not evaluated!

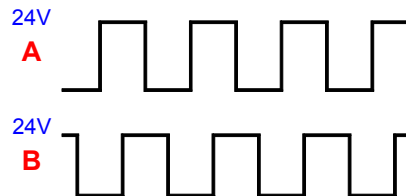
**Increments per motor revolution / pitch**

Unit: Increments	Range:	Standard value: 1024
Number of steps per motor revolution / pitch		

**Invert Motor Rotation/Direction Polarity**

Unit: -	Range: no/yes	Standard value: no
Reverse direction inverts the sense of rotation, i.e. the direction of movement of the motor is reversed in the case of equal setpoint.		

**4.1.7.6 Encoder input 24V**



The zero pulse is not evaluated!

**Increments per motor revolution / pitch**

Unit: Increments	Range:	Standard value: 1024
Number of steps per motor revolution / pitch		

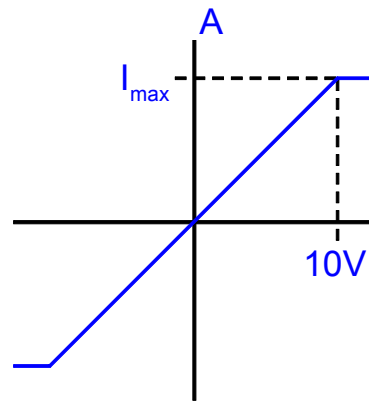
**Invert Motor Rotation/Direction Polarity**

Unit: -	Range: no/yes	Standard value: no
Reverse direction inverts the sense of rotation, i.e. the direction of movement of the motor is reversed in the case of equal setpoint.		

**4.1.7.7 ±10V analog current setpoint commanding and encoder emulation**

Input:

- ◆ ±10V analog;
- ◆ 14Bit resolution;
- ◆ 62.5µs scanning rate



**Holding function "keep Position / speed 0" via E4**

The input I4 can be assigned with an additional function. You may choose between:

**without holding function I4**

**Keep rotational speed / velocity 0 via I4**

Predefine speed setpoint value = 0 via I4 = "1".  
 External forces can be compensated via corresponding motor moments.  
 The state "internal current setpoint" reflects the external forces.

**Keep position via I4**

With I4 = "1" position setpoint = 0 is predefined.  
 External forces can be compensated via corresponding motor moments.  
 If the motor is shifted from its position by too high external forces (current limit is reached), the drive moves to its original position (after the reduction of the external forces).

**Setting values:**

**Current at setpoint +10V**

Unit: mA	Range: +/-0 ... I(max)	Standard value: I(nom)
Define reference system 10V = current; I(nom)= Nominal current of the motor.		
I(max) : is the smaller value from motor peak current and device peak current		

**Simulated Encoder Output Resolution**

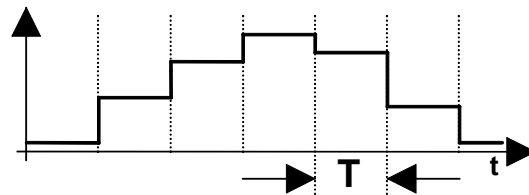
Unit: Increments per revolution / pitch	Range: 4 - 16384	Standard value: 1024
Any resolution can be set <b>Limit frequency: 620kHz</b> i. e. for:		
Increments per revolution	Max. speed	
1024	36000 min <sup>-1</sup>	
4096	9000 min <sup>-1</sup>	
16384	2250 min <sup>-1</sup>	

**Invert Motor Rotation/Direction Polarity**

Unit: -	Range: no/yes	Standard value: no
Reverse direction inverts the sense of rotation, i.e. the direction of movement of the motor is reversed in the case of equal setpoint.		

**Zeitraster Sollwertvorgabe**

Averaging and a following filter (interpolation) can help to avoid steps caused by discrete signals.  
 If the external signal is analog, there is no need to enter a value here (Value = 0).  
 For discrete signals e.g. from a PLC, the scanning time (or cycle time) of the signal source is entered.

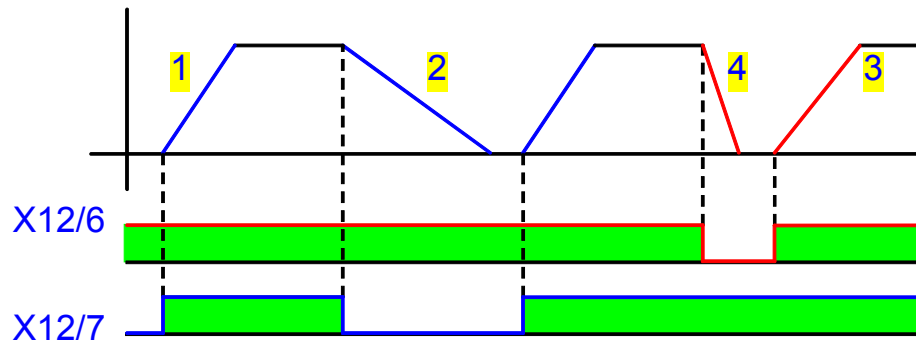


This function is only available if the analog interface +/-10V is used!

### 4.1.8. Setpoint control

Servo-drive behaviour after activating or deactivating the X12/6 "energize motor" and X12/7 "setpoint value release" inputs can be set using ramps.

**Ramps are not supported in the operating mode "±10V analogue current setpoint value"**



Ramp	Description	Signal
1	Acceleration ramp after "setpoint value release"	I1=X12/7=24VDC
2	Deceleration ramp after deactivating "setpoint value release".	I1=X12/7=0VDC
3	Acceleration ramp after "energize motor"	E0=X12/6=24VDC
4	Deceleration ramp after deactivating "energize motor"	E0=X12/6=0VDC

See also **energizing the motor** (see page 65) and **enabling the setpoint** (see page 65).

**Acceleration ramp: "setpoint value release"**

Unit: U/(s*s)	Range: 10 ... 10000	Standard value: 50
The entered value specifies the number of revolutions per second (rps) by which the rotation speed / velocity changes in one second		

**Deceleration ramp "Enable setpoint"**

Unit: U/(s*s)	Range: 10 ... 10000	Standard value: 50
The entered value specifies the number of revolutions per second (rps) by which the rotation speed changes in one second.		

**Please observe:**

The configured ramp is limited. The ramp will not be smaller than the deceleration set in the last motion set.

**Acceleration ramp: "energize motor"**

Unit: U/(s*s)	Range: 10 ... 10000	Standard value: 100
The entered value specifies the number of revolutions per second (rps) by which the rotation speed / velocity changes in one second		

**Deceleration ramp: "energize motor"**

Unit: U/(s*s)	Range: 10 ... 10000	Standard value: 100
The entered value specifies the number of revolutions per second (rps) by which the rotation speed changes in one second.		

**Please observe:**

The configured ramp is limited. The ramp will not be smaller than the deceleration set in the last motion set.

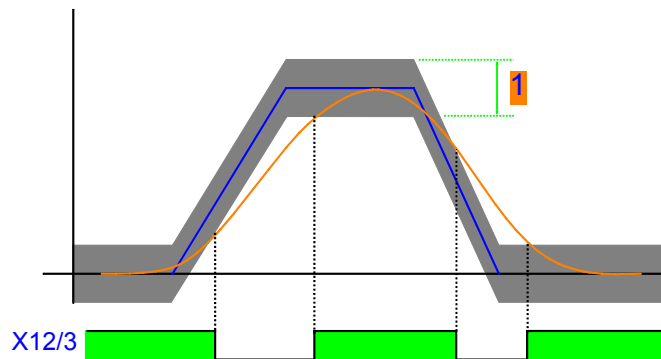
**4.1.9. Limit and Monitoring Settings**

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Nominal value window.....	110
Current (Torque) Limit.....	110
Maximum operating speed.....	111
Debouncing input I0.....	111
Error response.....	111

**4.1.9.1 Nominal value window**

The setpoint window is not supported in the operating mode "±10V analogue current setpoint value"!



X12/3 = 24VDC indicates that the current rotation speed or position lies in the setpoint window (1).

**Nominal value window**

Unit: rpm or increments	Range: +/- ... 10000	Standard value: +/-10
Control deviation (setpoint value/current value) < setpoint value window: Output "setpoint value in window" =24V		
Control deviation (setpoint value/current value) > setpoint value window: Output "setpoint value in window" =0V		

**4.1.9.2 Current (Torque) Limit**

The current required by the speed controller is limited to the current limit.

### Torque limit

Unit: % of M(rated)	Range: 0 ... 400	Standard value: 200
<p>The torque limit is specified as a percentage of the rated motor torque and is the maximum permitted continuous output torque of the servo controller.</p> <p>If the value is greater than 100% the motor may become overloaded and signal too high temperature so that the servo controller switches off.</p>		

#### 4.1.9.3 Maximum operating speed

The speed limitation is derived from the maximum operating speed. In order to ensure control margins, the speed is limited to a higher value. The speed setpoint value is actively limited to 1.1 times the given value. If the speed actual value exceeds the preset maximum speed by 21% (= "switching off limit speed"), error 0x7310 is triggered.

#### **"Switching off limit of speed" with predefined analog current command value**

In the operating mode "±10V analogue current command value and encoder simulation" the speed setpoint is not limited actively. If the speed actual value exceeds the preset "switching off limit speed" error 0x7310 is triggered.

#### 4.1.9.4 Debouncing input I0

A majority gate is used for debouncing. The signal is sampled every 0.5ms. The debounce time determines the number of scans the majority gate will perform. If the level of more than half of the signals was changed, the internal status will change. The debounce time can be set in the configuration wizard within the range of 0 ... 20ms. The value 0 deactivates the debouncing.

#### 4.1.9.5 Error response

Under "configuring: Under "configuration: error reaction" you can change the error reaction for individual **errors** (see page 169) (the error no. which can be influenced is displayed).

Possible settings for the error reaction are:

- ◆ No response
- ◆ downramp / stop
- ◆ Downramp / switch to currentless (standard setting)

Note on Compax3H:

The error reaction upon the "low voltage DC" error (0x32229 is fixed to "downramp/deenergize" for Compax3H.

#### 4.1.10. Configuration name / comments

Here you can name the current configuration as well as write a comment. Then you can download the configuration settings or, in T30 or T40 devices, perform a complete Download (with IEC program and curve).

**Caution!**

Deactivate the drive before downloading the configuration software!

**N.B.!**

Incorrect configuration settings entail danger when activating the drive. Therefore take special safety precautions to protect the travel range of the system.

**Mechanical limit values!**

Observe the limit values of the mechanical components!

Ignoring the limit values can lead to destruction of the mechanical components.

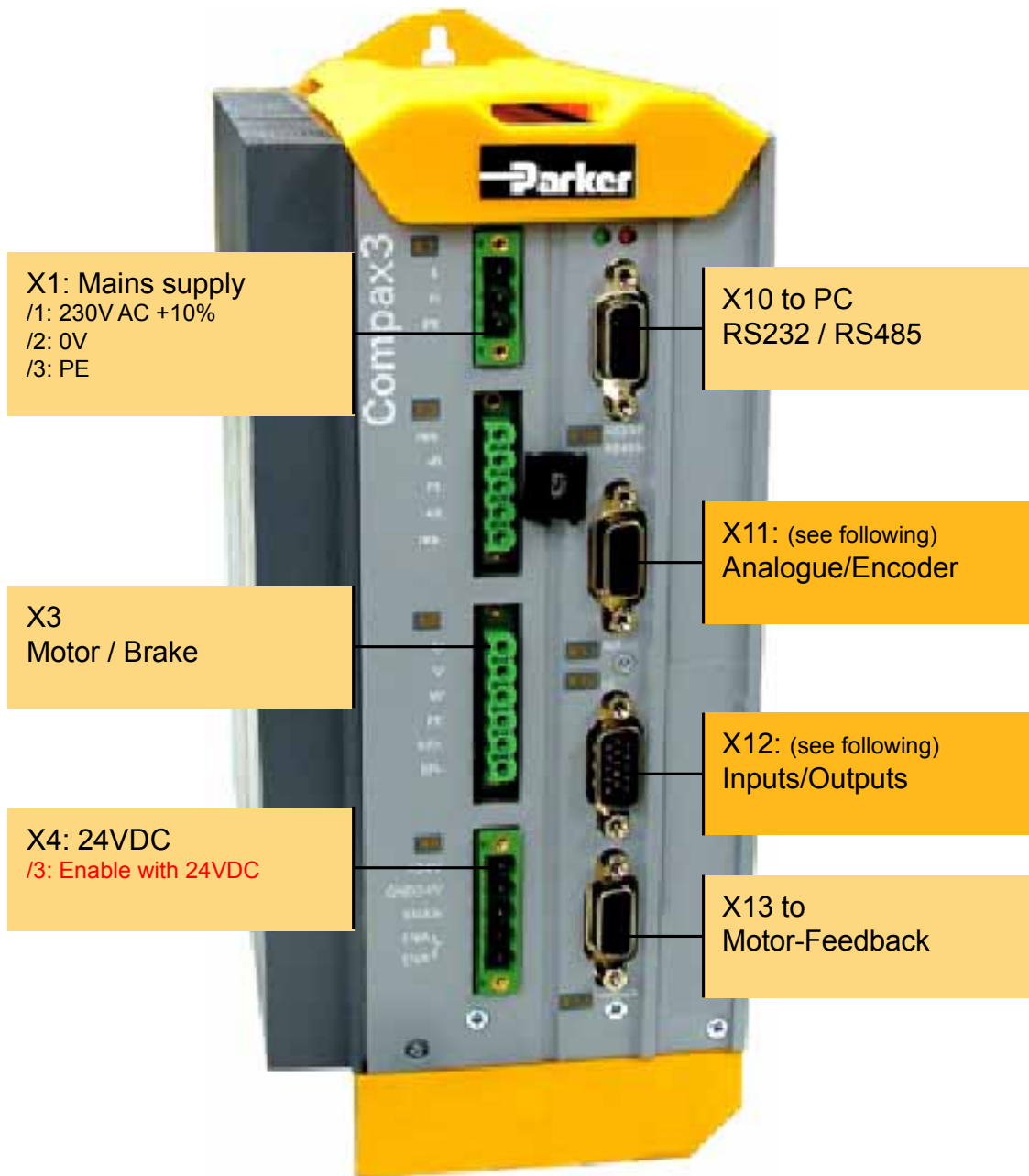
## 4.2 Test commissioning: Compax3 S0xx V2 I10

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Analog command interface +/-10V with encoder simulation ..... 114  
 Step/Direction Input RS422 ..... 114  
 Encoder input RS422 ..... 115  
 Encoder input 24V ..... 115

For testing and understanding the function of the device, the required input connections are specified below for making simple movements.

**Required wiring:**



**Operational enable of the servo controller:**

Plug/Pin	Assignment
X12/6 (Energize the motor)	= 24V DC (jumper to X12/1)
X12/7 (setpoint value release)	= 24V DC (jumper to X12/1)
X4/3 (Enable power output stage)	= 24V DC (jumper to X4/1)

The further assignment of plug X11: "Analog/encoder" and X12: "Digital inputs/outputs" is dependent on the selected mode of operation.

**4.2.1. Analog command interface +/-10V with encoder simulation****Required wiring:**

Plug/Pin	Assignment
X11/9	Analog setpoint input; positive terminal
X11/11	Analog setpoint input; negative terminal

**Encoder Simulation**

Plug/Pin	Assignment
X11/6	A/
X11/7	A
X11/8	B
X11/12	B/
X11/13	N/
X11/14	N

**4.2.2. Step/Direction Input RS422****Required wiring:**

Plug/Pin	Assignment
X11/6	Steps -
X11/7	Steps +
X11/12	Direction -
X11/8	Direction +

### 4.2.3. Encoder input RS422

**Required wiring:**

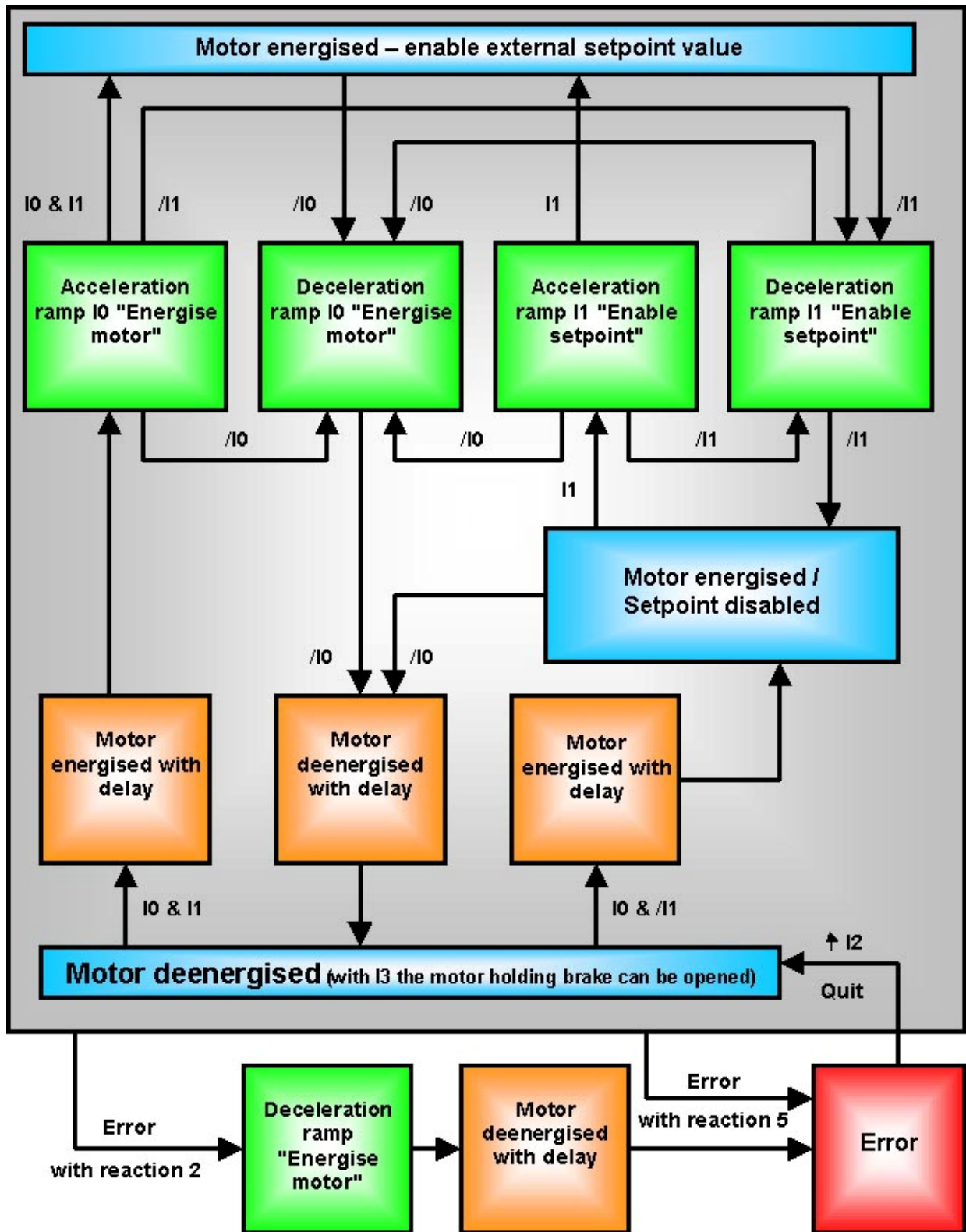
Plug/Pin	Assignment
X11/6	A/
X11/7	A
X11/12	B/
X11/8	B
X11/13	N/ (is not evaluated)
X11/14	N (is not evaluated)

### 4.2.4. Encoder input 24V

**Required wiring:**

Plug/Pin	Assignment
X12/12	N (is not evaluated)
X12/13	A
X12/14	B
X12/15	0V

### 4.3 Device status



- Key:**
- ◆ I0, I1, I3: Input = 24VDC
  - ◆ /I0, /I1: Input = 0V
  - ◆ ↑I2: positive edge at I2

The device can be brought into various states via the inputs:

- ◆ **I0: Energize motor,**
- ◆ **I1: Enable setpoint and**
- ◆ **I2: Quit**
- ◆ **I3: Open brake**

The device is brought into various device states.

The transitions are implemented via different **ramps** (see page 109) and the defined switching of the **motor brake** (see page 146).

**The ramps are not used in the "±10V analog current setpoint" operating mode!**

An error can occur in any device state. For reactions to the different error causes please see **error list** (see page 169).

## 4.4 Optimization

### In this chapter you can read about:

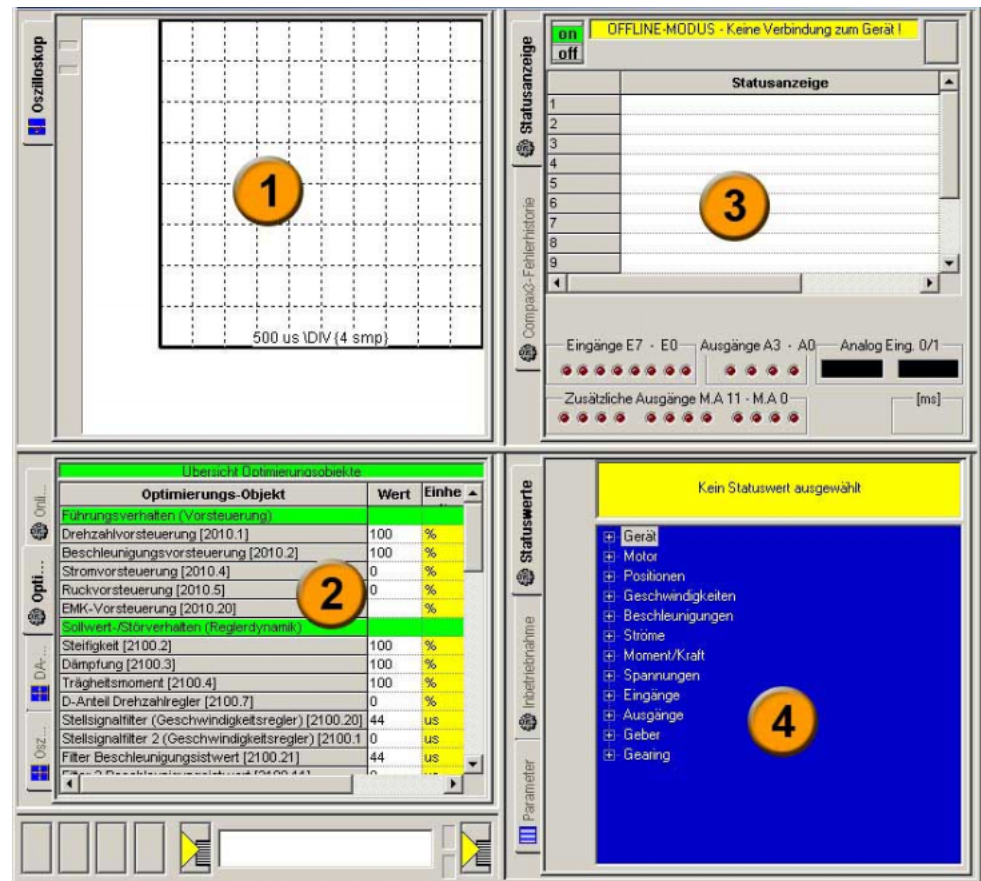
Optimization window.....	119
Scope .....	120
Load identification.....	128
Control Loop Dynamics .....	131
Input simulation .....	142
Setup mode .....	144
Alignment of the analog inputs .....	145
Turning the motor holding brake on and off .....	146

- ◆ Select the entry "**Optimization**" in the tree.
- ◆ Open the optimization window by clicking on the "**Optimization Tool**" button.

### 4.4.1. Optimization window

#### Layout and functions of the optimization window

Segmentation	Functions (TABs)
Window 1:	◆ <b>Scope</b> (see page 120)
Window 2:	◆ <b>Optimization: Controller optimization</b> (see page 131)
	◆ <b>D/A Monitor</b> (see page 168): Output of status values via 2 analog outputs
	◆ Scope Settings
Window 3:	◆ Status Display
	◆ Compax3 Error History
Window 4:	◆ Status values
	◆ Commissioning: <b>Setup mode</b> (see page 144) with <b>load identification</b> (see page 128)
	◆ Parameters for commissioning, test movements (relative & absolute) and for load identification.



## 4.4.2. Scope

### In this chapter you can read about:

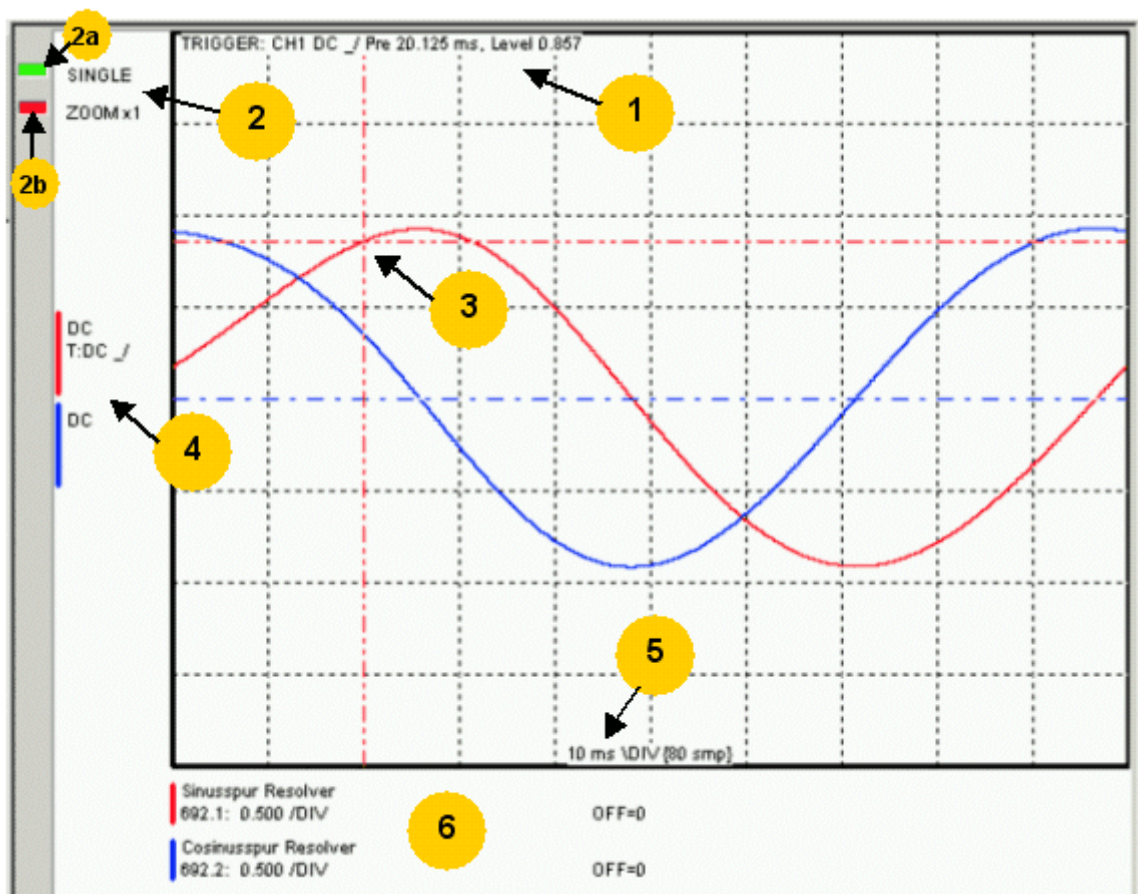
Monitor information.....	120
User interface.....	121
Example: Setting the Oscilloscope.....	126

The integrated oscilloscope function features a 4-channel oscilloscope for the display and measurement of signal images (digital and analog) consisting of a graphic display and a user interface.

### Special feature:

in the single mode you can close the ServoManager after the activation of the measurement and disconnect the PC from Compax3 and upload the measurement into the ServoManager later.

### 4.4.2.1 Monitor information




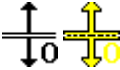



- 1: Display of the trigger information
- 2: Display of the operating mode and the zoom setting
  - ◆ 2a: Green indicates, that a measurement is active (a measurement can be started or stopped by clicking here).
  - ◆ 2b: Active channel: the active channel can be changed sequentially by clicking here (only with valid signal source).
- 3: Trigger point for Single and Normal operating mode
- 4: Channel information: Type of display and trigger setting
- 5: X-DIV: X deviation set
- 6: Single channel sources

**Cursormodes/ -functions**

Depending on the operating mode, different cursor functions are available within the osci monitor.

The functions can be changed sequentially by pressing on the right mouse button.

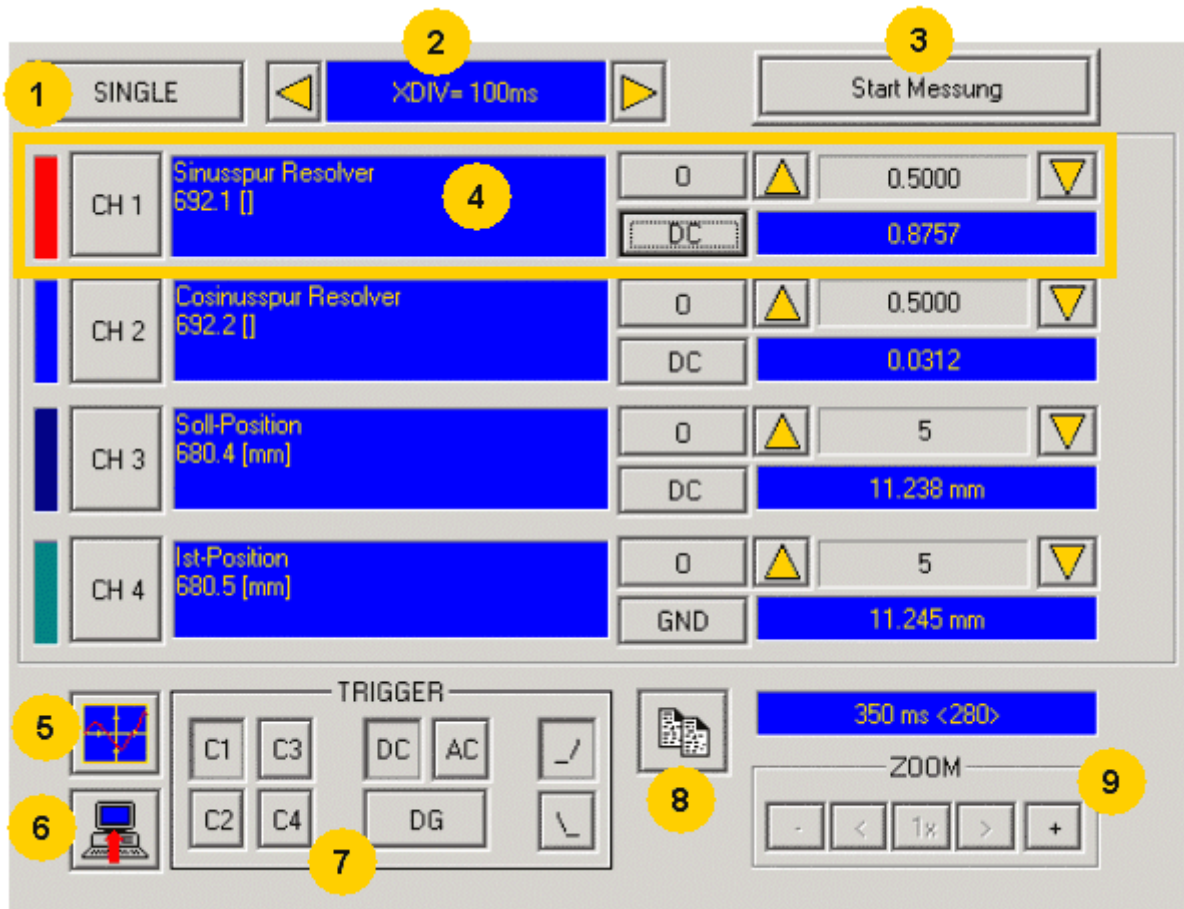
Cursor Symbol	Function
	Set Marker 1 the measurement values of the active channel as well as the y difference to marker 2 are displayed
	Set Marker 2
	Delete and hide marker
	Move offset of the active channel. The yellow symbol indicates that the scrolling is active.
	Set trigger level and pretrigger

In the ROLL operating mode, marker functions and set trigger level positions are not available.

**4.4.2.2 User interface**

In this chapter you can read about:

Oscilloscope operating mode switch: .....	122
Setting the time basis XDIV .....	122
Settings for channels 1..4 .....	123
Trigger settings .....	124
Special functions .....	124



- 1: **Operating mode switch** (see page 122) (Single / Normal / Auto / Roll)
- 2: **Setting the time basis** (see page 122)
- 3: Starting / Stopping the measurement (prerequisites are valid channel sources and if necessary valid trigger settings.)
- 4: **Setting channel** (see page 123) (Channels 1 ...4)
- 5: **Special functions** (see page 124) (Color settings; memorizing settings and measurement values)
- 6: Loading a measurement from Compax3: in the single mode you can close the ServoManager after the activation of the measurement and disconnect the PC from Compax3 and upload the measurement later.
- 7: **Setting triggering** (see page 124)
- 8: Copy osci display to clipboard
- 9: Zoom of the osci display (1, 2, 3, 8, 16 fold) with the possibility to move the zoom window (<,>)

### Oscilloscope operating mode switch:

#### Oscilloscope operating mode switch:



Selection of the desired operating mode: SINGLE, NORMAL; AUTO and ROLL by clicking on this button.

Changing the operating mode is also permitted during a measurement. The current measurement is interrupted and started again with the changed settings.

The following operating modes are possible:

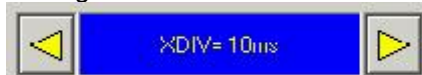
Operating mode	Short description
SINGLE	Single measurements of 1-4 channels with trigger on a freely selectable channel
NORMAL	Like Single, but after each trigger event, the measurement is started again.
AUTO	No Trigger. Continuous measuring value recording with the selected scanning time or XDIV setting
ROLL	Continuous measuring value recording of 1 .. 4 channels with selectable scanning time and a memory depth of 2000 measuring values per channel.

With SINGLE / NORMAL / AUTO, the measurement is made in Compax3 and is then loaded into the PC and displayed.

With ROLL, the measuring values are loaded into the PC and displayed continuously.

### Setting the time basis XDIV

Setting the time basis XDIV



Depending on the selected operating mode, the time basis can be changed via the arrow keys.

For the operating modes **SINGLE**, **NORMAL** and **AUTO**, the following **XDIV** time settings are possible:

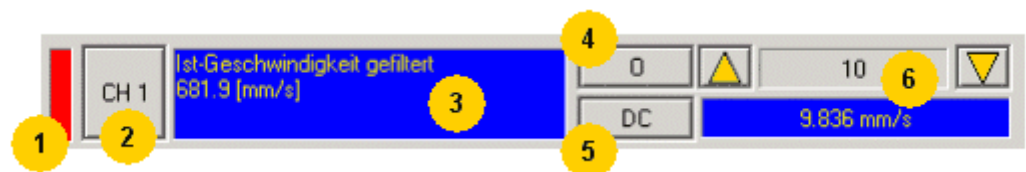
XDIV	Mode	Scanning time	Samples DIV/TOTAL	Measuring time
0.5ms	1	125us	4/40	5ms
1.0ms	2	125µs	8/80	10ms
2.0ms	3	125µs	16/160	20ms
5.0ms	4	125µs	40/400	50ms
10.0ms	5	125µs	80/800	100ms
20.0ms	6	250µs	80/800	200ms
50.0ms	7	625µs	80/800	500ms
100.0ms	8	1.25ms	80/800	1s
200.0ms	9	2.50ms	80/800	2s
500.0ms	10	6.25ms	80/800	5s
1s	11	12.50s	80/800	10s
2s	12	25.00ms	80/800	20s
5s	13	62.50ms	80/800	50s
10s	14	125.00ms	80/800	100s

For the operating **ROLL**, the following **XDIV** time settings are possible:

XDIV	Mode	Scanning time	Samples DIV/TOTAL
2 ms	54	125us	200/2000
2ms	54	125µs	200/2000
4ms	55	125µs	200/2000
10ms	56	125µs	200/2000
20ms	57	125µs	200/2000
40ms	58	125µs	200/2000
100ms	59	250µs	200/2000
200ms	60	625µs	200/2000

Changing the time basis is also permitted during an OSCI measuring sequence. This means, however, that the current measurement is interrupted and started again with the changed settings.

### Settings for channels 1..4



#### 1: Select channel color

#### 2: Open menu for channel-specific settings

- ◆ **Reset Channel CH 1..4** all channel settings are deleted.  
Please note: Channels can only be filed with sources one after the other. It is, for example, not possible to start a measurement which has only a signal source for channel 2!
- ◆ **Select channel color:** Here you can change the color of the channel..
- ◆ **show/hide channel:** Hide/show display of the channel.
- ◆ **Change logic display mask:** Mask bits in logic display.
- ◆ **auto scaling** Calculation of YDIV and Offset: The program calculates the best settings for YDIV and channel offset in order to display the complete signal values optimally.

**3: Set signal source with object name, number and if necessary unit**

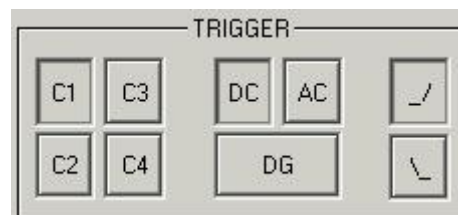
- ◆ Define source: Draw the desired status object with the mouse (drag & drop) from the "Status value" window (right at the bottom) into this area.

**4: Set Channel offset to 0****5: Select channel display (GND, DC, AC, DIG)**

- ◆ **DC**: Display of the measurement values with constant component
- ◆ **AC**: Display of the measurement values without constant component
- ◆ **DIG**: Display of the individual bits of an INT signal source.  
The displayed bits can be defined via the logic display mask.
- ◆ **GND**: A straight line is drawn on the zero line.

**6: Set Y-amplification (YDIV)**

Change of the Y amplification YDIV in the stages 1,2,5 over all decades.  
Arrow upwards increases YDIV, arrow downwards diminishes YDIV.  
the standard value is 1 per DIV.  
The measurement value of the channel at the cursor cross is displayed.


**Trigger settings**

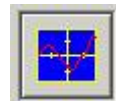
Select trigger channel: Buttons C1, C2, C3, C4

Select trigger mode: DC, AC, DG

Select trigger edge: rising  $\_ /$  or falling  $\_ \backslash$

the pretrigger as well as the trigger level are set by clicking on the trigger cursor

() directly in the OSCI display.

**Special functions**

Menu with special oscilloscope functions such as memorizing or loading settings.

**Functions:**

- ◆ **Select background color:** Adapt background color to personal requirements.
- ◆ **Select grid color:** Adapt grid color to personal requirements.
- ◆ **Memorize OSCI settings in file:** The settings can be memorized in a file on any drive. The file ending is \*.OSC.
- ◆ The format corresponds to an INI file and is presented in the appendix.
- ◆ **open OSCI settings from file.** Loading a memorized set of settings. The file ending is \*.OSC.
- ◆ **Memorizing OSCI settings in the project:** Up to four sets of OSCI settings can be memorized in the current C3 ServoManager project. .
- ◆ **open OSCI settings from project.** If settings were memorized in the project, they can be read in again.
- ◆ **Memorize OSCI measurement in file:** Corresponds to memorizing the setting; the measurement values of the measurement are stored in addition. Thus it is possible to memorize and read measurements completely with settings. The file ending is \*.OSM.
- ◆ **Exporting measurement values into a CSV file:** e.g. for reading into Excel.

### 4.4.2.3 Example: Setting the Oscilloscope

#### SINGLE measurement with 2 channels and logic trigger on digital inputs

The order of the steps is not mandatory, but provides a help for better understanding.

As a rule, all settings can be changed during a measurement. This will lead to an automatic interruption of the current measurement and to a re-start of the measurement with the new settings:

**Assumption: A test movement in the commissioning mode is active.**

1.) Select OSCI operating mode



2.) Select Time basis XDIV



3.) Select channel 1 signal source digital inputs 120.2 from status tree with the aid of Drag & Drop

4.) Select channel 2 (filtered actual speed) via "Drag and drop" from the status tree

5.) Set trigger to channel 1 and DG.

Input of the mask in HEX

Triggering a rising edge to input I1.

BIT 0 (value 1) = I0

BIT 1 (value 2) = I1

BIT 2 (value 4) = I2 etc.

Trigger to input	I0	I1	I2	I3	I4	I5	I6	I7
Trigger mask in hex	1	2	4	8	10	20	40	80

The masks can also be combined so that the trigger is only active, if several inputs are active. Example: Triggering to I2 and I5 and I6 -> 4h + 20h + 40h = 64h

The mask for input I1 is in this case 2.

select rising edge.

Note: If the trigger mask DG (digital) is selected for a channel, the display mode of the trigger channel is automatically set to DIG display.

6.) Start measurement

7.) Set pretrigger in the OSCI window

Note: There is no level for the DIG trigger. The event limit determines the mask. If a trigger event occurs, the measurement values are captured until the measurement is completed.

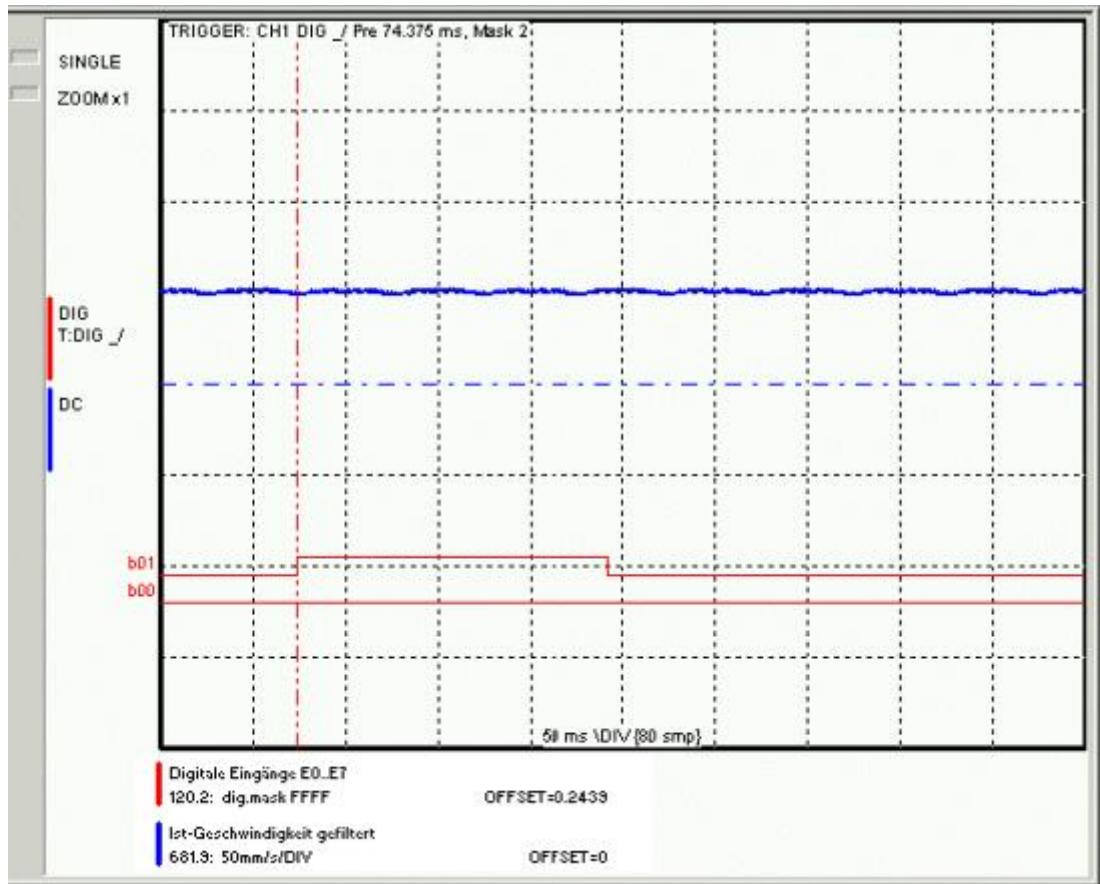
Afterwards, the measurement values are read from the Compax3 and displayed.

The display mask of trigger channel 1 was not yet limited, therefore it shows all 16 bit tracks (b0...b15). In order to limit it to 8 bit tracks, you must call up the menu for channel 1 via [CH1] and select "change logic of display mask [H].

Limit the display mask to 8 bit tracks with Mask FFh.

In the display the bit tracks b0 to b7 are now shown:

Example: Only b0 and b1 are to be displayed: Set display mask to 03



### 4.4.3. Load identification

#### In this chapter you can read about:

Principle.....	128
Boundary conditions .....	128
Process of the automatic determination of the load characteristic value (load identification) .....	129
Tips.....	130

Automatic determination of the load characteristic value:

- ◆ of the mass moment of inertia with rotary systems
- ◆ of the mass with linear systems

#### 4.4.3.1 Principle

The load characteristic value is automatically determined.

For this it is necessary to excite the system additionally with a signal (excitation signal = noise).

The excitation signal is fed into the control loop. The control loop dampens the excitation signal. Therefore, the superimposed control loop is set so slowly by reducing the stiffness, that the measurement is not influenced.

A superimposed test movement is additionally possible. This helps to eliminate possible mechanical effects such as rubbing caused by friction.

#### 4.4.3.2 Boundary conditions

If the control is instable before the beginning of the measurement, please reduce the stiffness (in the optimization window at the left bottom)

The following factors can disturb a measurement:

- ◆ Systems with high friction (e.g. linear actuators with sliding guide)  
Here, the systems where the static friction is considerably higher than the kinetic friction (slip-stick effect) are especially problematic.
- ◆ Systems with significant slack points (play)
- ◆ Systems with "too light" or susceptible to oscillation bearing of the total drive (rack).  
Formation of rack resonances. (e.g. with gantries,...)
- ◆ Non constant disturbance forces which influence the speed development. (e.g. extremely strong slot moments)

The effects of the factors one to three on the measurement can be reduced by using a test movement.

#### **caveat emptor (exclusion of warranty)**

Due to multiple possibilities for disturbing influences of a real control path, we cannot accept any liability for secondary damages caused by faultily determined values. Therefore it is essential to verify all values automatically determined before loading them into the control loop.

### 4.4.3.3 Process of the automatic determination of the load characteristic value (load identification)

- ◆ Please click on "unknown: default values are used" in the configuration wizard in the "External moment of inertia" window.
- ◆ After the configuration download, you can enter directly, that the optimization window is to be opened.
- ◆ In the Commissioning window (left at the bottom) change to commissioning mode.
- ◆ Finally enter the values of the excitation signal and of the test movement in the parameter window.  
Parameters of the excitation signal:
  - ◆ Amplitude of the excitation signal in % of the motor reference current  
Only an amplitude value causing a distinct disturbance can give a usable result.
  - ◆ Permissible following error  
In order to avoid a following error caused by the excitation signal, the permissible following error must be increased for the measurement if necessary.
  - ◆ Selection of the test movement: inactive, reverse, continuous
  - ◆ Parameterizing of the test movement if necessary
- ◆ Now energize drive in the commissioning window and open load identification window.



**Caution! Safeguard the travel range before energizing!**

- ◆ Starting the load identification.



**Caution! The drive will perform a jerky movement during load identification!**

- ◆ After the measurement, the values can be accepted. Depending on the application, 2 measurements for minimum external load and maximum external load are recommended.

#### 4.4.3.4 Tips

Tip	Problem	Measures
1	Speed too low (with reverse operation)	Increase maximum speed and adapt travel range*
2	Speed too low (with continuous operation)	Increase maximum speed
3	Test movement missing	A test movement is important for drives with high friction or with mechanical slack points (play).
4	No error detected	Please note the <b>boundary conditions</b> . (see page 128)
5	Speed too low and amplitude of the excitation signal too small (with reverse operation)	Increase amplitude of the excitation signal; increase maximum speed and adapt travel range*
6	◆ Speed too low and ◆ amplitude of the excitation signal too small (with continuous operation)	Increase amplitude of the excitation signal; increase maximum speed.
7	◆ Test movement missing ◆ amplitude of the excitation signal too small	◆ Increase amplitude of the excitation signal or / and ◆ activate an appropriate test movement
8	amplitude of the excitation signal too small	Increase the amplitude of the excitation signal.
9	Following error occurred	Increase the parameter "permissible following error" or decrease the amplitude of the excitation signal.

\*if the travel range is too short, the speed is not increased, as the drive does not reach the maximum speed.

### 4.4.4. Control Loop Dynamics

**In this chapter you can read about:**

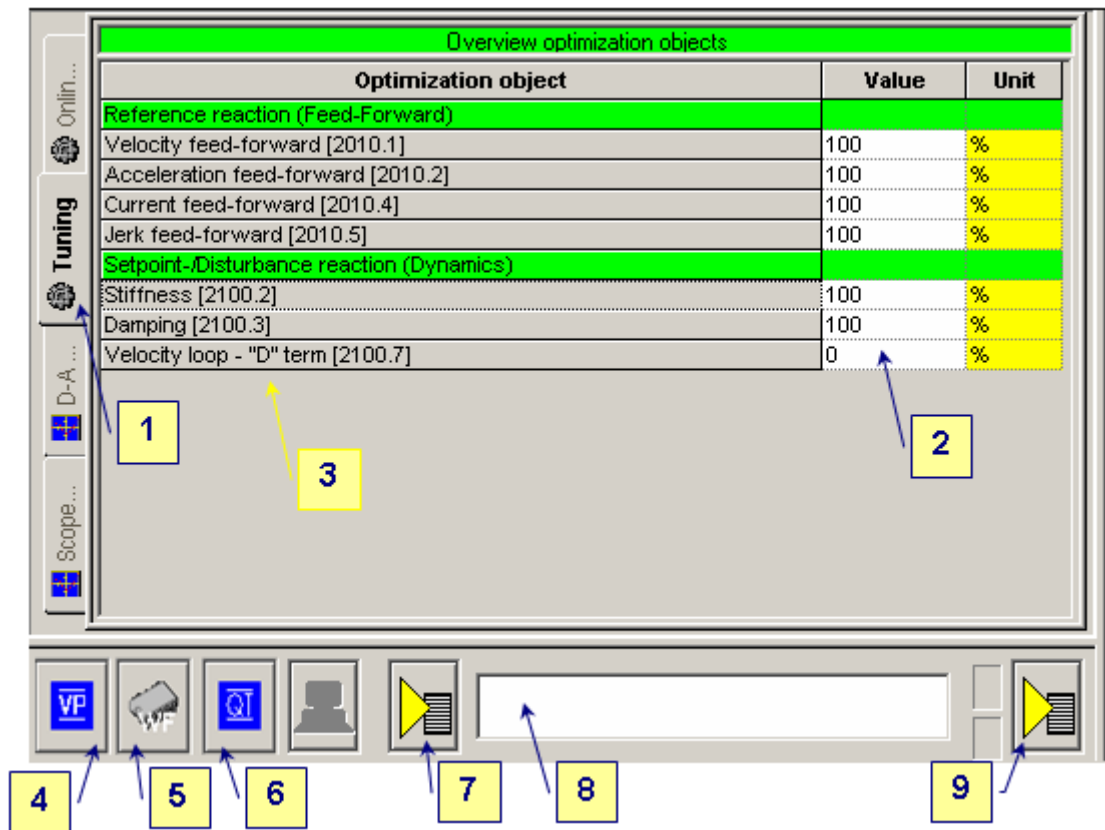
Velocity loop stiffness ..... 132  
 Velocity loop damping ..... 133  
 Filter - Actual velocity ..... 133  
 Advanced control parameters ..... 134

The controller optimization of the Compax3 is carried out by setting the optimization objects in 2 steps:

- ◆ Via the standard settings, with the help of which many applications can be optimized in a simple manner.
- ◆ With advanced settings for users familiar with control loops.

#### Editing the optimization objects

The settings are made in the controller optimization window:



- 1: Selection of the optimization tab
- 2: Selection of the optimization value
- 3: List of the optimization objects, with object name and object number
- 4: Command VP for accepting a changed optimization object.  
Yellow background indicates that an object has been changed, was however not yet set to valid with VP.
- 5: Command WF for permanently saving the changed objects (also after mains off/on)
- 6: Acknowledging a Compax3 error.
- 7: Setting options:
  - ◆ Standard / Advanced mode
  - ◆ Load protocol to clipboard, load into notepad or delete
- 8: Editing window: The value of an object selected with the aid of the mouse (in 3) can here be edited and confirmed with return.
- 9: Additional functions, depending on the Compax3 technology function.

#### 4.4.4.1 Velocity loop stiffness

##### The stiffness is proportional to the control loop speed.

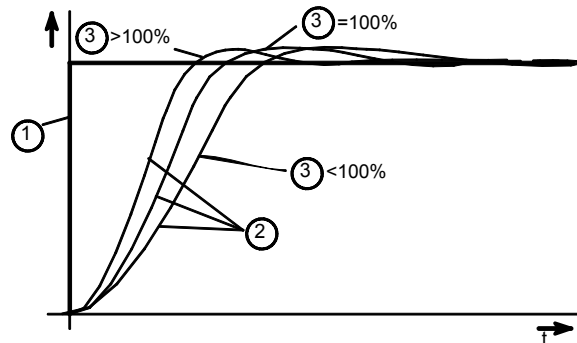
Nominal value: 100%

##### On increasing stiffness:

Control action becomes faster. The control loop oscillates above a critical threshold value. Set the stiffness with an adequate safety margin with respect to the oscillation threshold value.

##### On decreasing stiffness:

Control action becomes slower. This increases the following error. Current limiting will be reached later.



- 1: Setpoint value
- 2: Actual value
- 3: Stiffness

#### 2100.2: Velocity loop stiffness

Unit: %	Range: 10 ... 100 000	Standard value: 100%
The stiffness is proportional to the control loop speed.		

**4.4.4.2 Velocity loop damping**

**The damping influences the Setpoint value overshoot magnitude and the decay time constant of control loop oscillation.**

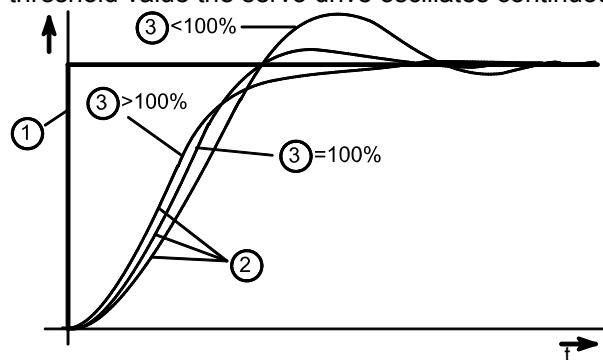
Nominal value: 100%

**On increasing the damping:**

Overshoot decreases. High frequency oscillation of the servo drive takes place as from a certain threshold value.

**On decreasing the attenuation**

The Setpoint value overshoot of the actual value increases, and the actual value oscillates for a longer time above and below the Setpoint value. As from a certain threshold value the servo drive oscillates continuously.



- 1: Setpoint value
- 2: Actual value
- 3: Attenuation

**2100.3: Velocity loop damping**

Unit: %	Range: 0 ... 500	Standard value: 100%
The damping influences the Setpoint value overshoot magnitude and the decay time constant of control loop oscillation.		

**4.4.4.3 Filter - Actual velocity**

Can be used to improve (filter) the rotation speed signal. The greater the value, the stronger becomes the filter effect. However, the rotation speed delay increases with this value, so that the maximum possible control loop dynamic range becomes smaller with values which are too large.

- ◆ If you use motors with high-quality feedback systems (SinCos® / EnDat / Sinus-Cosinus feedback) and low vibration mechanics, set the value to 0.
- ◆ In the case of large load inertia in relation to the moment of inertia of the motor, a large value can achieve further improvement in the attainable stiffness.

**2100.5: Filter - Actual velocity**

Unit: %	Range: 0 ... 550	Standard value: 100%
This is used to improve signals (filtering) of the speed control signal		

#### 4.4.4.4 Advanced control parameters

The Status values are divided into 2 groups (user levels):

**standard:** here you can find all relevant Status values

**advanced:** Enhanced Status values, requiring a better knowledge

##### Switching of the user level

The user level can be changed in the optimization window (left hand side lower part under selection (TAB) "optimization") with the following button.



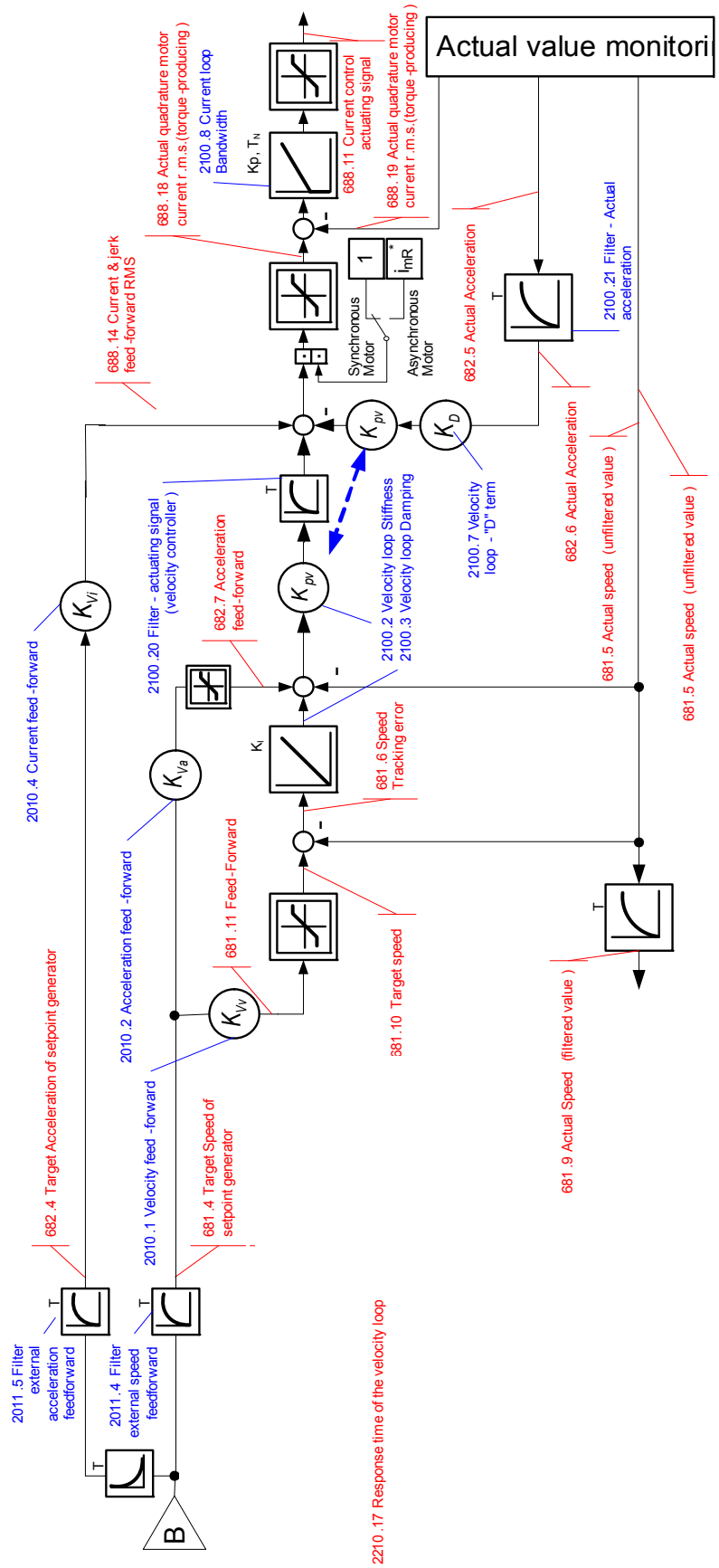
#### Controller structures

##### In this chapter you can read about:

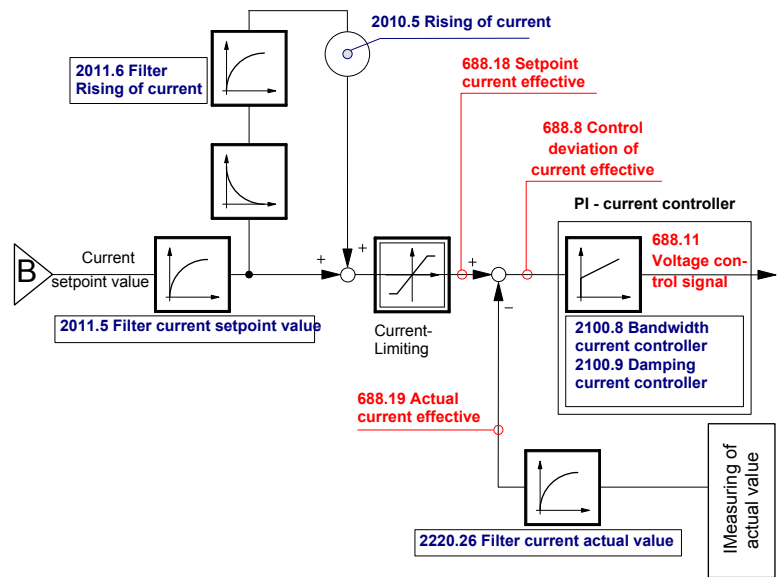
Controller structure step/direction or encoder input.....	135
±10V analog speed setpoint .....	136
±10V analog current setpoint.....	137



**±10V analog speed setpoint**



**±10V analog current setpoint**



**Controller settings**

**2100.8: Current loop - Bandwidth**

Unit: %	Range: 10 ... 200	Standard value: 50%

**2100.9: Current loop - Damping**

Unit: %	Range: 0 ... 500	Standard value: 100%

**2100.7: D-component of speed controller**

Unit: %	Range: 0 ... 4 000 000	Standard value: 0

**2100.6: Filter - Actual acceleration**

Unit: %	Range: 0 ... 550	Standard value: 100

**2100.4: Moment of Inertia**

Unit: %	Range: 10 ... 500	Standard value: 100%

For motors with distinct transition from static friction to kinetic friction in connection with a noisy feedback signal, where a control oscillation is generated at standstill, 3 optimization objects are available:

- ◆ Deadband (Object 2200.20)
- ◆ Following error filter (object 2200.11) and
- ◆ Friction compensation (Object 2200.21)

**Application:** The control oscillation at standstill is eliminated by the deadband. Please note, however, that the possible exactitude is reduced by the deadband. The use of the following error filter and the friction compensation can reduce the deadband.

#### **Noisy feedback signal:**

A noisy feedback signal necessitates to set an unnecessarily large deadband. To avoid this, the time constant of the following error filter can be increased.

#### **Friction compensation**

The following error can be reduced faster with the aid of friction compensation, which will reduce the deadband.

**Note:** The objects (deadband, following error filter, friction compensation) are stored in the motor library. Therefore these objects are overwritten when configuring another motor.

#### **PowerRod**

When configuring a PowerRod, the deadband ( $\pm 25\mu\text{m}$ ) and the following error are preassigned, the friction compensation is switched off.

#### **Remaining motors of the motor library**

For all other motors (not PowerRod), the objects are preassigned with "0".

### **Forward control measures**

#### **Feedforward of rotation speed, acceleration and current**

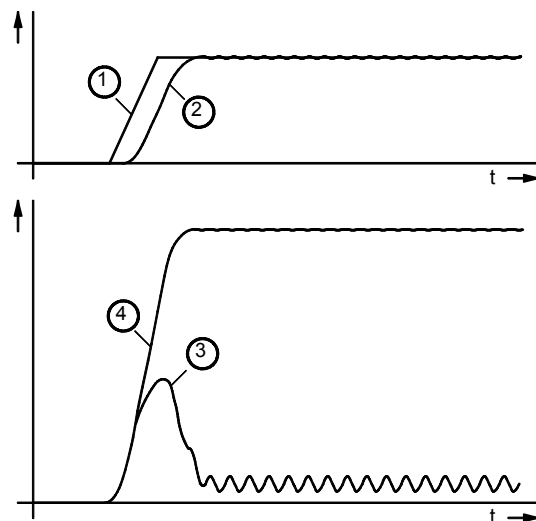
**Advantages:**

- ◆ Minimal following error
- ◆ Improves the transient response
- ◆ Gives greater dynamic range with lower maximum current

**Principle:** A positioning is calculated in the Setpoint value plate and specified as the Setpoint value for the position controller. This provides the Setpoint value plate with the preliminary information on changes in speed, acceleration and current required for positioning. Switching this information to the controller then makes it possible to reduce tracking errors to a minimum. The transient response of the controller is also improved and the drive dynamics are increased.

**The stability of the control loop is unaffected by the forward control.**

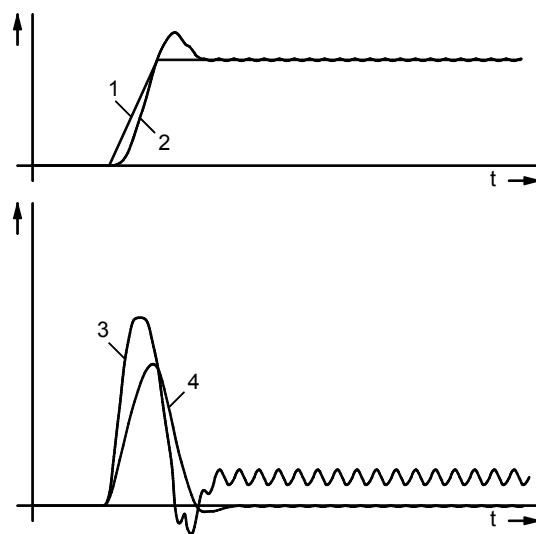
**Positioning without forward control:**



**2010.1: Speed feedforward**

Unit: %	Range: 0 ... 500	Standard value: 100%

**Effect of the speed feedforward**



- 1: Speed setpoint value
- 2:
- 3: Motor current
- 4: Position Tracking error

**2011.1: Filter - Ext. velocity feed-forward**

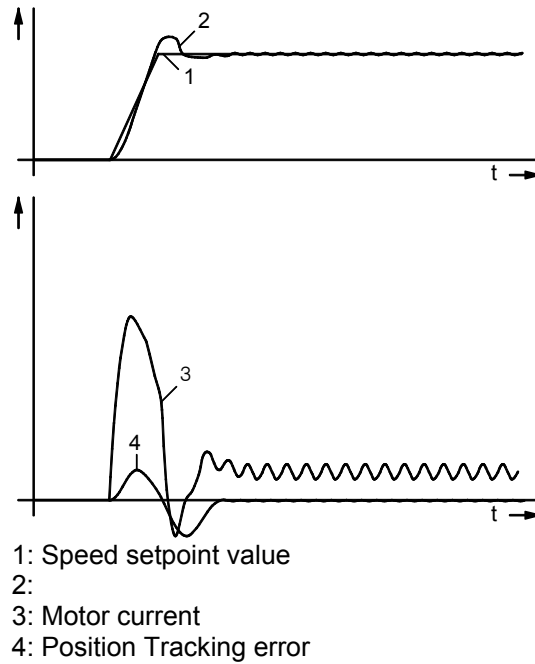
Unit: %	Range: 0 ... 550	Standard value: 500*

\* Depending on the operating mode  
 With ±10V analog setpoint control the standard value = 0; otherwise 500.

**2010.2: Acceleration feed-forward**

Unit: %	Range: 0 ... 500	Standard value: 100%

**Additional effect of forward acceleration control**



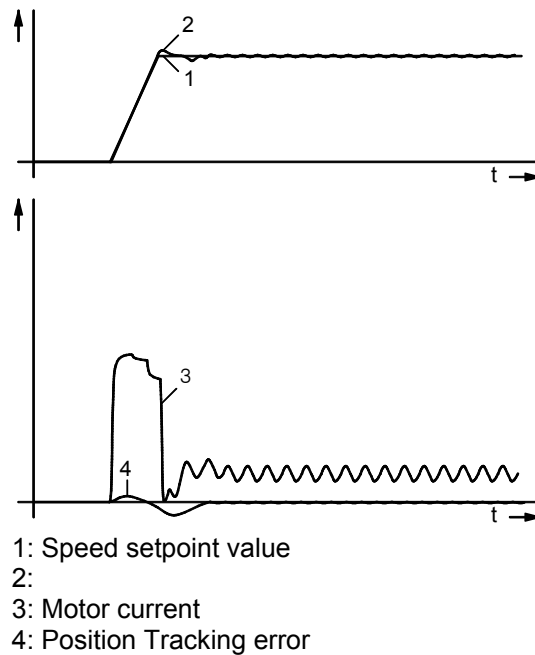
**2011.2: Filter - Ext. accel. feed-forward**

Unit: %	Range: 0 ... 550	Standard value: 500%

**2010.4: Current feed-forward**

Unit: %	Range: 0 ... 500	Standard value: 0%

**Additional effect of current feedforward**



**Current rise (Para)**

**2010.5: Current rise**

Unit: %	Range: 0 ... 500	Standard value: 0%
Influences the current rise		

**Filter current rise (Para)**

**2011.3: Filter current rise**

Unit: %	Range: 0 ... 550	Standard value: 500%

## 4.4.5. Input simulation

### In this chapter you can read about:

Calling up the input simulation .....	142
Functionality .....	143

- Function** The input simulation is used for the performance of tests without the complete input/output hardware being necessary.  
The digital inputs (standard and inputs of M10/M12 option) as well as the analog inputs are supported.  
The following operating modes are available for digital inputs:
- ◆ The physical inputs are deactivated, the digital inputs are only influenced via the input simulation.
  - ◆ The digital inputs and the physical inputs are logically or-linked.  
This necessitates very careful action, as the required function is, above all with low-active signals, no longer available.
- The pre-setting of an analog input value is always made in addition to the physical analog input.

the function of the inputs depends on the Compax3 device type; please refer to the respective online help or the manual.

**The input simulation is only possible if the connection with Compax3 is active and if the commissioning mode is deactivated!**

### 4.4.5.1 Calling up the input simulation

Open the optimization window (double click in the C3 ServoManager tree entry: Optimization).  
Activate the Tab "Setup" in the right lower window.  
Clicking on the following button will open a menu; please select the input simulation.



#### 4.4.5.2 Functionality

Window Compax3 InputSimulator:

**1st series:** Standard inputs I7 ... I0 = "0" button not pressed; = "1" switch pressed

**2nd series:** Optional digital inputs (M10 / M12)

Green field: port 4 is defined as input

Red field: port 4 is defined as output

the least significant input is always on the right side

**3rd series:** if the button "deactivating physical inputs" is pressed, all physical, digital inputs are deactivated; only the input simulation is active.

If both sources (physical and simulated inputs) are active, they are or-linked!



**Caution!**

Please consider the effects of the or-linking; above all on low-active functions.

**4th series:** Simulation of the analog inputs 0 and 1 in 100mV – steps.

The set value is added to the value on the physical input.

**After the input simulation has been called up, all simulated inputs are on "0".**

**When the input simulation is left, the physical inputs become valid.**

## 4.4.6. Setup mode

The setup mode is used for moving an axis independent of the system control  
The following functions are possible:

- ◆ Machine reference run
- ◆ Jog+ / Jog-
- ◆ Activation / deactivation of the motor holding brake.
- ◆ Acknowledging errors
- ◆ Defining and activating a test movement
- ◆ Activating the digital outputs.
- ◆ **Automatic determination of the load characteristic value** (see page 128)
- ◆ Setup of the load control

### Activating the setup mode



By activating the setup mode, the the control program (IEC Program) is deactivated; the system function of the device is no longer available. Access via an interface (RS232/RS485, Profibus, CANopen,...) and via digital inputs is deactivated.

**Attention! The safety functions are not always guaranteed during the setup mode!**

- ◆ In the Commissioning window (left at the bottom) the commissioning mode is activated.
- ◆ Then parameterize the desired test movement in the Parameter window. You can accept changed configuration settings into the current project.
- ◆ Now energize drive in the commissioning window and start the test movement.



**Caution! Safeguard the travel range before energizing!**

### Deactivating the setup mode



If the setup mode is left, the drive is deactivated and the the control program (IEC Program) is re-activated.

- Note:**
- ◆ The parameters of the setup window are saved with the project and are loaded into Compax3 if the setup mode is activated (see below).

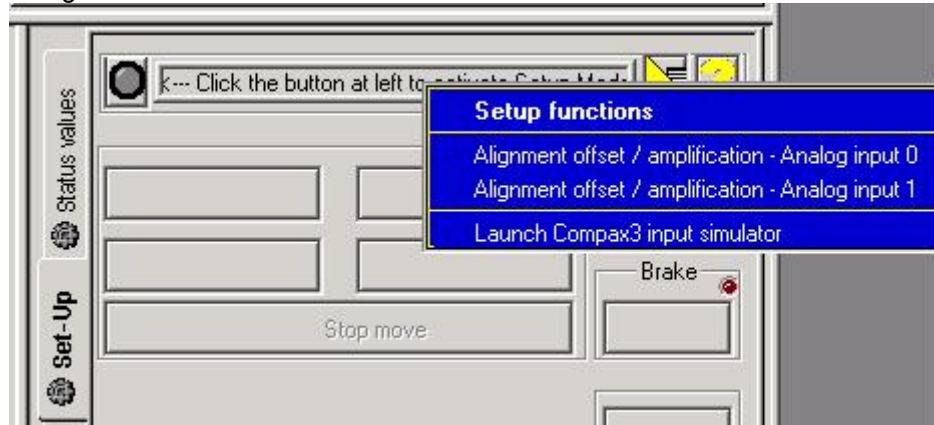
### 4.4.7. Alignment of the analog inputs

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Offset alignment ..... 145  
 Gain alignment ..... 145

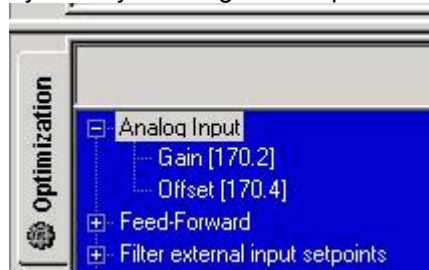
There are two possibilities to align the analog inputs in the optimization window:

- ◆ wizard-guided under commissioning: commissioning functions (click on the yellow triangle with the left mouse button:



or

- ◆ by directly entering under optimization: Analog Input



#### 4.4.7.1 Offset alignment

Performing an offset alignment when working with the  $\pm 10V$  analog interface in the optimization window under optimization: Analog input Offset [170.4].

Enter the offset value for 0V input voltage.

The currently entered value is shown in the status value "analog input" (optimizing window at the top right) (unit: 1  $\equiv$  10V). Enter this value directly with the same sign as offset value.

The status value "analogue input" shows the corrected value.

#### 4.4.7.2 Gain alignment

Performing an offset alignment when working with the  $\pm 10V$  analog interface in the optimization window under optimization: Analog Input: Gain [170.2].

A gain factor of 1 has been entered as default value.

The currently entered value is shown in the status value "analogue input" (optimizing window at the top right).

The status value "analogue input" shows the corrected value.

#### 4.4.8. Turning the motor holding brake on and off

Compax3 controls the holding brake of the motor and the power output stage. The time behavior can be set.

##### **Application:**

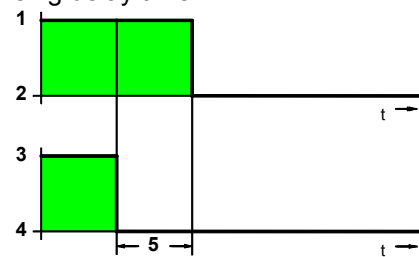
For an axis to which torque is applied in the stationary state (e.g. for a z-axis) the drive can be switched on and off in a manner such that no load movement takes place. The drive thereby remains energized during the holding brake response time. This is adjustable.

##### **The power output stage current is de-energized by:**

◆ Error or

◆  $I0=X12/6="0"$

Thereafter the motor is braked to zero rotation speed on the set ramp. When zero speed is reached, the motor is de-energized with the delay "brake closing delay time".



- 1: Motor powered
- 2: Motor de-energized
- 3: Brake open
- 4: Engage the brake
- 5: brake closing delay time

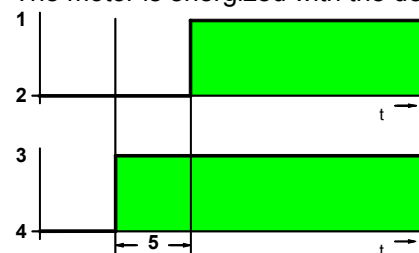
##### **The power output stage is enabled by:**

◆ Quit (after error; precondition  $X12/6 = 24V$ )

◆  $I0=X12/6 = 24V$

◆ after power on (only when device is already configured)

The motor is energized with the delay "delay time for brake release".



- 1: Motor powered
- 2: Motor de-energized
- 3: Brake open
- 4: Engage the brake
- 5: Delay time for brake release

# 5. Communication

## In this chapter you can read about:

Compa3 communication variants .....	147
COM port protocol .....	159
Remote diagnosis via Modem .....	164

## 5.1 Compa3 communication variants

### In this chapter you can read about:

PC <-> Compax3 (RS232) .....	148
PC <-> Compax3 (RS485) .....	149
PC <-> C3M device combination (USB) .....	150
USB-RS485 Moxa Uport 1130 adapter .....	151
ETHERNET-RS485 NetCOM 113 adapter .....	152
Modem Westermo TD-36 485 .....	154
C3 settings for RS485 two wire operation .....	157
C3 settings for RS485 four wire operation .....	158
Overview of all possible communication modes between Compax3 deviecs and a PC.	

### 5.1.1. PC <-> Compax3 (RS232)

#### PC <-> Compax3 (RS232): Connections to a device

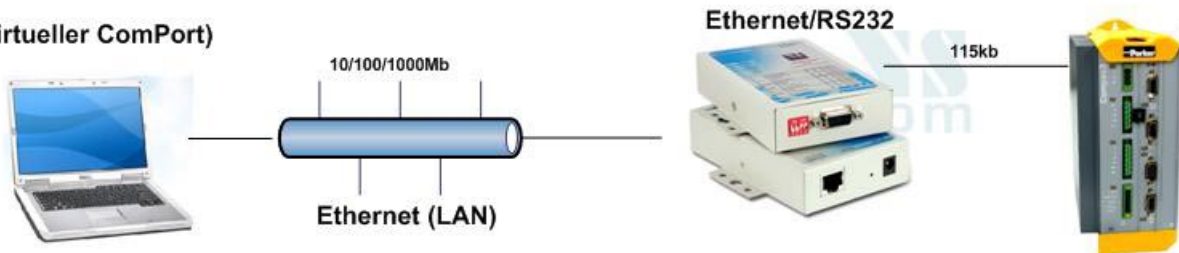
PC (RS232 COM)



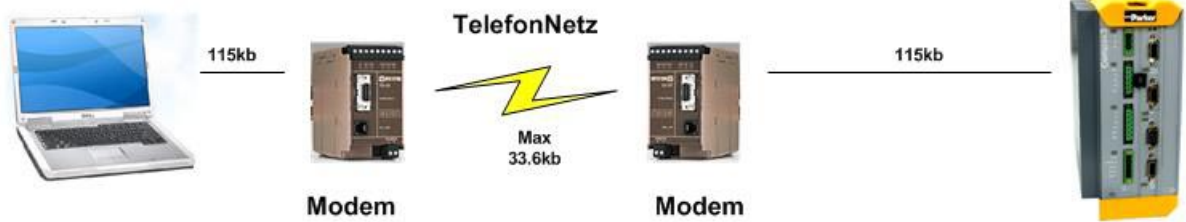
PC (Virtueller ComPort)



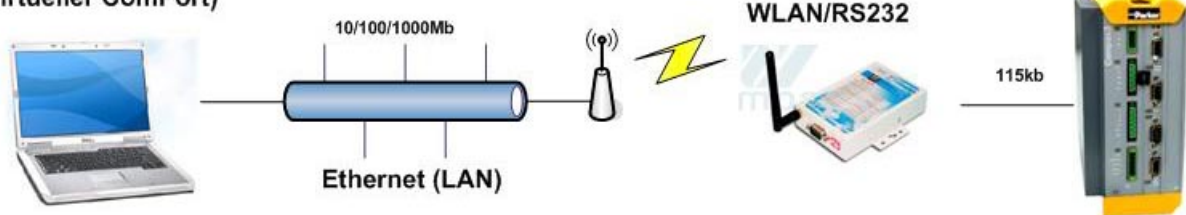
PC (Virtueller ComPort)



PC (RS232 COM)

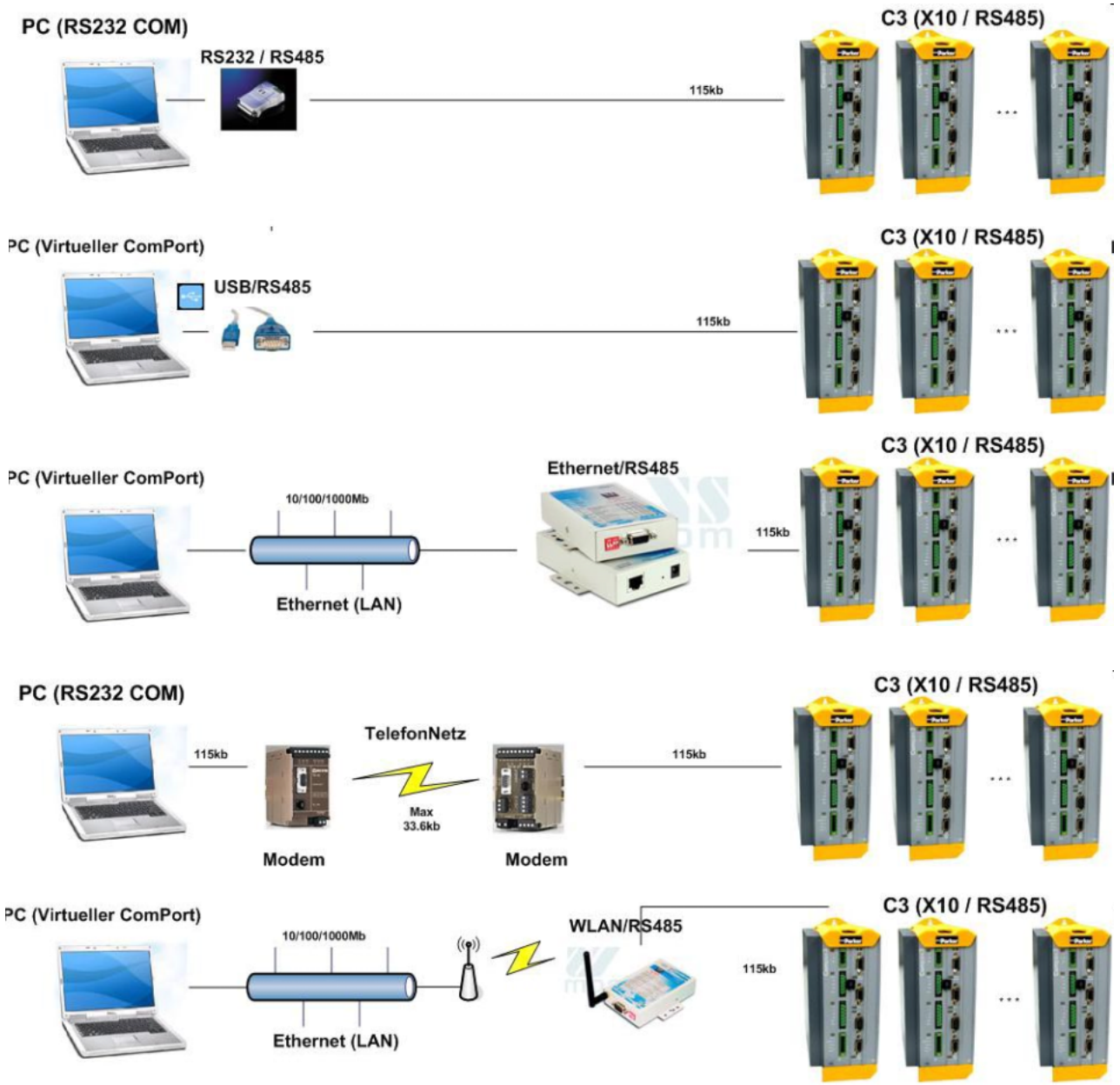


PC (Virtueller ComPort)



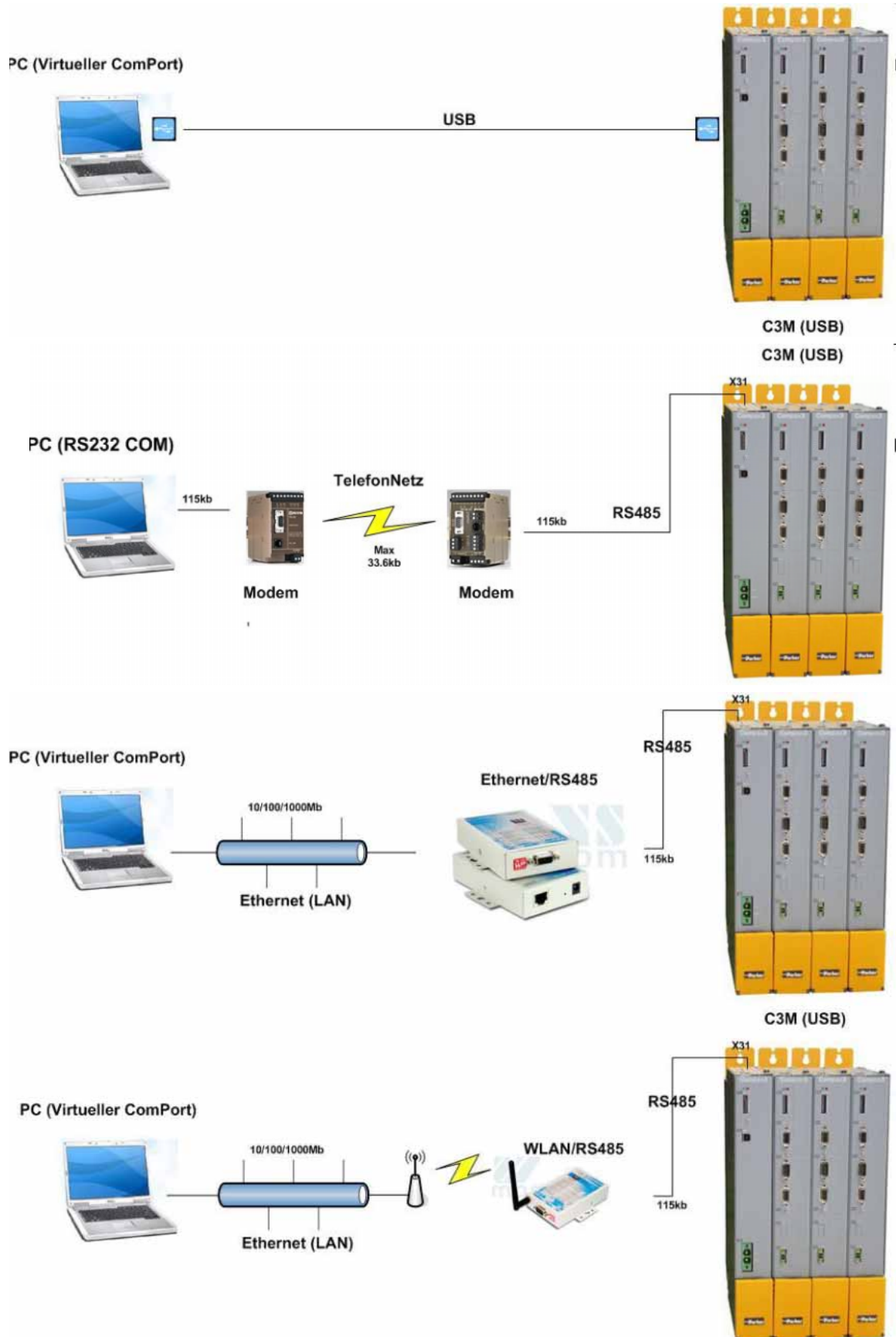
**5.1.2. PC <-> Compax3 (RS485)**

**PC <-> Compax3 (RS485)**



### 5.1.3. PC <-> C3M device combination (USB)

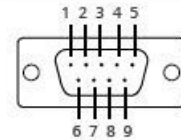
#### PC <-> C3M device combination



**5.1.4. USB-RS485 Moxa Uport 1130 adapter**



Male DB9



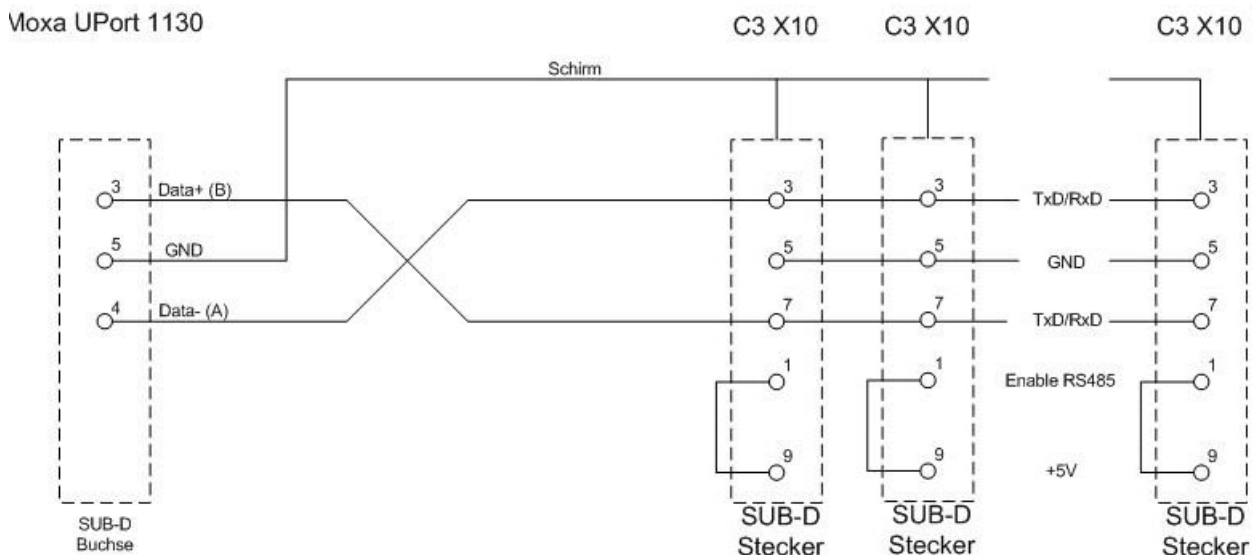
PIN	RS-422/4-wire RS-485	2-wire RS-485
1	TxD-(A)	-
2	TxD+(B)	-
3	RxD+(B)	Data+(B)
4	RxD-(A)	Data-(A)

PIN	RS-422/4-wire RS-485	2-wire RS-485
5	GND	GND
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	-	-

The serial UPort 1130 USB adapter offers a simple and comfortable method of connecting an RS-422 or RS-485 device to your laptop or PC. The UPort 1130 is connected to the USB port of your computer and complements your workstation with a DB9 RS-422/485 serial interface. For simple installation and configuration, Windows drivers are already integrated. The UPort 1130 can be used with new or legacy serial devices and supports both 2- and 4-wire RS-485. It is especially suited for mobile, instrumentation and point-of-sale (POS) applications.

Herstellerlink: [http://www.moxa.com/product/UPort\\_1130.htm](http://www.moxa.com/product/UPort_1130.htm)  
[http://www.moxa.com/product/UPort\\_1130.htm](http://www.moxa.com/product/UPort_1130.htm)

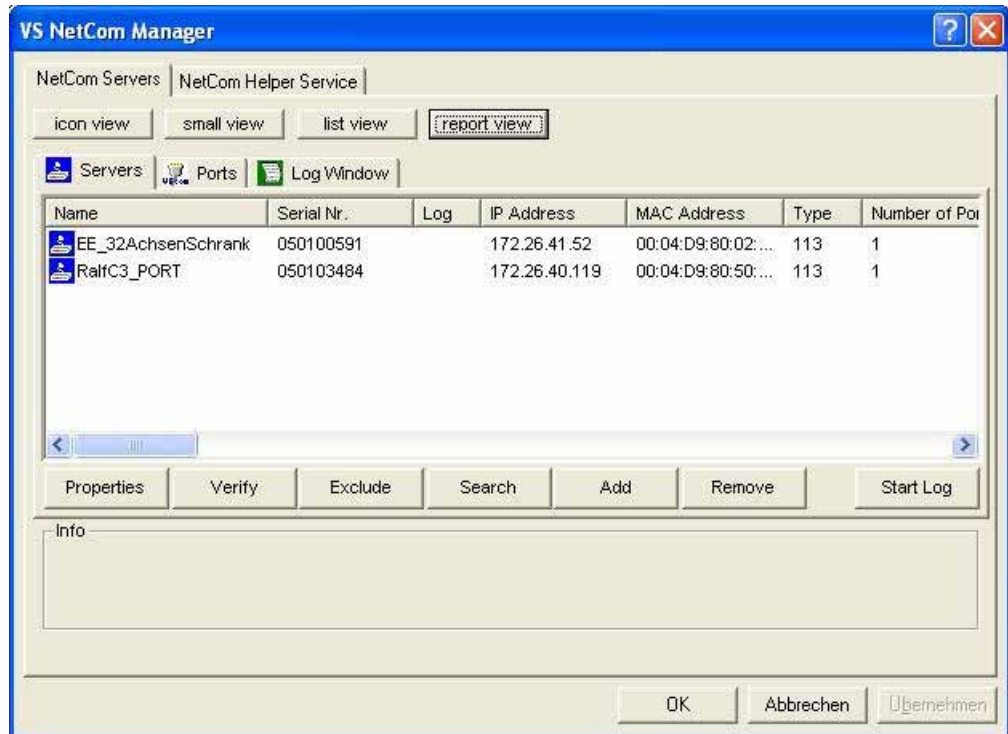
**Connection plan for Compax3S:**



**5.1.5. ETHERNET-RS485 NetCOM 113 adapter**



Herstellerlink: <http://www.vscom.de/666.htm> (<http://www.vscom.de/666.htm>)



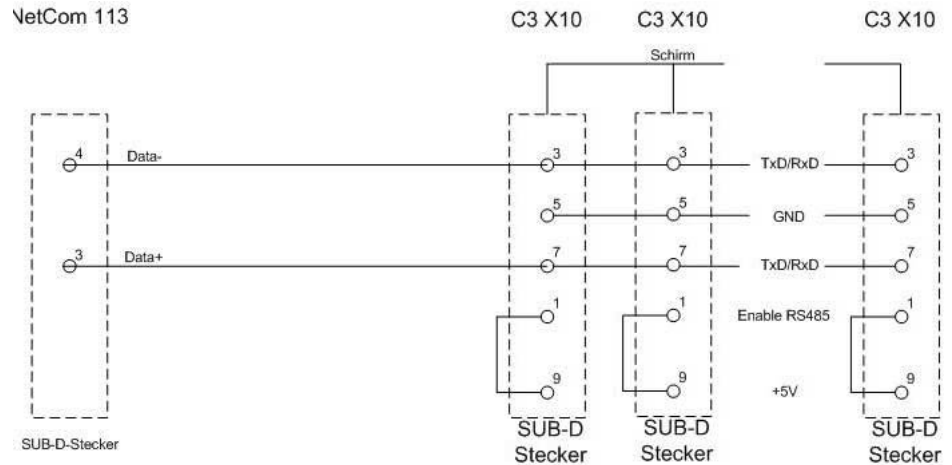
**DIP Switch settings NetCom 113 for two-wire operation:**

1ON 2ON 3off 4off (Mode: RS485 by ART (2 wire without Echo))

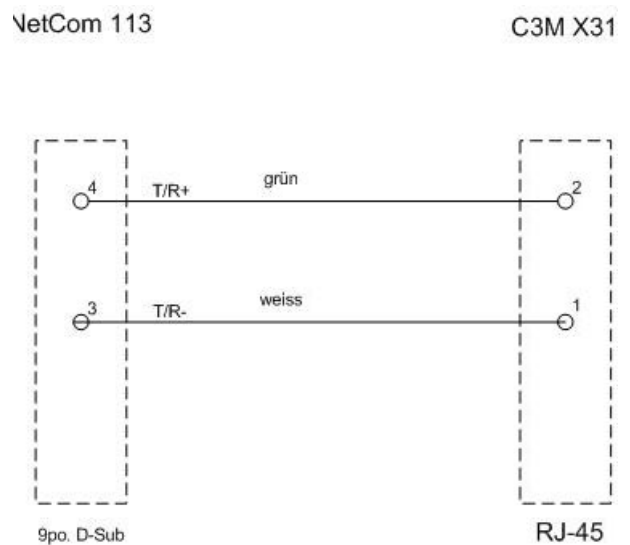
**Communication settings C3S/C3M:**

Object	Function	Value
810.1	Protocol	16 (two wire)
810.2	Baud rate	115200
810.3	NodeAddress	1..254
810.4	Multicast Address	

**Connection plan NetCom113-> C3S:**

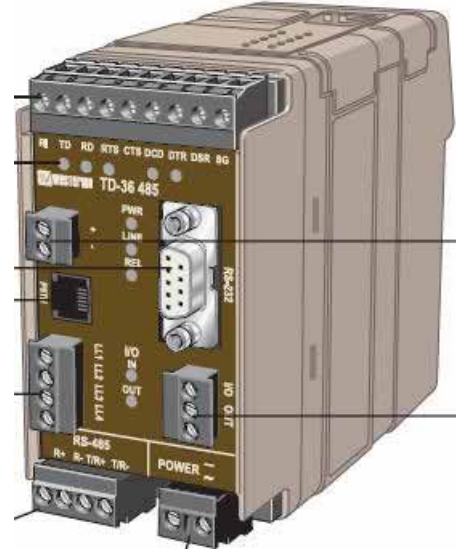


**Connection plan NetCom113-> C3M X31:**



### 5.1.6. Modem Westermo TD-36 485

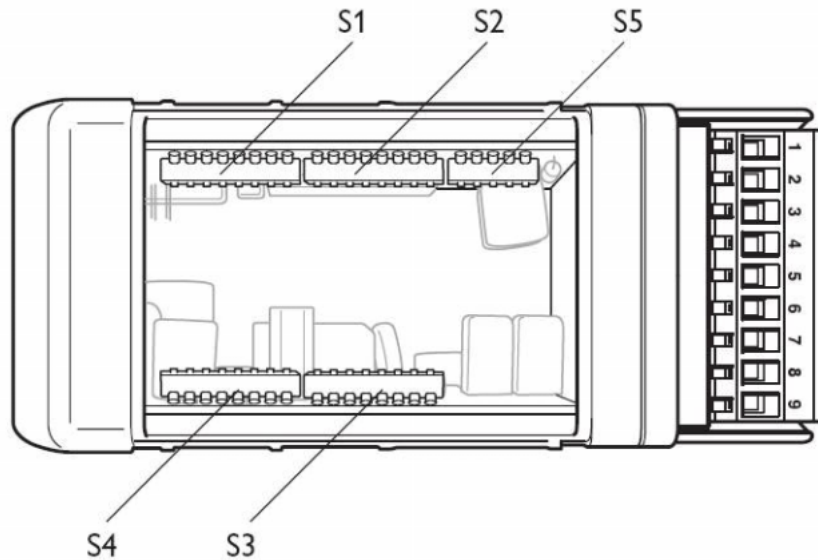
#### Modem Westermo TD-36 485 (Remote maintenance C3S /C3M)

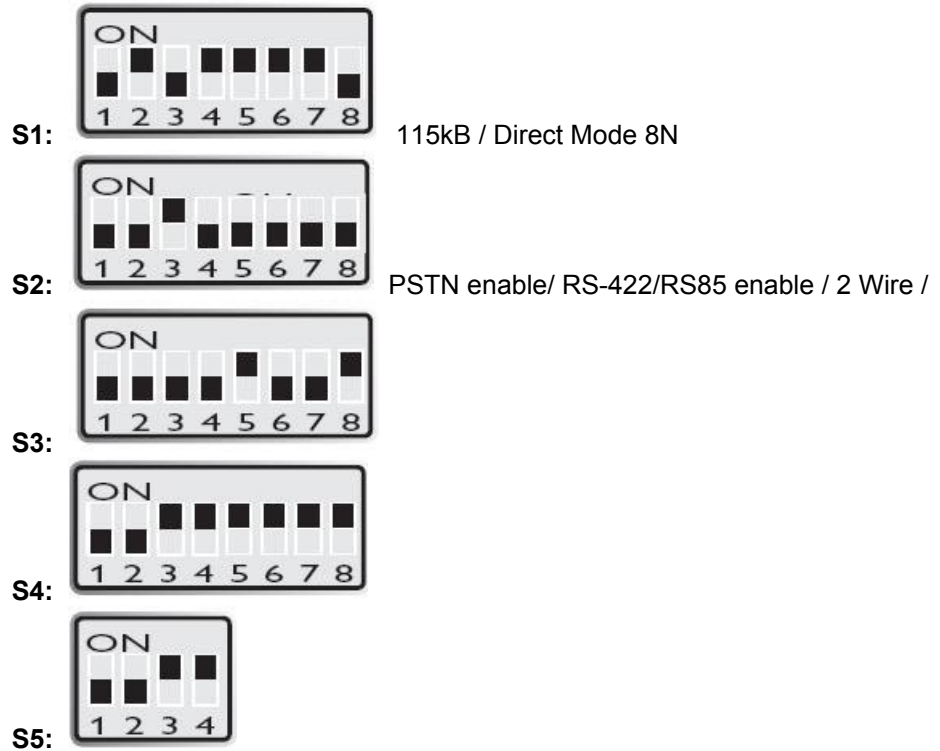


#### DIP Switch - settings TD-36 (RS485 two wire)

For operation , all settings must be reset to factory settings!  
All other settings must be made via the DIP switches.

**IMPORTANT: The changes of the DIP switches are only accepted after POWER ON!**





**C3 ServoManager RS485 wizard settings:**  
 download with configuration in RS232 mode°!

1/2 RS-485 Einstellungen

RS-485 Einstellungen

Master	allgemein
Multicast-Adresse	98
Geräte-Adresse	1
Baudrate	115200
Kabeltyp	Zweidraht
Parity	Kein
Stopbits	1
Datenbits	8

< Zurück Weiter > Abbrechen Hilfe

**Communication settings C3S/C3M:**

Object	Function	Value
810.1	Protocol	16 (two wire)
810.2	Baud rate	115200
810.3	NodeAddress	1..254
810.4	Multicast Address	

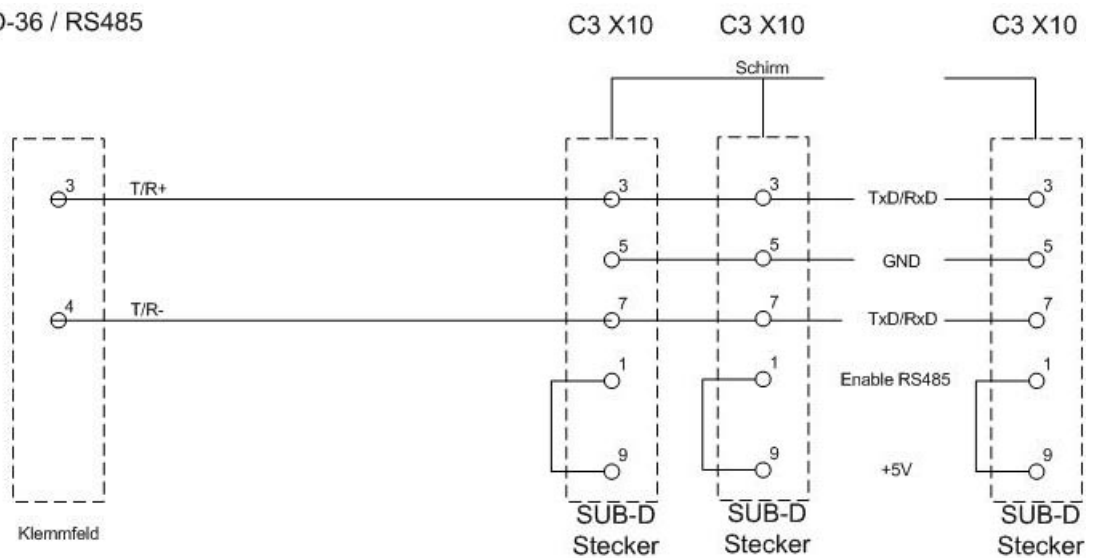
**Connection plan TD-36 / Compax3 S**

**RS-422/485**

Position	Direction*	Description		Product marking
No. 1	In	R+ (A') Receive	RS-422/485 4-wire	R+
No. 2	In	R- (B') Receive	RS-422/485 4-wire	R-
No. 3	Out	T+ (A) Transmit	RS-422/485 4-wire	T/R+
	In/Out	T+ (A/A') Transmit/Receive	RS-485 2-wire	
No. 4	Out	T- (B) Transmit	RS-422/485 4-wire	T/R-
	In/Out	T+ (A/A') Transmit/Receive	RS-485 2-wire	

\* Direction relative to this unit

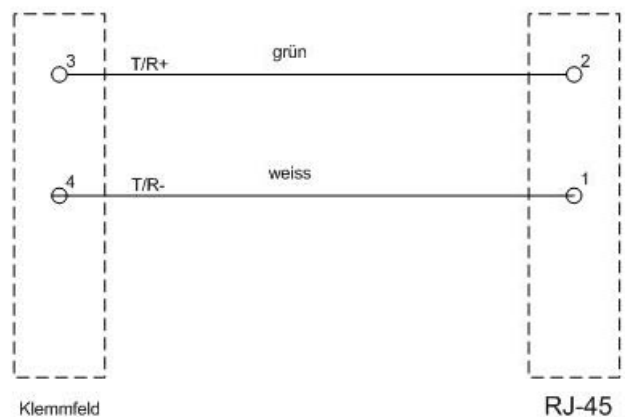
**TD-36 / RS485**



**Connection plan TD-36 / Compax3 M**

**TD-36/RS485**

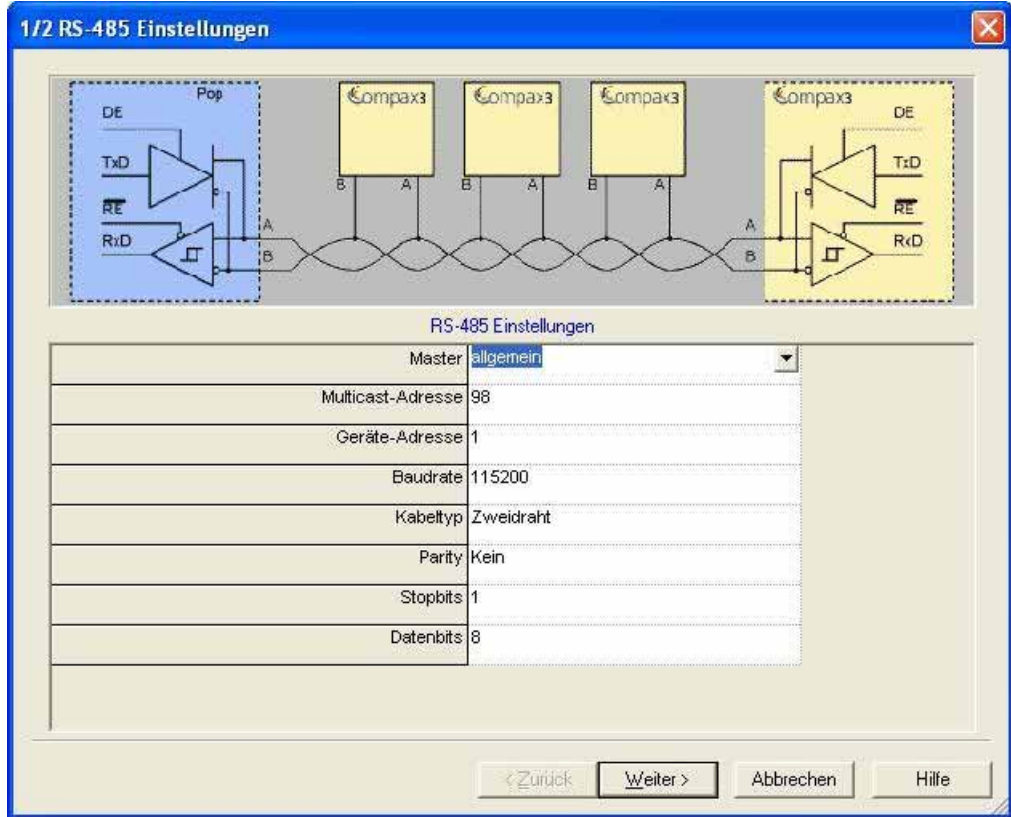
**C3M X31**



**5.1.7. C3 settings for RS485 two wire operation**

**C3 ServoManager RS485 wizard settings:**

download with configuration in RS232 mode°!



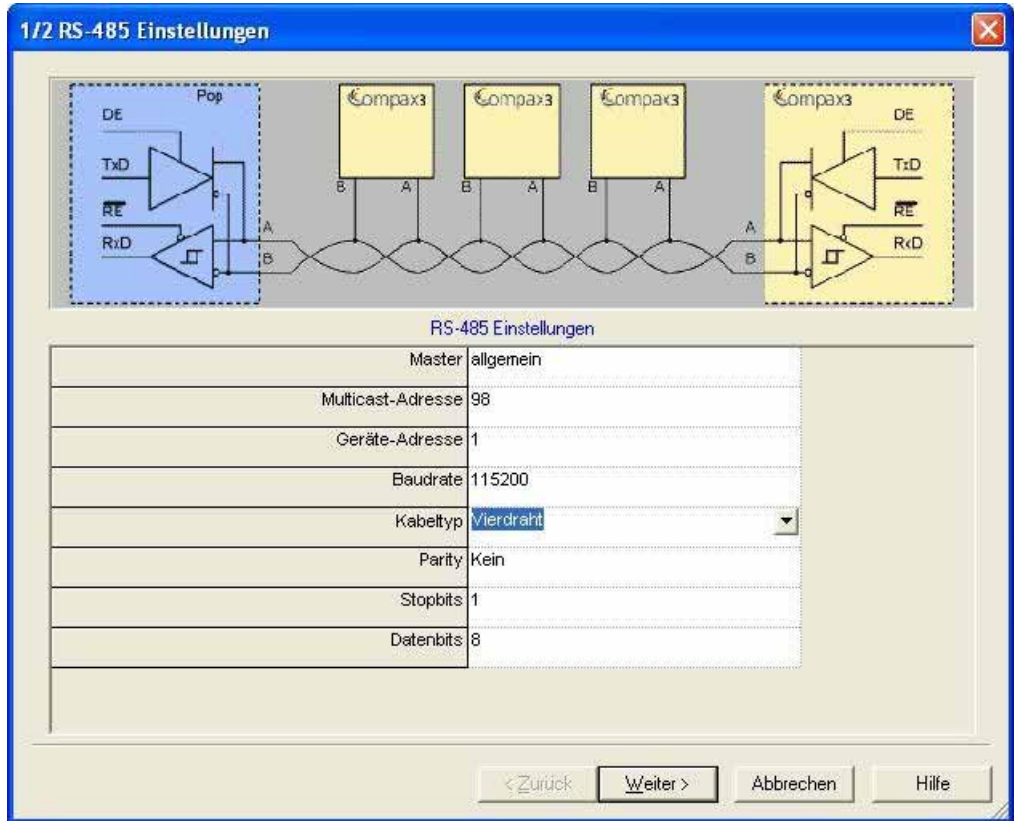
**Communication settings C3S/C3M:**

Object	Function	Value
810.1	Protocol	16 (two wire)
810.2	Baud rate	115200
810.3	NodeAddress	1..254
810.4	Multicast Address	

**5.1.8. C3 settings for RS485 four wire operation**

**C3 ServoManager RS485 wizard settings:**

download with configuration in RS232 mode



**Communication settings C3S/C3M:**

Object	Function	Value
810.1	Protocol	0 (four wire)
810.2	Baud rate	115200
810.3	NodeAddress	1..254
810.4	Multicast Address	

## 5.2 COM port protocol

### In this chapter you can read about:

RS485 setting values.....	159
ASCII - record.....	160
Binary record.....	161

You can communicate with Compax3 in order to read or write objects via plug X10 ( or X3 on the mains module of Compax3M) on the front via a COM port (max. 32 nodes).

As a rule 2 records are possible:

- ◆ ASCII record simple communication with Compax3
- ◆ Binary record: fast and secure communication with Compax3 by the aid of block securing.

**Switching between the ASCII and the binary record via automatic record detection.**

interface settings (see page 232)

**Wiring** RS232: **SSK1** (see page 213)  
 RS485: like **SSK27** (see page 214) / RS485 is activated by +5V on X10/1.  
 USB: SSK33/03 (only for Compax3M)

### 5.2.1. RS485 setting values

If "Master=Pop" was selected, only the settings compatible with the Pops (Parker Operator Panels) made by Parker are possible.

**Please note that the connected Pop has the same RS485 setting values.**

**You can test this with the "PopDesigner" software.**

"Master=General" makes all Compax3 settings possible.

**Multicast Address** You can use this address to allow the master to access multiple devices simultaneously.

**Device Address** The device address of the connected Compax3 can be set here.

**Baud rate** Adjust the transfer speed (baud rate) to the master.

**Connection Type** Please choose between **two-wire and four-wire RS485** (see page 59).

**Protocol** Adjust the protocol settings to the settings of your master.

**5.2.2. ASCII - record**

The general layout of a command string for Compax3 is as follows:

**[Adr] command CR**

<b>Adr</b>	RS232: no address RS485: Compax3 address in the range 0 ... 99 Address settings can be made in the C3 ServoManager under "RS485 settings"
<b>Command</b>	valid Compax3 command
<b>CR</b>	End sign (carriage return)

**Command**

A command consists of the representable ASCII characters (0x21 .. 0x7E). Lower cases are converted automatically into capitals and blanks (0x20) are deleted, if they are not placed between two quotation marks. Separator between places before and after the decimal is the decimal point (0x2E). A numeric value can be given in the Hex-format if it is preceded by the "\$" sign. Values can be requested in the Hex-format if the CR is preceded additionally by the "\$" sign.

**Answer strings**

All commands requesting a numeric value from Compax3 are acknowledged with the respective numeric value in the ASCII format followed by a CR without preceding command repetition and following statement of unit. The length of these answer strings differs depending on the value. Commands requesting an Info-string (e.g. software version), are only acknowledged with the respective ASCII character sequence followed by a CR, without preceding command repetition. The length of these answer strings is here constant. Commands transferring a value to Compax3 or triggering a function in Compax3 are acknowledged by:

**>CR**

if the value can be accepted resp. if the function can be executed at that point in time. If this is not the case or if the command syntax was invalid, the command is acknowledged with

**!xxxxCR**

The 4 digit error number **xxxx** is given in the HEX format; you will find the meaning in the **appendix** (see page 169).

**RS485 answer string**

When using RS485, each answer string is preceded by a "\*" (ASCII - character: 0x2A).

**Compax3 commands**

**Read object**

**RS232: O [\$] Index , [\$] Subindex [\$]**

**RS485: Address O [\$] Index , [\$] Subindex [\$]**

The optional "\$" after the subindex stands for "hex-output" which means that an object value can also be requested in hex; e.g. "O \$0192,2\$": (Object 402.2)

**Write object**

**RS232: O [\$] Index , [\$] Subindex = [\$] Value [ ; Value2 ; Value3 ; ...]**

**RS485: Address O [\$] Index , [\$] Subindex = [\$] Value [ ; Value2 ; Value3 ; ...]**

The optional "\$" preceding Index, Subindex and value stands for "Hex-input" which means that Index, Subindex and the value to be transferred can also be entered in hex (e.g. O \$0192,2=\$C8).

### 5.2.3. Binary record

The binary record with block securing is based on 5 different telegrams:

- ◆ 2 request telegrams which the control sends to Compax3 and
- ◆ 3 response telegrams which Compax3 returns to the control.

#### Telegram layout

Basic structure:

Start code	address	Number of data bytes - 1	Data				block securing	
SZ	A	L	D0	D1	...	r	Crc(Hi)	Crc(Lo)

The start code defines the frame type and is composed as follows:

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Frame type</b>	<b>Frame identification</b>				<b>PLC</b>		<b>Gateway</b>	<b>address</b>
RdObj Read object	1	0	1	0	x	1	x	x
WrObj Write object	1	1	0	0	x	1	x	x
Rsp Answer	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
Ack Positive command acknowledgement	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
Nak Negative command acknowledgement	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1

Bits 7, 6, 5 and 4 of the start code form the telegram identification; Bit 2 is always "1".

Bits 3, 1 and 0 have different meanings for the request and response telegrams. The address is only necessary for RS484.

#### Request telegrams

##### -> Compax3

- ◆ the address bit (Bit 0 = 1 ) shows if the start code is followed by an address (only for RS485; for RS232 Bit 0 = 0)
- ◆ the gateway bit (Bit 1 = 1) shows if the message is to be passed on. (Please set Bit 1 = 0, as this function is not yet available)
- ◆ the PLC bit (Bit 3 = 1 ) allows access to objects in the PLC/Pop format  
 U16, U32: for integer formats (see bus formats: Ix, Ux, V2)  
 IEEE 32Bit Floating Point: for broken formats (bus formats: E2\_6, C4\_3, Y2, Y4; without scaling)  
 With Bit 3 = 0 the objects are transmitted in the DSP format.  
 DSP formats:  
 24 Bit = 3 Bytes: Integer INT24 or Fractional FRACT24  
 48 Bit = 6 Bytes: Real REAL48 (3 Byte Int, 3 Byte Fract) / Double Integer DINT48 / Double Fractional DFRACT48

**Response telegram Compax3>**

- ◆ Bits 0 and 1 are used to identify the response
- ◆ Bit 3 is always 0

The maximum number of data bytes in the request telegram is 256, in the response telegram 253.

The block securing (CRC16) is made via the CCITT table algorithm for all characters.

After receiving the start code, the timeout monitoring is activated in order to avoid that Compax3 waits in vain for further codes (e.g. connection interrupted) The timeout period between 2 codes received is fixed to 5ms (5 times the code time at 9600Baud)

**Write object – WrObj telegram**

SZ	Adr	L	D0	D1	D2	D3 ... Dn	Crc(Hi)	Crc(Lo)
0xCX		n	Index(Hi)	Index(Lo)	Subindex	Value	0x..	0x..

Describing an object by a value.

**Positive acknowledgement – Ack-telegram**

SZ	L	D0	D1	Crc(Hi)	Crc(Lo)
0x06	1	0	0	0x..	0x..

Answer from Compax3 if a writing process was successful, i.e. the function could be executed and is completed in itself.

**Negative acknowledgement – Nak - telegram**

SZ	L	D0	D1	Crc(Hi)	Crc(Lo)
0x07	1	F-No.(Hi)	F-No.(Lo)	0x..	0x..

Answer from Compax3 if access to the object was denied (e.g. function cannot be executed at that point in time or object has no reading access). The error no. is coded according to the DriveCom profile resp. the CiA Device Profile DSP 402.

**Read object – RdObj - telegram**

SZ	Adr	L	D0	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	...	Dn	Crc(Hi)	Crc(Lo)
0xAX		n	Index1(Hi)	Index1(Lo)	Subindex1	Index2(Hi)	Index2(Lo)	Subindex2	...	...	0x..	0x..

Reading one or several objects

**Answer – Rsp - telegram**

SZ	L	D0 ... Dx-1	Dx ... Dy-1	Dy-D..	D ... D..	D ... Dn	Crc(Hi)	Crc(Lo)
0x05	n	Value1	Value 2	Value 3	Value ..	Value n	0x..	0x..

Answer from Compax3 if the object can be read.

If the object has no reading access, Compax3 answers with the Nak – telegram.

**Example:****Reading object "StatusPositionActual" (o680.5):**

Request: A5 03 02 02 A8 05 E1 46

Response: 05 05 FF FF FF FF FE 2D 07 B4

**Writing into an Array (o1901.1 = 2350)**

Request: C5 02 08 07 6D 01 00 09 2E 00 00 00 95 D5

Response: 06 01 00 00 BA 87

**Block securing: Checksum calculation for the CCITT table algorithm**

The block securing for all codes is performed via the following function and the corresponding table:

The "CRC16" variable is set to "0" before sending a telegram.

**Function call:**

```
CRC16 = UpdateCRC16(CRC16, Character);
```

This function is called up for each Byte (Character) of the telegram.

The result forms the last two bytes of the telegram

Compax3 checks the CRC value on receipt and reports CRC error in the case of a deviation.

```
Function  const unsigned int  _P CRC16_table[256] = {
          0x0000, 0x1021, 0x2042, 0x3063, 0x4084, 0x50a5, 0x60c6, 0x70e7,
          0x8108, 0x9129, 0xa14a, 0xb16b, 0xc18c, 0xd1ad, 0xe1ce, 0xf1ef,
          0x1231, 0x0210, 0x3273, 0x2252, 0x52b5, 0x4294, 0x72f7, 0x62d6,
          0x9339, 0x8318, 0xb37b, 0xa35a, 0xd3bd, 0xc39c, 0xf3ff, 0xe3de,
          0x2462, 0x3443, 0x0420, 0x1401, 0x64e6, 0x74c7, 0x44a4, 0x5485,
          0xa56a, 0xb54b, 0x8528, 0x9509, 0xe5ee, 0xf5cf, 0xc5ac, 0xd58d,
          0x3653, 0x2672, 0x1611, 0x0630, 0x76d7, 0x66f6, 0x5695, 0x46b4,
          0xb75b, 0xa77a, 0x9719, 0x8738, 0xf7df, 0xe7fe, 0xd79d, 0xc7bc,
          0x48c4, 0x58e5, 0x6886, 0x78a7, 0x0840, 0x1861, 0x2802, 0x3823,
          0xc9cc, 0xd9ed, 0xe98e, 0xf9af, 0x8948, 0x9969, 0xa90a, 0xb92b,
          0x5af5, 0x4ad4, 0x7ab7, 0x6a96, 0x1a71, 0x0a50, 0x3a33, 0x2a12,
          0xdbfd, 0xcdbc, 0xfbfb, 0xeb9e, 0x9b79, 0x8b58, 0xbb3b, 0xab1a,
          0x6ca6, 0x7c87, 0x4ce4, 0x5cc5, 0x2c22, 0x3c03, 0x0c60, 0x1c41,
          0xedae, 0xfd8f, 0xcdec, 0xddcd, 0xad2a, 0xbd0b, 0x8d68, 0x9d49,
          0x7e97, 0x6eb6, 0x5ed5, 0x4ef4, 0x3e13, 0x2e32, 0x1e51, 0x0e70,
          0xff9f, 0xefbe, 0xdfdd, 0xcffc, 0xbf1b, 0xaf3a, 0x9f59, 0x8f78,
          0x9188, 0x81a9, 0xb1ca, 0xa1eb, 0xd10c, 0xc12d, 0xf14e, 0xe16f,
          0x1080, 0x00a1, 0x30c2, 0x20e3, 0x5004, 0x4025, 0x7046, 0x6067,
          0x83b9, 0x9398, 0xa3fb, 0xb3da, 0xc33d, 0xd31c, 0xe37f, 0xf35e,
          0x02b1, 0x1290, 0x22f3, 0x32d2, 0x4235, 0x5214, 0x6277, 0x7256,
          0xb5ea, 0xa5cb, 0x95a8, 0x8589, 0xf56e, 0xe54f, 0xd52c, 0xc50d,
          0x34e2, 0x24c3, 0x14a0, 0x0481, 0x7466, 0x6447, 0x5424, 0x4405,
          0xa7db, 0xb7fa, 0x8799, 0x97b8, 0xe75f, 0xf77e, 0xc71d, 0xd73c,
          0x26d3, 0x36f2, 0x0691, 0x16b0, 0x6657, 0x7676, 0x4615, 0x5634,
          0xd94c, 0xc96d, 0xf90e, 0xe92f, 0x99c8, 0x89e9, 0xb98a, 0xa9ab,
          0x5844, 0x4865, 0x7806, 0x6827, 0x18c0, 0x08e1, 0x3882, 0x28a3,
          0xcb7d, 0xdb5c, 0xeb3f, 0xfb1e, 0x8bf9, 0x9bd8, 0xabbb, 0xbb9a,
          0x4a75, 0x5a54, 0x6a37, 0x7a16, 0x0af1, 0x1ad0, 0x2ab3, 0x3a92,
          0xfd2e, 0xed0f, 0xdd6c, 0xcd4d, 0xbdaa, 0xad8b, 0x9de8, 0x8dc9,
          0x7c26, 0x6c07, 0x5c64, 0x4c45, 0x3ca2, 0x2c83, 0x1ce0, 0x0cc1,
          0xef1f, 0xff3e, 0xcf5d, 0xdf7c, 0xaf9b, 0xbfba, 0x8fd9, 0x9ff8,
          0x6e17, 0x7e36, 0x4e55, 0x5e74, 0x2e93, 0x3eb2, 0x0ed1, 0x1ef0
        };

unsigned int UpdateCRC16(unsigned int crc,unsigned char value) {
    unsigned int  crc16;

    crc16 = (CRC16_table[(crc >> 8) & 0x00FF] ^ (crc << 8)
             ^ (unsigned int)(value));

    return crc16;
}

```

You will find this function on the Compax3 CD under RS232\_485\Function UpdateCRC16.txt!

## 5.3 Remote diagnosis via Modem

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Structure ..... 164  
 Configuration of local modem 1 ..... 165  
 Configuration of remote modem 2 ..... 166  
 Recommendations for preparing the modem operation ..... 167

**Caution!**

**As the transmission via modem may be very slow and interference-prone, the operation of the Compax3 ServoManager via modem connection is on your own risk!**

**The function setup mode as well as the ROLL mode of the oscilloscope are not available for remote diagnosis!**

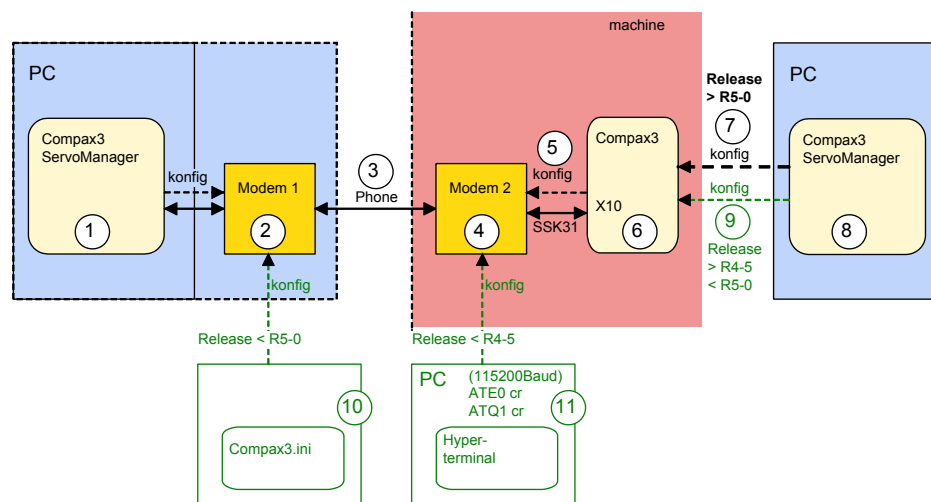
**It is not recommended to use the logic analyzer in the Compax3 IEC61131-3 debugger due to the limited bandwidth.**

**Requirements:**

For modem operation, a direct and stable telephone connection is required. Operation via a company-internal telephone system is not recommended.

### 5.3.1. Structure

**Layout and configuration of a modem connection ServoManager - Compax3:**



The green part of the drawing shows the proceeding for Compax3 release versions < R5-0!

The proceeding for Compax3 release versions < R5-0 is described in an application example (.../modem/C3\_Appl\_A1016\_language.pdf on the Compax3 CD).

### **Connection Compax3 ServoManager <=> Compax3**

The Compax3 ServoManager (1) establishes a RS232 connection with modem 1 (PC internal or external).

Modem 1 dials modem 2 via a telephone connection (3).

Modem 2 communicates with Compax3 (6) via RS232.

### **Configuration**


Modem 1 is configured via the Compax3 ServoManager (1)

Modem 2 can be configured via Compax3 (on place), triggered by putting **SSK31** (see page 218) on X10. For this, the device must be configured before. This can be made locally before the system / machine is delivered with the aid of the Compax3 ServoManager (8).

The transmission was tested with a TD33 modem made by "**Westermo** <http://www.westermo.com>". The configuration with this standard modem is especially simple.

Other modem types are also possible.

## **5.3.2. Configuration of local modem 1**

- ◆ Menu "Options: Communication settings RS232/RS485..." must be opened
- ◆ Select "Connection via Modem"
- ◆ Under "name" you can enter a name for the connection
- ◆ Enter the target telephone number.
  - Note: If an ISDN telephone system is operated within a company network, an additional "0" may be required in order to get out of the local system into the company network before reaching the outside line with an additional "0".
- ◆ The timeout periods are set to reasonable standard values according to our experience.
- ◆ Select the modem type: "Westermo TD-33" or "user-defined modem"
  - ◆ For "Westermo TD-33", no further settings are required.
  - ◆ For "user-defined modem", additional settings are only required, if the modem does not support standard AT commands. Then you can enter special AT commands.
  - ◆ **Note:** When operating the local modem on a telephone system, it may be necessary to make a blind dialling. Here, the modem does not wait for the dialling tone. For the Westermo TD33, the additional command sequence is ATX3.
- ◆ Select the COM interface where the modem is connected.
- ◆ Close the window and establish the connection with button  (open/close COM port).
- ◆ The connection is interrupted when the COM port is closed.
- ◆ Select the modem type: "Westermo TD-33" or "user-defined modem"
  - ◆ For "Westermo TD-33", no further settings are required.
  - ◆ For "user-defined modem", additional settings are only required, if the modem does not support standard AT commands. Then you can enter special AT commands.
  - ◆ **Note:** When operating the local modem on a telephone system, it may be necessary to make a blind dialling. Here, the modem does not wait for the dialling tone. For the Westermo TD33, the additional command sequence is ATX3.

### 5.3.3. Configuration of remote modem 2

Settings in Compax3 under "configure communication: Modem settings":

- ◆ Modem initialization = "ON": After the SSK31 modem cable has been connected, Compax3 initializes the modem
- ◆ Modem initialization after Power On = "ON": After Power on of Compax3, the device initializes the modem
- ◆ Modem check = "ON": a modem check is performed
- ◆ The timeout periods are set to reasonable standard values according to our experience.
- ◆ Select the modem type: "Westermo TD-33" or "user-defined modem"
  - ◆ For "Westermo TD-33", no further settings are required.
  - ◆ For "user-defined modem", additional settings are only required, if the modem does not support standard AT commands.  
Then you can enter special AT commands.
  - ◆ **Note:** When operating the local modem on a telephone system, it may be necessary to make a blind dialling. Here, the modem does not wait for the dialling tone. For the Westermo TD33, the additional command sequence is ATX3.
- ◆ in the following wizard window, a specific download of the modem configuration can be made.

#### Note:

If a configuration download is interrupted, the original settings in the non volatile memory of the Compax3 are still available.

You have to finish the communication on the PC side and to reset the Compax3 via the 24V supply before you can start a new trial.

#### Reinitialization of the remote modem 2


Remove cable on Compax3 X10 and connect again!

### 5.3.4. Recommendations for preparing the modem operation

#### **Preparations:**

- ◆ Settings in Compax3 under "configure communication: Modem settings":
  - ◆ Modem initialization: "ON"
  - ◆ Modem initialization after Power On: "ON"
  - ◆ Modem check: "ON"
- ◆ Deposit SSK31 cable in the control cabinet.
- ◆ Install modem in the control cabinet and connect to telephone line.

#### **Remote diagnosis required:**

- ◆ On site:
  - ◆ Connect modem to Compax3 X10 via SSK31
  - ◆ Modem is automatically initialized
- ◆ Local:
  - ◆ connect modem to telephone line
  - ◆ Establish cable connection to modem (COM interface)
  - ◆ Select "connection via modem" under "options: communication settings RS232/RS485...".
  - ◆ Select modem under "selection"
  - ◆ Enter telephone number
  - ◆ Select COM interface (PC - modem)
  - ◆ Establish connection with button  (open/close COM port).

#### **Access to Compax3 objects**

Via RS232 and RS485 you can access the status objects.

# 6. Status values

## In this chapter you can read about:

D/A-Monitor .....	168
Status values .....	168

A list of the status values supports you in optimization and commissioning. Open the optimization function in the C3 ServoManager (double-click on optimization in the tree)

You will find the available status values in the lower right part of the window under selection (TAB) "Status values"

You can pull them into the oscilloscope (upper part of the left side) or into the status display (upper part of the right side) by the aid of the mouse (drag and drop).

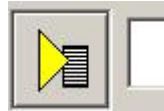
The status values are divided into 2 groups (user levels):

**standard:** here you can find all important status values

**advanced:** advanced status values, require a better knowledge

### Switching of the user level

The user level can be changed in the optimization window (left hand side lower part under selection (TAB) "optimization") with the following button.



## 6.1 D/A-Monitor

A part of the status values can be output via the D/A monitor channel 0 (X11/4) and channel 1 (X11/3). In the following status list under D/A monitor output: possible / not possible).

The reference for the output voltage can be entered individually in the reference unit of the status value.

### Example: Output Object 2210.2: (actual position unfiltered)

In order to get an output voltage of 10V at  $3000\text{min}^{-1}$ , please enter  $50\text{Umd/s}$  ( $=3000\text{min}^{-1}$ ) as "value of the signal at 10V".

### Hint

The unit of measurement of the D/A monitor values differs from the unit of measurement of the status values.

## 6.2 Status values

Additional information on the topic of "status values" can be found in the online help of the device.

# 7. Error

Standard error reactions:

**Reaction 2:** Downramp with "de-energize" then **apply brake** (see page 146) and finally de-energize.

For errors with standard reaction 2 the **error reaction can be changed** (see page 111).

**Reaction 5:** switch-off of the current immediately (without ramp), application of the brake.

**Caution! A Z-axis may drop down due to the brake delay times**

**Most pending errors can be acknowledged with Quit!**

**The following errors must be acknowledged with Power on:**

**0x7381, 0x7382, 0x7391, 0x7392, 0x73A0**

**Object 550.1 displays error:  
value 1 means "no error".**

The errors as well as the error history can be viewed in the C3 ServoManager under optimization (at the top right of the optimization window).

## 7.1 Error list

Detailed information on the topic of the "error list" can be found in the online help of the device.

## 8. Order code

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Order code device: Compax3.....	171
Order code for mains module: Compax3MP .....	172
Accessories order code.....	172

## 8.1 Order code device: Compax3

Example: C3S025V2F10I10T10M00	C3								
Device model: Compax3									
Single axis	S								--
Highpower	H								--
Multi-axis device	M								
Device currents static/dynamic; supply voltage									
2.5A / 5A ; 230VAC (single phase)	S	025	V2						--
6.3A / 12.6A ; 230VAC (single phase)	S	063	V2						--
10A / 20A ; 230VAC (three phase)	S	100	V2						--
15A / 30A ; 230VAC (three phase)	S	150	V2						--
1.5A / 4.5A ; 400VAC (three phase)	S	015	V4						--
3.8A / 7.5A ; 400VAC (three phase)	S	038	V4						--
7.5A / 15.0A ; 400VAC (three phase)	S	075	V4						--
15.0A / 30.0A ; 400VAC (three phase)	S	150	V4						--
30.0A / 60.0A ; 400VAC (three phase)	S	300	V4						--
50A / 75A ; 400VAC (three phase)	H	050	V4						--
90A / 135A ; 400VAC (three phase)	H	090	V4						--
125A / 187.5A ; 400VAC (three phase)*	H	125	V4						--
155A / 232.5A ; 400VAC (three phase)*	H	155	V4						--
5.0A / 10.0A ; 400VAC (three phase)	M	050	D6						
10A / 20A ; 400VAC (three phase)	M	100	D6						
15A / 30A ; 400VAC (three phase)	M	150	D6						
30A / 60A ; 400VAC (three phase)	M	300	D6						
Feedback:									
Resolver Feedback							F10		
SinCos® (Hiperface)							F11		
Encoder, Sine-cosine with/without hall							F12		
Interface:									
Step/direction / analogue input							I10	T10	M00
Positioning with inputs/outputs							I11	T11	M00
Positioning via I/Os or RS232 / RS485/USB							I12		
Profibus DP V0/V1/V2 (12Mbaud)							I20		
CANopen							I21		
DeviceNet							I22		
Ethernet Powerlink							I30		
EtherCAT							I31		
C3 powerPLmC (Multi-axis control)							C10		M00
C3 powerPLmC (Multi-axis control) with Profibus							C13		M00
Technology functions:									
Positioning								T11	
Motion control programmable according to IEC61131-3								T30	
Motion control programmable according to IEC61131-3 & electro-nic cam extension								T40	
Options:									
no additional supplement									M00
Expansion 12 digital I/Os & HEDA (Motionbus)									M10
HEDA (Motionbus)									M11
Expansion, 12 digital I/Os									M12
Safety technology only C3M:									
no safety technology	M		D6						S0
Safe torque off	M		D6						S1

\*external voltage supply for ventilator fan required. Available in two versions for single phase feed:  
 Standard: 220/240VAC: 140W, on request: 110/120VAC: 130W

## 8.2 Order code for mains module: Compax3MP

Example: C3MP10D6USBM00	C3M	P		D6	USB	M00
Device model: Compax3M						
Power module	P					
Nominal power; supply voltage						
10kW; 400VAC (3-phase)			10	D6		
20kW; 400VAC (3-phase)			20	D6		
Interface:						
USB connection					USB	
Options:						
no additional supplement						M00

## 8.3 Accessories order code

### Order Code connection set for Compax3S

for C3S0xxV2	ZBH 02/01	ZBH	0 2	/	0 1	
for C3S0xxV4 / S150V4 / S1xxV2	ZBH 02/02	ZBH	0 2	/	0 2	
for C3S300V4	ZBH 02/03	ZBH	0 2	/	0 3	

### Order Code connection set for Compax3MP/Compax3M

for C3M050D6, C3M100D6, C3M150D6	ZBH 04/01	ZBH	0 4	/	0 1	
for C3M300D6	ZBH 04/02	ZBH	0 4	/	0 2	
for C3MP10	ZBH 04/03	ZBH	0 4	/	0 3	
C3MP20	ZBH 04/03	ZBH	0 4	/	0 4	

### Order code for feedback cables

for Resolver <sup>(2)</sup>	for MH / SMH motors	REK	4 2	/	... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for Resolver <sup>(2)</sup>	for MH / SMH motors (cable chain compatible)	REK	4 1	/	... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for SinCos© – Feedback devices <sup>(2)</sup>	for MH / SMH motors (cable chain compatible)	GBK	2 4	/	.. .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for EnDat 2.1 <sup>(2)</sup>	for MH / SMH motors (cable chain compatible)	GBK	3 8	/	.. .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
Encoder – Compax3		GBK	2 3	/	... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for LXR linear motors	(cable chain compatible)	GBK	3 3	/	... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for BLMA linear motors	(cable chain compatible)	GBK	3 2	/	... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	

<sup>(x)</sup> **Note on the cable** (see page 175)

Order code for motor cables<sup>2</sup>

for SMH / MH56 / MH70 / MH105 <sup>3</sup>	(1.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 13.8A)		MOK	5 5 / ...	... <sup>1</sup>
for SMH / MH56 / MH70 / MH105 <sup>3</sup>	(1.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 13.8A)	(cable chain compatible)	MOK	5 4 / ...	... <sup>1</sup>
for SMH / MH56 / MH70 / MH105 <sup>3</sup>	(2.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 18.9A)		MOK	5 6 / ...	... <sup>1</sup>
for SMH / MH56 / MH70 / MH105 <sup>3</sup>	(2.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 18.9A)	(cable chain compatible)	MOK	5 7 / ...	... <sup>1</sup>
for MH145 / MH205 <sup>4</sup>	(1.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 13.8A)		MOK	6 0 / ...	... <sup>1</sup>
for MH145 / MH205 <sup>4</sup>	(1.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 13.8A)	(cable chain compatible)	MOK	6 3 / ...	... <sup>1</sup>
for MH145 / MH205 <sup>4</sup>	(2.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 18.9A)		MOK	5 9 / ...	... <sup>1</sup>
for MH145 / MH205 <sup>4</sup>	(2.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 18.9A)	(cable chain compatible)	MOK	6 4 / ...	... <sup>1</sup>
for MH145 / MH205 <sup>4</sup>	(6mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 32.3A)	(cable chain compatible)	MOK	6 1 / ...	... <sup>1</sup>
for MH145 / MH205 <sup>4</sup>	(10mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 47.3A)	(cable chain compatible)	MOK	6 2 / ...	... <sup>1</sup>

<sup>(x)</sup> **Note on the cable** (see page 175)

## Order Code braking resistors

for C3S063V2 or C3S075V4	56Ω / 0.18kW <sub>cont</sub>		BRM	0 5 / 0 1	
for C3S075V4	56Ω / 0.57kW <sub>cont</sub>		BRM	0 5 / 0 2	
for C3S025V2 or C3S038V4	100Ω / 60W <sub>cont</sub>		BRM	0 8 / 0 1	
for C3S150V4	47Ω / 0.57kW <sub>cont</sub>		BRM	1 0 / 0 1	
for C3S150V2, C3S300V4 and C3MP20D6	4/01:15Ω / 0.57kW <sub>cont</sub> 4/02:15Ω / 0.74kW <sub>cont</sub>		BRM	0 4 / 0 ...	
for C3S300V4 and C3MP20D6	4/03:15Ω / 1.5kW <sub>cont</sub>				
for C3S100V2	22Ω / 0.45kW <sub>cont</sub>		BRM	0 9 / 0 1	
for C3H0xxV4	27Ω / 3.5kW <sub>cont</sub>		BRM	1 1 / 0 1	
for C3MP10D6 and with C3MP20D6 (2x30Ω parallel)	30Ω / 0.5kW <sub>cont</sub>		BRM	1 3 / 0 1	
for C3MP10D6, (2x15Ω in series) CeMP20D6	15Ω / 0.5kW <sub>cont</sub>		BRM	1 4 / 0 1	
for C3H1xxV4	18Ω / 4.5kW <sub>cont</sub>		BRM	1 2 / 0 1	

## Order code mains filter Compax3S

for C3S025V2 or S063V2			NFI	0 1 / 0 1	
for C3S0xxV4, S150V4 or S1xxV2			NFI	0 1 / 0 2	
for C3S300V4			NFI	0 1 / 0 3	

## Order code mains filter Compax3H

for C3H050V4			NFI	0 2 / 0 1	
for C3H090V4			NFI	0 2 / 0 2	
for C3H1xxV4			NFI	0 2 / 0 3	

## Order code mains filter Compax3MP

for C3MP10	Reference axis combination 3x480V 25A 6x10m motor cable length		NFI	0 3 / 0 1	
for C3MP10	Reference axis combination 3x480V 25A 6x50m motor cable length		NFI	0 3 / 0 2	
for C3MP20	Reference axis combination 3x480V 50A 6x50m motor cable length		NFI	0 3 / 0 3	

**Order code for motor output filter (for Compax3S, Compax3M >20m motor cable)**

up to 6,3 A rated motor current	MDR	0	1	/	0 4
Up to 16 A rated motor current	MDR	0	1	/	0 1
up to 30 A rated motor current	MDR	0	1	/	0 2

**Order code for interface cables and plugs**

PC – Compax3 (RS232)	SSK	0	1	/	... .. <sup>(1)</sup>
PC - Compax3MP (USB)	SSK	3	3	/	... ..
on X11 (Ref/Analog) and X13 at C3F001D2	SSK	2	1	/	... .. <sup>(1)</sup>
on X12 / X22 (I/Os digital)	SSK	2	2	/	... .. <sup>(1)</sup>
on X11 (Ref /Analog)	SSK	2	3	/	... .. <sup>(1)</sup>
on X12 / X22 (I/Os digital)	SSK	2	4	/	... .. <sup>(1)</sup>
PC ⇔ POP (RS232)	SSK	2	5	/	... .. <sup>(1)</sup>
Compax3 ⇔ POP (RS485) for several C3H on request	SSK	2	7	/	.. / .. <sup>(6)</sup>
Compax3 HEDA ⇔ Compax3 HEDA or PC ⇔ C3powerPLmC	SSK	2	8	/	.. / .. <sup>(5)</sup>
Compax3 I30 ⇔ Compax3 I30 or C3M-multi-axis communication					
Compax3 X11 ⇔ Compax3 X11 (encoder coupling of 2 axes)	SSK	2	9	/	... .. <sup>(1)</sup>
Compax3 X10 ⇔ Modem	SSK	3	1	/	... ..
Compax3H adapter cable ⇔ SSK01 (length 15cm, delivered with the device)	SSK	3	2	/	2 0
Compax3H X10 RS232 connection control ⇔ Programming interface (delivered with the device)	VBK	1	7	/	0 1
Bus terminal connector (for the 1st and last Compax3 in the HEDA Bus/or multi-axis system).	BUS	0	7	/	0 1
Profibus cable <sup>(2)</sup>	SSL	0	1	/	... .. <sup>(1)</sup>
Profibus plug	BUS	0	8	/	0 1
CAN-Bus cable <sup>(2)</sup>	SSL	0	2	/	... .. <sup>(1)</sup>
CANbus connector	BUS	1	0	/	0 1

<sup>(x)</sup> **Note on the cable** (see page 175)

**Order Code operating module**

Operating module (for Compax3S and Compax3F)	BDM	0	1	/	0 1

**Order Code terminal block**

for I/Os without luminous indicator	EAM	0	6	/	0 1
for I/Os with luminous indicator	EAM	0	6	/	0 2

**Order Code decentralized input terminals**

PIO 2DI 24VDC 3.0ms	PIO	4	0	0	
PIO 4DI 24VDC 3.0ms	PIO	4	0	2	
PIO 8DI 24VDC 3.0ms	PIO	4	3	0	
PIO 2AI DC ± 10V differential input	PIO	4	5	6	
PIO 4AI 0-10VDC S.E.	PIO	4	6	8	
PIO 2AI 0 -20mA differential input	PIO	4	8	0	

**Order Code decentralized output terminals**

PIO 2DO 24VDC 0.5A	PIO	5	0	1	
PIO 4DO 24VDC 0.5A	PIO	5	0	4	
PIO 8DO 24VDC 0.5A	PIO	5	3	0	
PIO 2AO 0-10VDC	PIO	5	5	0	
PIO 2AO 0 -20mA	PIO	5	5	2	
PIO 2AO DC ± 10V	PIO	5	5	6	

## Order Code CANopen Fieldbus Coupler

CANopen Standard	max. vectorial sum current for bus terminals 1650mA at 5V	PIO	3	3	7
CANopen ECO	max. vectorial sum current for bus terminals 650mA at 5V	PIO	3	4	7

<sup>(1)</sup> Length code 1

Length [m]	1,0	2,5	5,0	7,5	10,0	12,5	15,0	20,0	25,0	30,0	35,0	40,0	45,0	50,0
Order code	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14

**Example:**

SSK01/09: length 25m

<sup>(2)</sup> Colours according to DESINA<sup>(3)</sup> with motor plug<sup>(4)</sup> with cable eye for motor terminal box<sup>(5)</sup> Length code 2 for SSK28

Length [m]	0,17	0,25	0,5	1,0	3,0	5,0	10,0
Order code	23	20	21	01	22	03	05

<sup>(6)</sup> Order code: SSK27/nn/..

Length A (Pop - 1. Compax3) variable (the last two numbers according to the length code for cable, for example SSK27/nn/01)

Length B (1. Compax3 - 2. Compax3 - ... - n. Compax3) fixed 50 cm (only if there is more than 1 Compax3, i.e. nn greater than 01)

Number n (the last two digits)

**Examples:**

SSK27/05/.. for connecting from Pop to 5 Compax3.

SSK27/01/.. for connection from Pop to one Compax3

MOK55 and MOK54 can also be used for linear motors LXR406, LXR412 and BLMA.

<sup>(x)</sup> Note on the cable (see page 175)

# 9. Compax3 Accessories

## In this chapter you can read about:

Parker servo motors .....	176
EMC measures .....	179
Connections to the motor .....	185
External braking resistors .....	193
Connection set for Compax3S .....	206
Connection set for Compax3MP/Compax3M .....	207
Operator control module BDM .....	208
EAM06: Terminal block for inputs and outputs .....	209
Interface Cables .....	212

## 9.1 Parker servo motors

### In this chapter you can read about:

Direct drives .....	176
Rotary servo motors .....	178

### 9.1.1. Direct drives

#### In this chapter you can read about:

Feedback systems for direct drives .....	177
Linear motors .....	178
Torque motors .....	178

### 9.1.1.1 Feedback systems for direct drives

The Feedback option F12 makes it possible to operate linear motors as well as torque motors. Compax3 supports the following feedback systems:

Special encoder systems for direct drives	Option F12
Analog hall sensors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Sine - cosine signal (max. 5Vss; typical 1Vss) 90° offset</li> <li>◆ U-V Signal (max. 5Vss; typical 1Vss) 120° offset.</li> </ul>
Encoder (linear or rotatory)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Sine-cosine (max. 5Vss; typical 1Vss) (max. 400kHz) or</li> <li>◆ TTL (RS422) (max. 5MHz)</li> </ul> <p>with the following modes of commutation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ <b>automatic commutation</b> (see page 177) or</li> <li>◆ Digital hall sensors (e.g. DiCoder®)</li> </ul>
Digital, bidirectional interface	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ All EnDat 2.1 or EnDat 2.2 feedback systems with incremental track (sine-cosine track)</li> <li>◆ linear or rotary</li> <li>◆ max. 400kHz Sine-Cosine</li> </ul>
Distance coded feedback systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Distance coding with 1VSS - Interface</li> <li>◆ Distance coding with RS422 - Interface (Encoder)</li> </ul>

The motor performs automatic commutation after:

- ◆ Power on,
- ◆ A configuration download or
- ◆ An IEC program download

The time duration (typically 5-10 sec) of automatic commutation can be optimized with the start current (see in the optimization display of the C3 ServoManager; given as a percentage of the reference current). Note that values that are too high will cause Error 0x73A6 to be triggered.

Typically the motor moves by 4% of the pitch length or, with rotary direct drives 4% of 360°/number of pole pairs - maximum 50%.

#### **Note the following conditions for automatic commutation**

- ◆ During automatic commutation the end limits are not monitored.
- ◆ Actively working load torques are not permitted during automatic commutation.
- ◆ Static friction deteriorates the effect of automatic commutation.
- ◆ With the exception of missing commutation information, the controller/motor combination is configured and ready for operation (parameters correctly assigned for the linear motor/drive). The feedback and the direction of the field of rotation in effect must match.
- ◆ The auto-commutating function must be adapted to fit the mechanics if necessary during commissioning.

### 9.1.1.2 Linear motors

Parker offers you a number of systems of linear motor drives:

<u>Linear motors</u>	Feed force (continuous/dynamic)	Stroke length:
LMDT ironless linear servo motors:	26 ... 1,463N	almost any
LMI iron-cored linear servo motors:	52 ... 6,000N	64 ... 999mm
Linear motors of the LXR series:	315N / 1,000N	up to 3m
Linear motor module BLMA:	605N / 1,720N	up to 6m

### 9.1.1.3 Torque motors

Parker offers you an extensive range of torque motors that can be adapted to your application. Please contact us for information.

Additional information can be found on the **Internet** <http://www.parker-automation.com> in the direct drives section.

## 9.1.2. Rotary servo motors

Parker offers you an extensive range of servo motors that can be adapted to your application. Please contact us for information.

Additional information can be found on the **Internet**

([http://apps.parker.com/divapps/eme/EME/Literature\\_List/dokumentationen/SMH\\_MH\\_Kat%20dt.pdf](http://apps.parker.com/divapps/eme/EME/Literature_List/dokumentationen/SMH_MH_Kat%20dt.pdf), ,

[http://apps.parker.com/divapps/eme/EME/Literature\\_List/dokumentationen/SMH\\_MH\\_Cat%20fra.pdf](http://apps.parker.com/divapps/eme/EME/Literature_List/dokumentationen/SMH_MH_Cat%20fra.pdf), ,

[http://apps.parker.com/divapps/eme/EME/Literature\\_List/dokumentationen/SMH\\_MH\\_Cat%20engl.pdf](http://apps.parker.com/divapps/eme/EME/Literature_List/dokumentationen/SMH_MH_Cat%20engl.pdf), )

or on the CD supplied in the documentations file:

Catalogue = SMH\_MH\_Kat engl.pdf

User guide = SMH\_MH-Manual engl.pdf

Suitable servo motors for Compax3H are available on request!

## 9.2 EMC measures

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Mains filter .....	179
Motor output filter.....	183
Mains filter .....	184

### 9.2.1. Mains filter

For radio disturbance suppression and for complying with the emission limit values for **CE conform operation** (see page 15)we offer mains filters:

Observe the maximum permitted length of the connection between the mains filter and the device:

- ◆ unshielded <0.5m;
- ◆ shielded < 5m (fully shielded on ground – e.g. ground of control cabinet)

**Order code mains filter Compax3S**

for C3S025V2 or S063V2	NFI	0	1	/	0	1		
for C3S0xxV4, S150V4 or S1xxV2	NFI	0	1	/	0	2		
for C3S300V4	NFI	0	1	/	0	3		

**Order code mains filter Compax3MP**

for C3MP10	Reference axis combination 3x480V 25A 6x10m motor cable length	NFI	0	3	/	0	1	
for C3MP10	Reference axis combination 3x480V 25A 6x50m motor cable length	NFI	0	3	/	0	2	
for C3MP20	Reference axis combination 3x480V 50A 6x50m motor cable length	NFI	0	3	/	0	3	

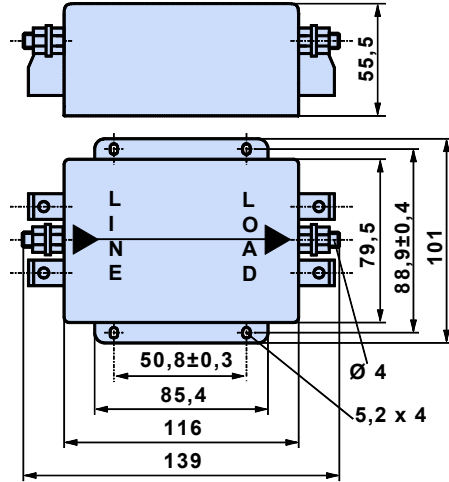
**Order code mains filter Compax3H**

for C3H050V4		NFI	0	2	/	0	1	
for C3H090V4		NFI	0	2	/	0	2	
for C3H1xxV4		NFI	0	2	/	0	3	

**9.2.1.1 Mains filter NFI01/01**

**for Compax3 S025 V2 and Compax3 S063 V2**

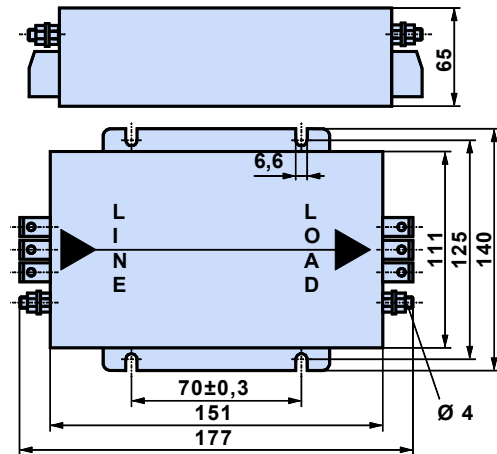
Dimensional drawing:



**9.2.1.2 Mains filter NFI01/02**

**for Compax3 S0xx V4, Compax3 S150 V4 and Compax3 S1xx V2**

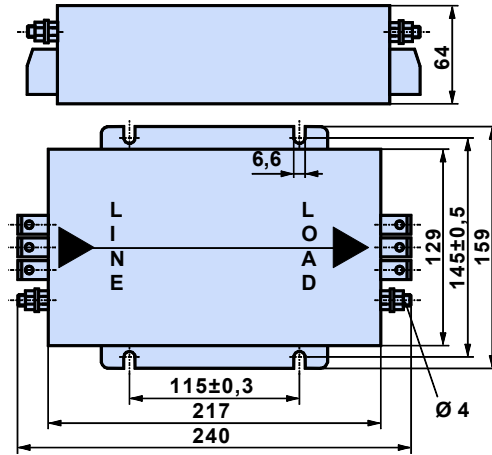
Dimensional drawing:



**9.2.1.3 Mains filter for NFI01/03**

**for Compax3 S300**

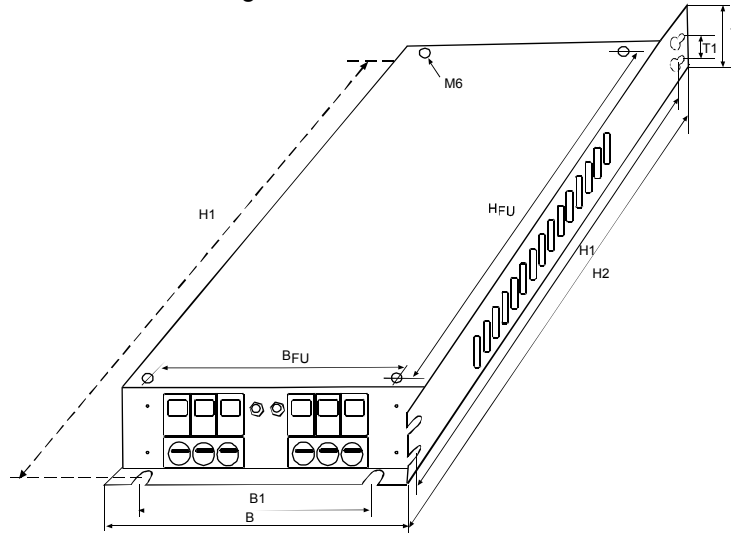
Dimensional drawing:



**9.2.1.4 Mains filter NFI02/0x**

**Filter for mounting below the Compax3 Hxxx V4 housing**

Dimensional drawing:



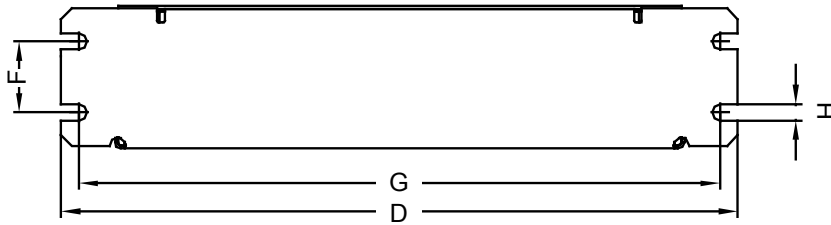
Stated in mm	Filter type	Dimensions				Hole distances			Distances		Weight kg	Grounding clamp	Connection clamp
		B	H	H2	T	B1	H1	T1	BFU	HFU			
<b>C3H050V4</b>	NFI02/01	233	515	456	70	186	495	40	150	440	4,3	M6	16mm <sup>2</sup>
<b>C3H090V4</b>	NFI02/02	249	715	649	95	210	695	40	150	630	8,5	M8	50mm <sup>2</sup>
<b>C3H1xxV4</b>	NFI02/03	249	830	719	110				150	700	15,0	M10	95mm <sup>2</sup>

**9.2.1.5 Mains filter NFI03/01 & NFI03/03**

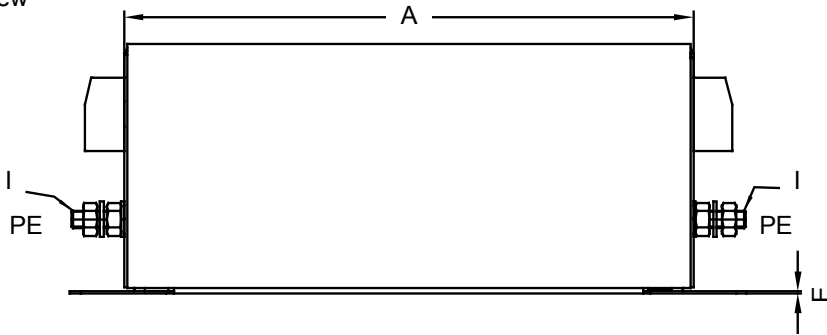
**for Compax3MP10D6 and Compax3MP20D6**

Dimensional drawing:

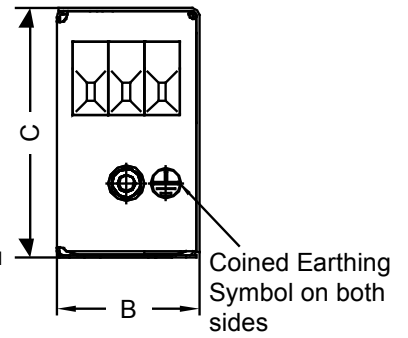
Bottom view



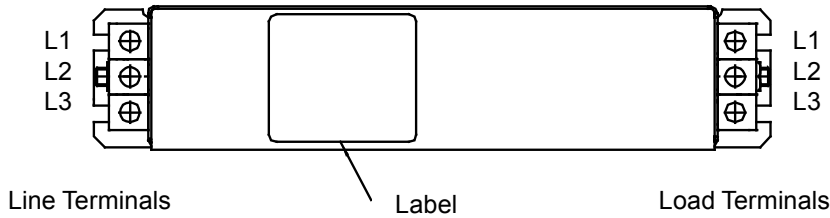
Side view



Front view



Top view



Filter type	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	Weight	GND(I)	Connection clamp
NFI03/01	240	50	85	270	0,8	30	255	5,4	1,5	M5	10mm <sup>2</sup>
NFI03/03	220	85	90	250	1,0	60	235	5,4	2,4	M6	16mm <sup>2</sup>

Stated in mm

**9.2.1.6 Mains filter NFI03/02**

**for Compax3MP10D6**

Dimensional drawing:  
On request

## 9.2.2. Motor output filter

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Motor output filter MDR01/04 ..... 183  
 Motor output filter MDR01/01 ..... 183  
 Motor output filter MDR01/02 ..... 184  
 Wiring of the motor output filter ..... 184

We offer motor output filters for disturbance suppression when the motor connecting cables are long (>20m):

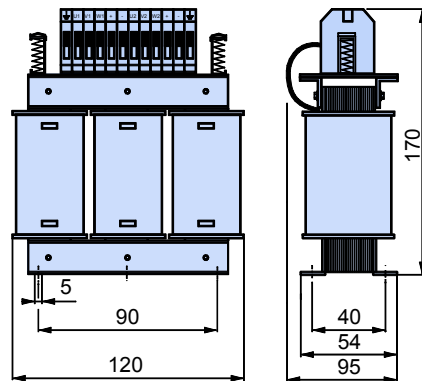
**Order code for motor output filter (for Compax3S, Compax3M >20m motor cable)**

			/		
up to 6,3 A rated motor current	MDR	0	1	/	0 4
Up to 16 A rated motor current	MDR	0	1	/	0 1
up to 30 A rated motor current	MDR	0	1	/	0 2

### 9.2.2.1 Motor output filter MDR01/04

**up to 6.3A nominal motor current (3.6mH)**

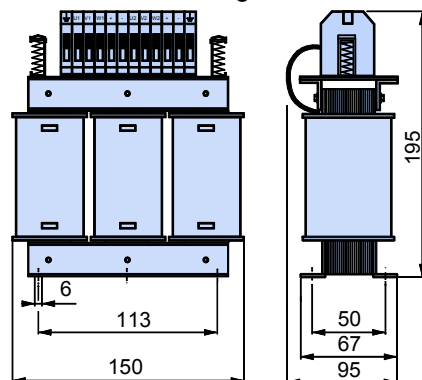
Dimensional drawing:



### 9.2.2.2 Motor output filter MDR01/01

**Up to 16 A nominal motor current (2mH)**

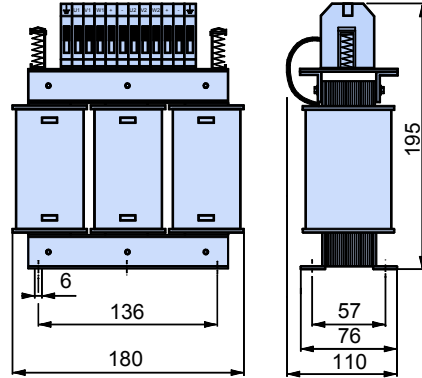
Dimensional drawing:



**9.2.2.3 Motor output filter MDR01/02**

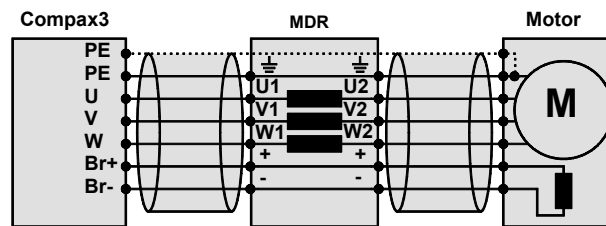
**up to 30A nominal motor current (1.1mH)**

Dimensional drawing:



Weight: 5.8kg

**9.2.2.4 Wiring of the motor output filter**



**9.2.3. Mains filter**

Mains filters serve for reducing the low-frequency interferences on the mains side. Further information on request.

## 9.3 Connections to the motor

**In this chapter you can read about:**

Resolver cable.....186  
 SinCos© cable.....187  
 EnDat cable.....188  
 Overview of motor cables.....188  
 Motor cable with plug.....189  
 Motor cable for terminal box.....190  
 Encoder cable.....192

Under the designation "REK.." (resolver cables) and "MOK.." (motor cables) we can deliver motor connecting cables in various lengths to order. If you wish to make up your own cables, please consult the cable plans shown below:

**Order code for motor cables<sup>(2)</sup>**

for SMH / MH56 / MH70 / MH105 <sup>(3)</sup>	(1.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 13.8A)		MOK	5 5 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for SMH / MH56 / MH70 / MH105 <sup>(3)</sup>	(1.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 13.8A)	(cable chain compatible)	MOK	5 4 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for SMH / MH56 / MH70 / MH105 <sup>(3)</sup>	(2.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 18.9A)		MOK	5 6 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for SMH / MH56 / MH70 / MH105 <sup>(3)</sup>	(2.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 18.9A)	(cable chain compatible)	MOK	5 7 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for MH145 / MH205 <sup>(4)</sup>	(1.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 13.8A)		MOK	6 0 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for MH145 / MH205 <sup>(4)</sup>	(1.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 13.8A)	(cable chain compatible)	MOK	6 3 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for MH145 / MH205 <sup>(4)</sup>	(2.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 18.9A)		MOK	5 9 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for MH145 / MH205 <sup>(4)</sup>	(2.5mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 18.9A)	(cable chain compatible)	MOK	6 4 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for MH145 / MH205 <sup>(4)</sup>	(6mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 32.3A)	(cable chain compatible)	MOK	6 1 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for MH145 / MH205 <sup>(4)</sup>	(10mm <sup>2</sup> ; up to 47.3A)	(cable chain compatible)	MOK	6 2 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	

<sup>(x)</sup> **Note on the cable** (see page 175)

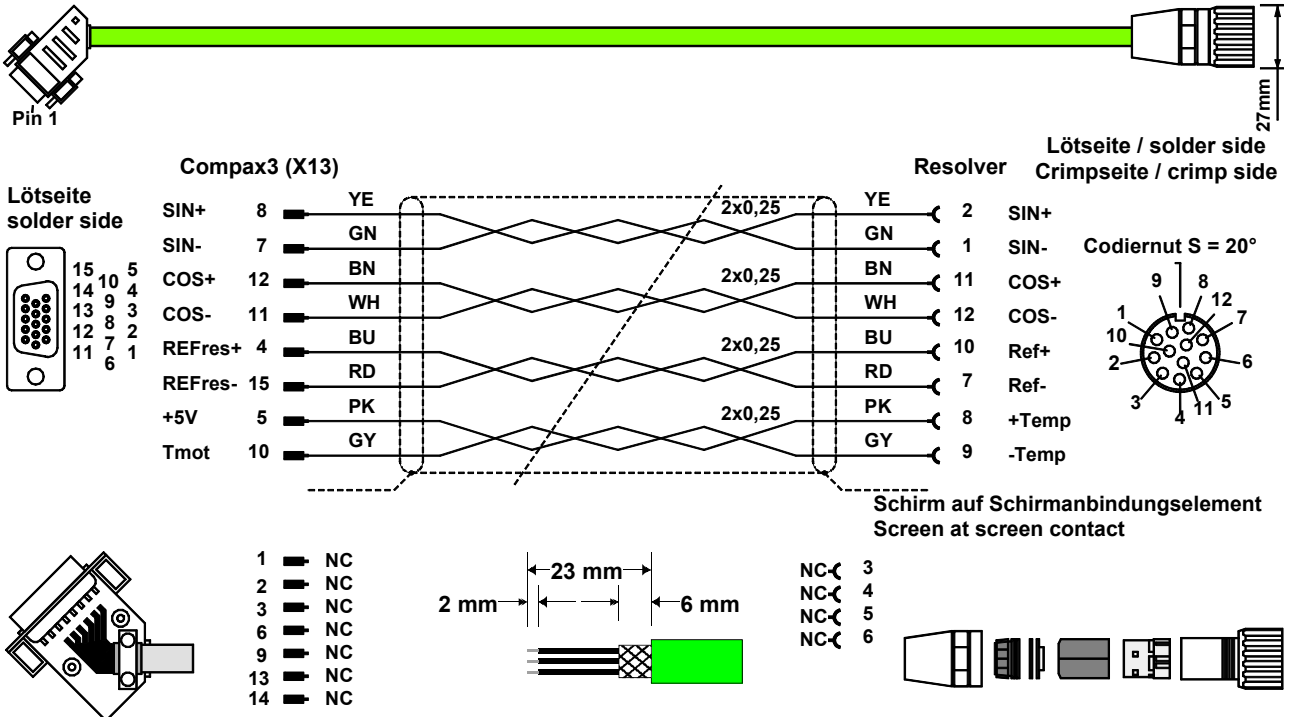
**Order code for feedback cables**

for Resolver <sup>(2)</sup>	for MH / SMH motors		REK	4 2 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for Resolver <sup>(2)</sup>	for MH / SMH motors	(cable chain compatible)	REK	4 1 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for SinCos© – Feedback devices <sup>(2)</sup>	for MH / SMH motors	(cable chain compatible)	GBK	2 4 / .. .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for EnDat 2.1 <sup>(2)</sup>	for MH / SMH motors	(cable chain compatible)	GBK	3 8 / .. .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
Encoder – Compax3			GBK	2 3 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for LXR linear motors		(cable chain compatible)	GBK	3 3 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	
for BLMA linear motors		(cable chain compatible)	GBK	3 2 / ... .. <sup>(1)</sup>	

<sup>(x)</sup> **Note on the cable** (see page 175)

9.3.1. Resolver cable

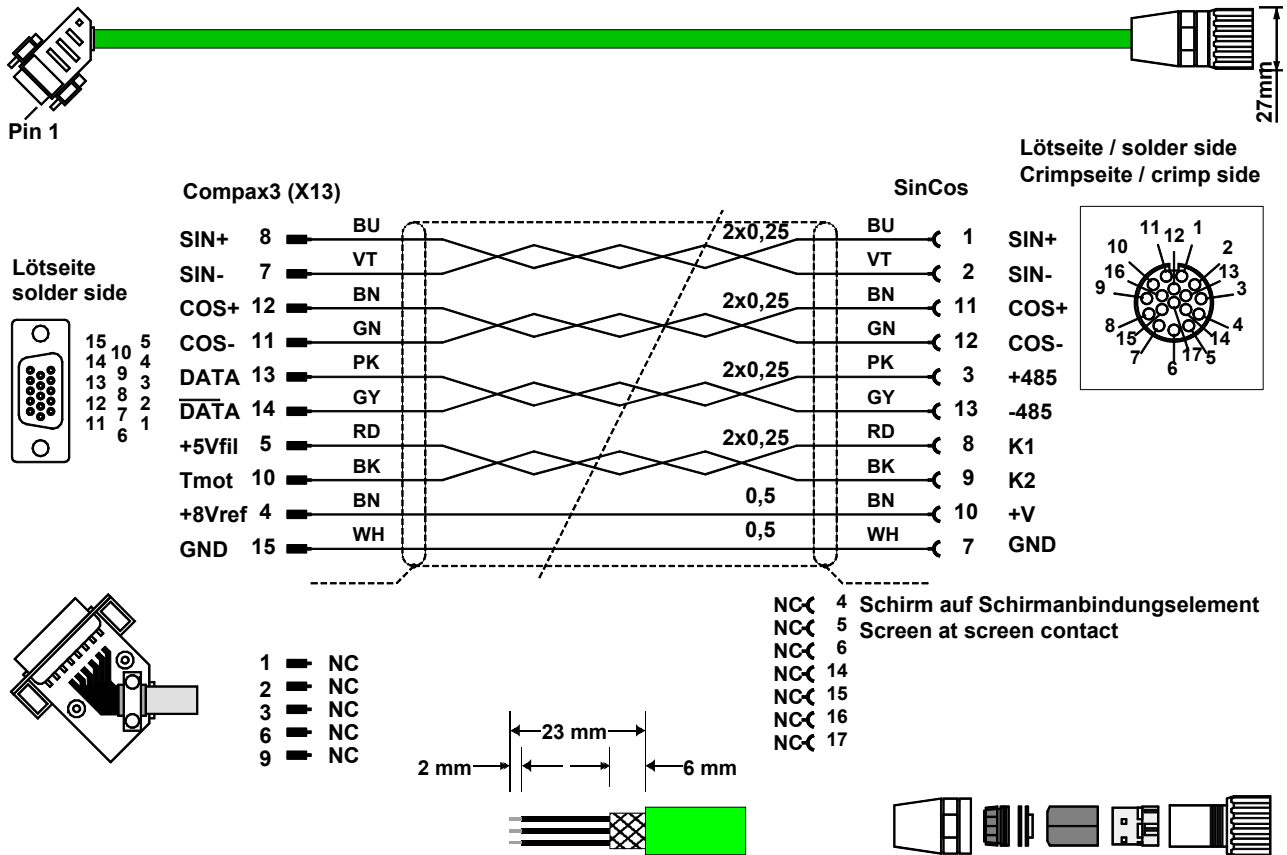
REK42/..



The same cable (with changed conductor coloring) is available under the designation REK41/.. in a version which is suitable for cable chain systems. You will find the length code in the **accessories order code** (see page 172).

### 9.3.2. SinCos© cable

**GBK24/...: Cable chain compatible**

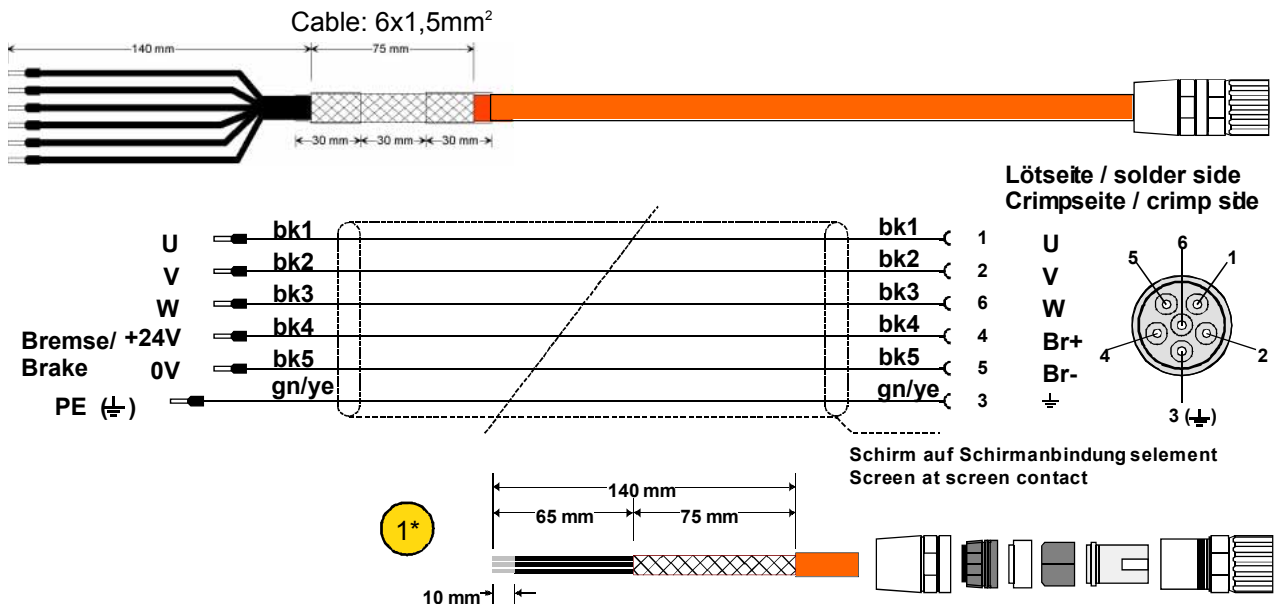


You will find the length code in the **accessories order code** (see page 172).



**9.3.5. Motor cable with plug**

**MOK55/.. (max. 13.8A)**



- 1\* ♦ Strip cable on 140mm
- ♦ Cut off shield for about 65mm, loosen, fold back over external cover (for about 75mm) and fix with insulating tape.
- ♦ Fix 2x approx. 30mm shrinking hose (adhesive)
- ♦ Strip ends of lines for 10mm and fix terminal sleeves 1.5

**MOK54/... (max. 13.8A) cable chain compatible**

Same structure (conductor coloring may be changed) as MOK55/.. available in cable chain compatible version.

**MOK56/... (max. 18.9A)**

Same structure (conductor coloring/designations may be changed) as MOK55/.. but with 6x2.5mm<sup>2</sup>.

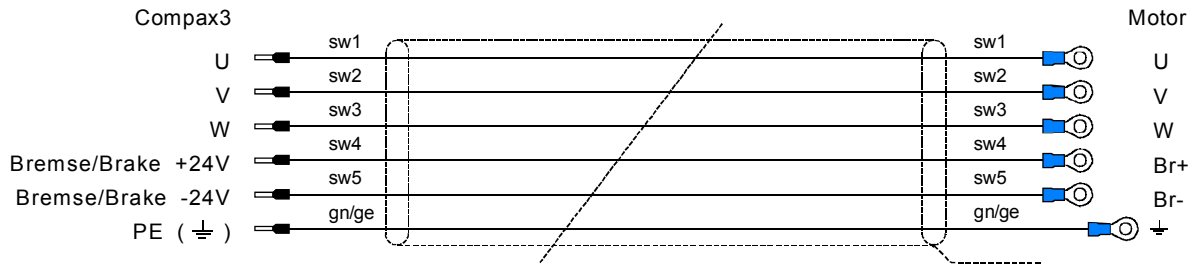
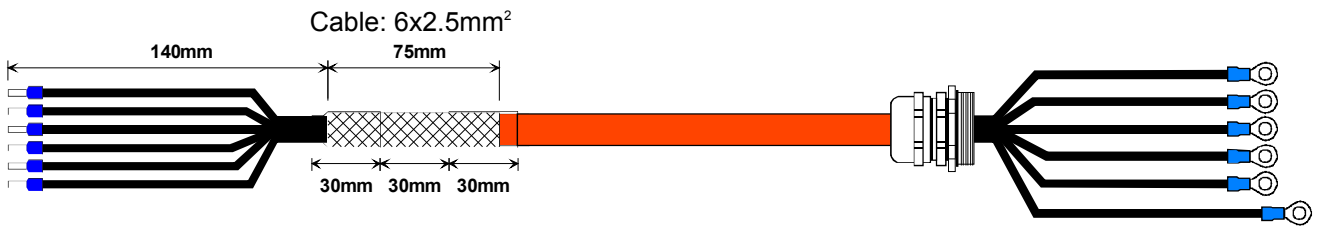
**MOK57/... (max. 18.9A) cable chain compatible**

Same structure (conductor coloring / designation may be changed) as MOK55, but with 4x2.5 + 2x1mm<sup>2</sup> and cable chain compatible.

You will find the length code in the **accessories order code** (see page 172).

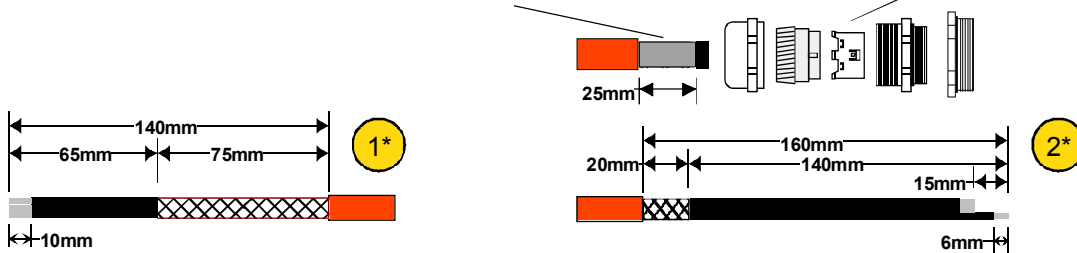
### 9.3.6. Motor cable for terminal box

**Design on the example of MOK59/...: (max. 18.9A) standard**

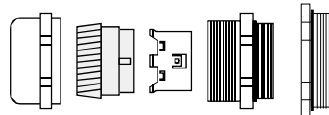


Abschirmband kleben d  
screen tape sticking

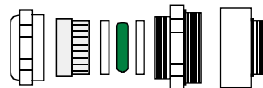
Schirm auf Schirmanbindung selement  
Screen at screen contact



MOK59/..., MOK60/..., MOK63/..., MOK64/..



MOK62/..., MOK61/..



- 1\* ♦ Strip cable on 140mm
  - ♦ Cut off shield for about 65mm, loosen, fold back over external cover (for about 75mm) and fix with insulating tape.
  - ♦ Fix 2x approx. 30mm shrinking hose (adhesive)
  - ♦ Strip ends of lines for 10mm and fix terminal sleeves 2.5
- 2\* ♦ Strip cable on 160mm
  - ♦ Cut off shield for 140mm, fix rest on a length of 20mm with isolating tape (width 25mm, length 80mm)
  - ♦ Cut off bck1, bck2, bck3, bck4, bck5 by approx. 15mm (gn/ye about 15mm longer)
  - ♦ Strip end of lines for about 6mm and fix with cable eyes M6

**Please note the two different shield connection elements!**

**Additional motor cables for the terminal box with similar layout:**

**MOK62/.. (max. 47.3A) cable chain compatible with 4x10mm<sup>2</sup> + 2x1mm<sup>2</sup>**

**MOK61/...: (max. 32.3A) cable chain compatible with 4x6mm<sup>2</sup> + 2x1mm<sup>2</sup>**

**MOK60/.. (max. 13.8A) standard with 6x1,5mm<sup>2</sup>**

**MOK63/.. (max. 13.8A) cable chain compatible with 6x1.5mm<sup>2</sup>**

**MOK64/.. (max. 18.9A) cable chain compatible with 6x2.5mm<sup>2</sup>**

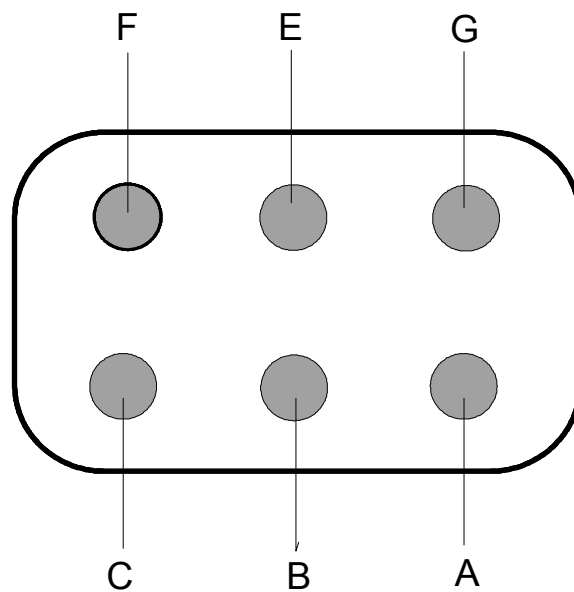
**Designation of the conductors**

The designations of the conductors varies according to the cable type:

U	U1	sw1	black
V	V2	sw2	Brown
W	W3	sw3	blue
BR+	BR1	sw4	red
BR-	BR2	sw5	green

You will find the length code in the **accessories order code** (see page 172).

**9.3.6.1 Connection of terminal box MH145 & MH205**

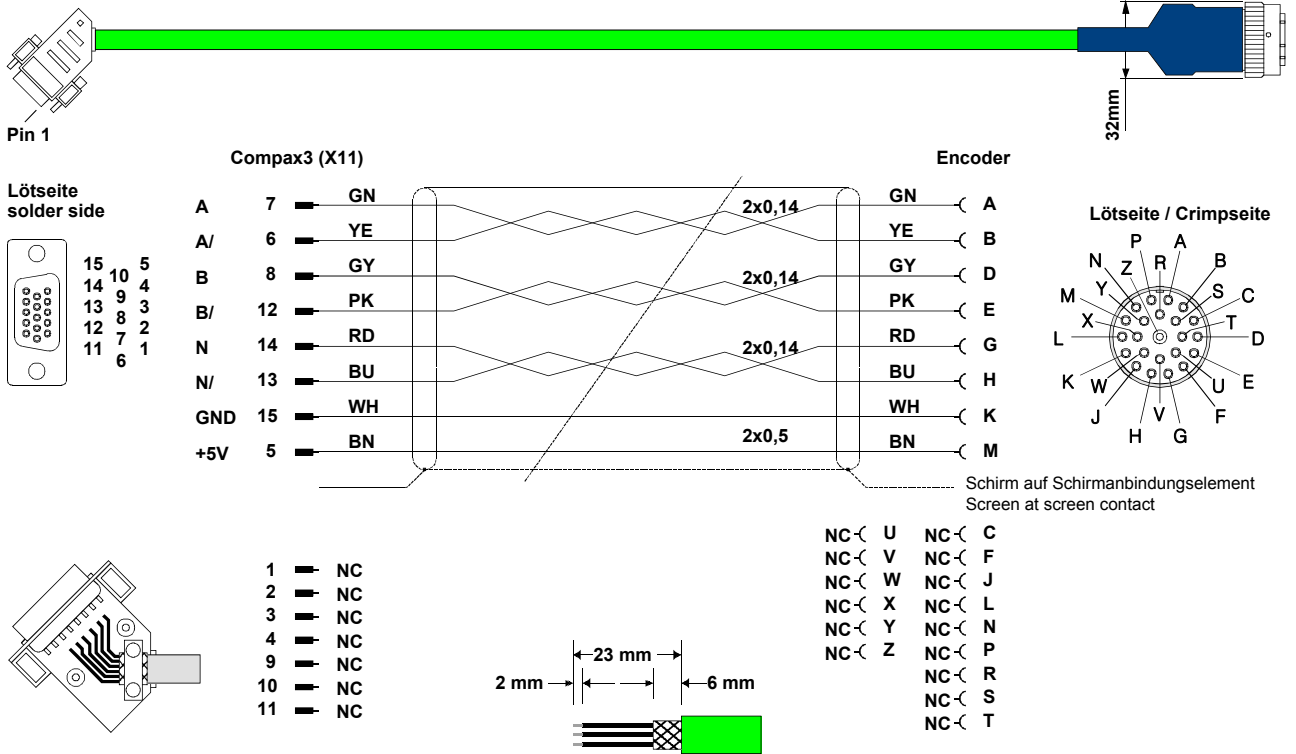


Terminal	Assignment
A	Phase U
B	Phase V
C	Phase W
E	PE
F	Brake (+ red for MH205)
G	Brake (- blue for MH205)

Additional designations can be found on the connection cable clamping board - motor (interal).

### 9.3.7. Encoder cable

GBK23/... Connection Encoder - Compax3




You will find the length code in the **accessories order code** (see page 172).

## 9.4 External braking resistors

### In this chapter you can read about:

Permissible braking pulse powers of the braking resistors .....	194
Dimensions of the braking resistors .....	203

<b>Danger!</b>	<b>Hazards when handling braking resistors!</b>
	<p><b>Housing temperature up to 200°C!</b></p> <p><b>Dangerous voltage!</b></p> <p><b>The device may be operated only in the mounted state!</b></p> <p>The external braking resistors must be installed such that contact with the human body is prevented.</p> <p>Install the connecting leads at the bottom.</p> <p>Observe the instructions on the resistors (warning plate).</p>

**Please note that the length of the supply cable must not exceed 2m!**

### Ballast resistors for Compax3

Braking Resistor (see page 193)	Device	Rated Power
<b>BRM08/01 (100Ω)</b>	Compax3S025V2 Compax3S015V4 Compax3S038V4	60W
<b>BRM05/01 (56Ω)</b>	Compax3S063V2 Compax3S075V4	180W
<b>BRM05/02 (56Ω)</b>	Compax3S075V4	570W
<b>BRM10/01 (47Ω)</b>	Compax3S150V4	570W
<b>BRM04/01 (15Ω)</b>	Compax3S150V2 Compax3S300V4 Compax3MP20D6	570W
<b>BRM04/02 (15Ω)</b>	Compax3S150V2 Compax3S300V4 Compax3MP20D6	740W
<b>BRM04/03 (15Ω)</b>	Compax3S300V4 Compax3MP20D6	1500W
<b>BRM09/01 (22Ω)</b>	Compax3S100V2	570W
<b>BRM11/01 (27Ω)</b>	Compax3H0xxV4	3500W
<b>BRM13/01 (30Ω)</b>	Compax3MP10D6 Compax3MP20D6**	500 W
<b>BRM14/01 (15Ω)</b>	Compax3MP10D6* Compax3MP20D6	500 W
<b>BRM12/01 (18Ω)</b>	Compax3H1xxV4	4500W

\*for Compax3MP10D6 2x15Ω in series

\*\*for Compax3MP20D6 2x30Ω parallel

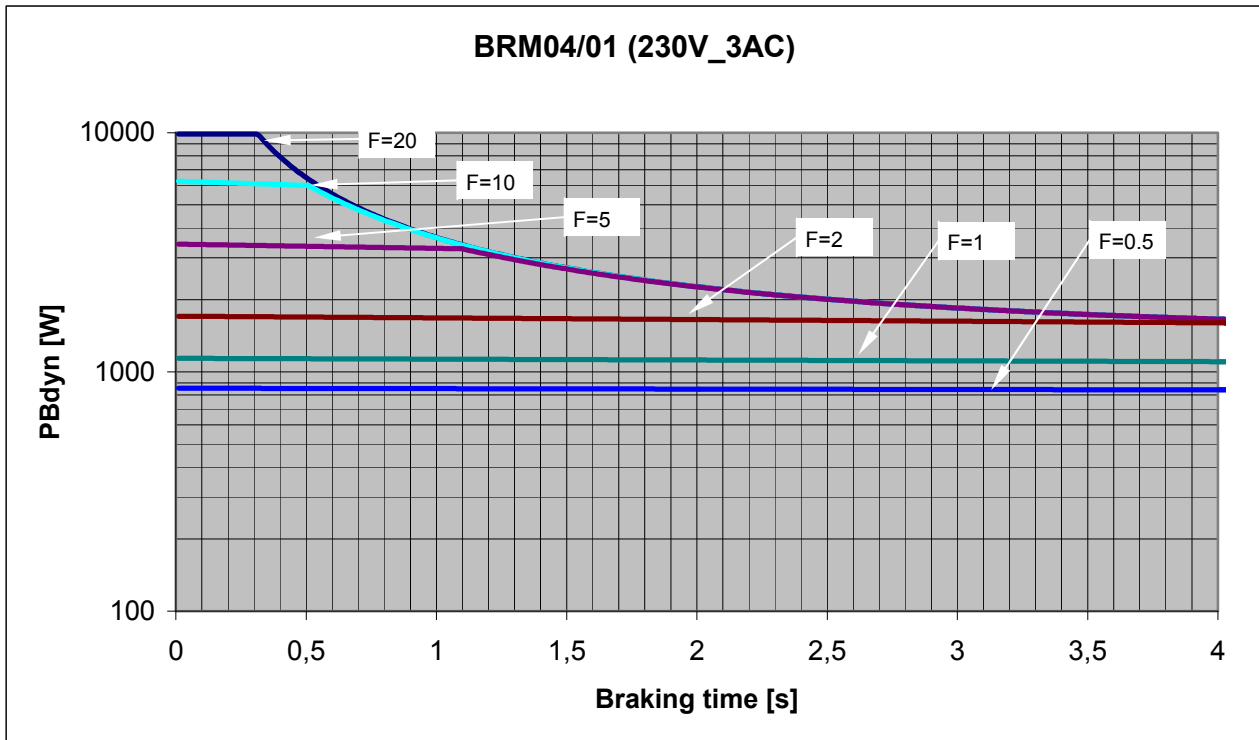
### 9.4.1. Permissible braking pulse powers of the braking resistors

#### In this chapter you can read about:

Calculation of the BRM cooling time .....	195
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM08/01 with C3S015V4 / C3S038V4 .....	196
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM08/01 with C3S025V2 .....	196
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM09/01 with C3S100V2 .....	197
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM10/01 with C3S150V4 .....	197
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM05/01 with C3S063V2 .....	198
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM05/01 with C3S075V4 .....	198
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM05/02 with C3S075V4 .....	199
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/01 with C3S150V2 .....	199
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/01 with C3S300V4 .....	200
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/02 with C3S150V2 .....	200
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/02 with C3S300V4 .....	201
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/03 with C3S300V4 .....	201
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM11/01 with C3H0xxV4 .....	202
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM12/01 with C3H1xxV4 .....	202
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM13/01 with C3MP10D6 .....	203
Permissible braking pulse power: BRM14/01 with C3MP10D6 .....	203

The diagrams show the permissible braking pulse powers of the braking resistors in operation with the assigned Compax3.

**9.4.1.1 Calculation of the BRM cooling time**



F = Factor

Cooling time = F \* braking time

Example 1: For a braking time of 1s, a braking power of 1kW is required. The Diagram shows the following:

The required values can be found in the range between characteristic F = 0.5 and F = 1. In order to achieve operating safety, please select the higher factor, this means that the required cooling time is 1s.

F \* Braking time = cooling time

$$1 * 1s = 1s$$

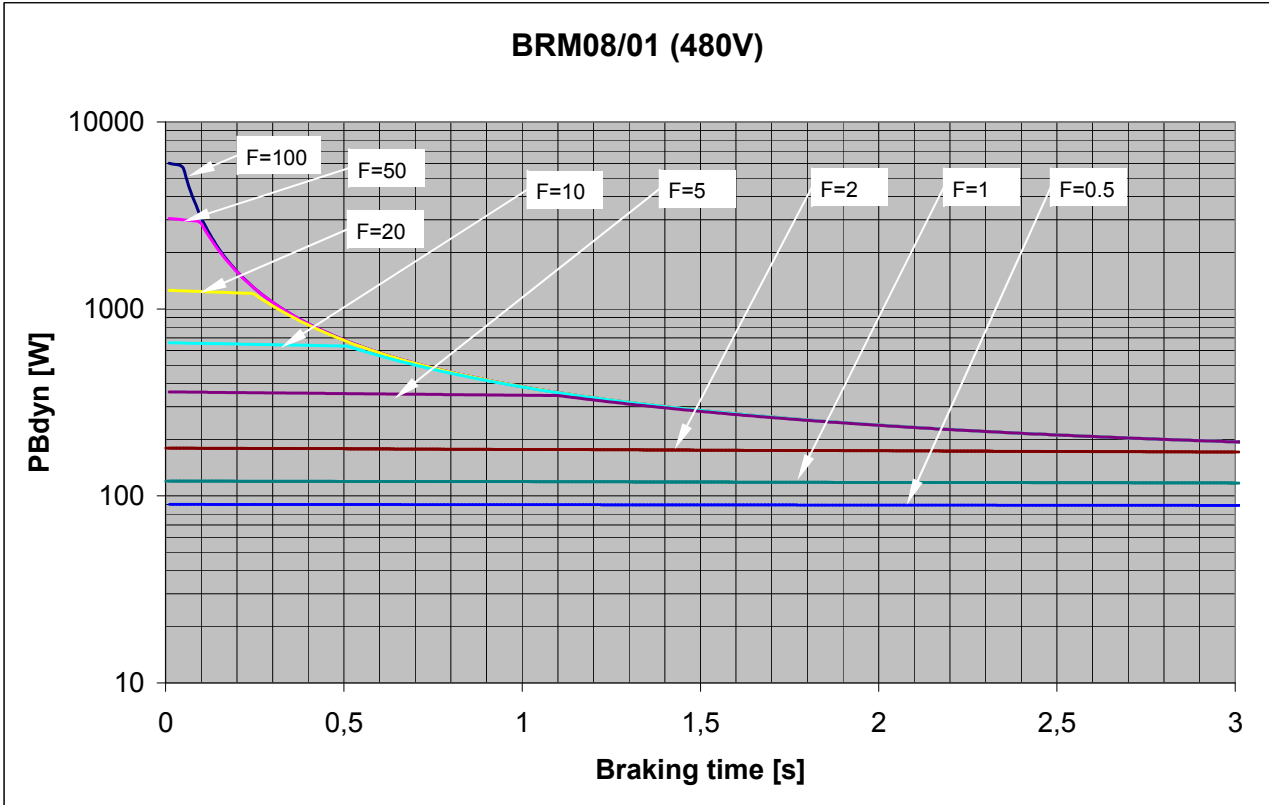
Example 2: For a braking time of 0.5s, a braking power of 3kW is required. The Diagram shows the following:

The required values can be found in the range between characteristic F = 2 and F = 5. In order to achieve operating safety, please select the higher factor, this means that the required cooling time is 2.5s.

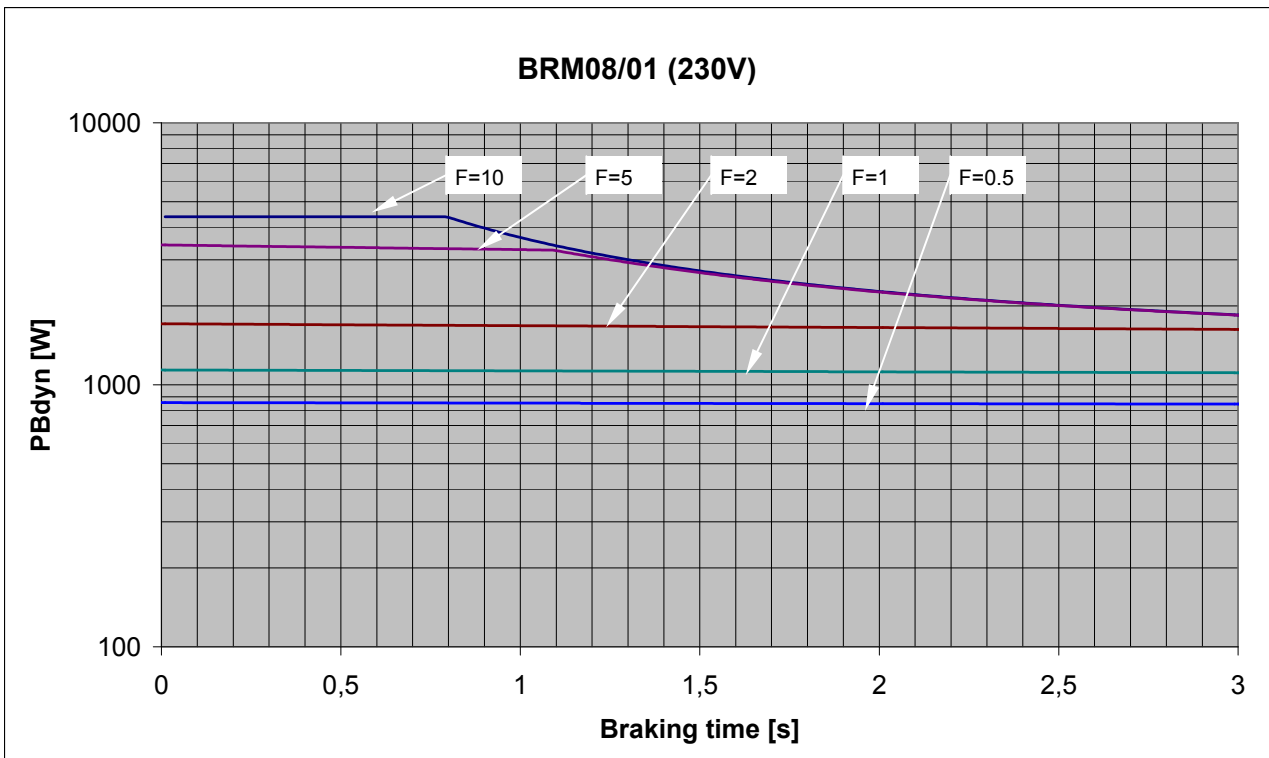
F \* Braking time = cooling time

$$5 * 0.5s = 2.5s$$

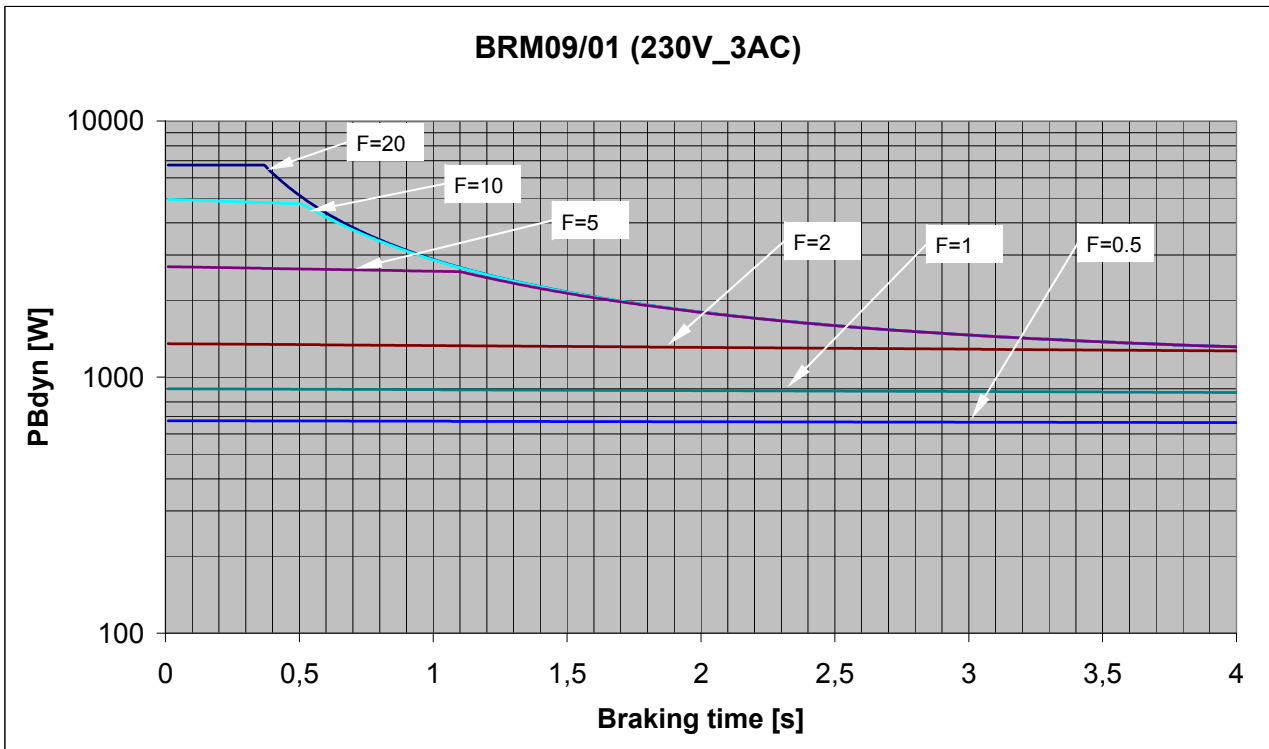
**9.4.1.2 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM08/01 with C3S015V4 / C3S038V4**



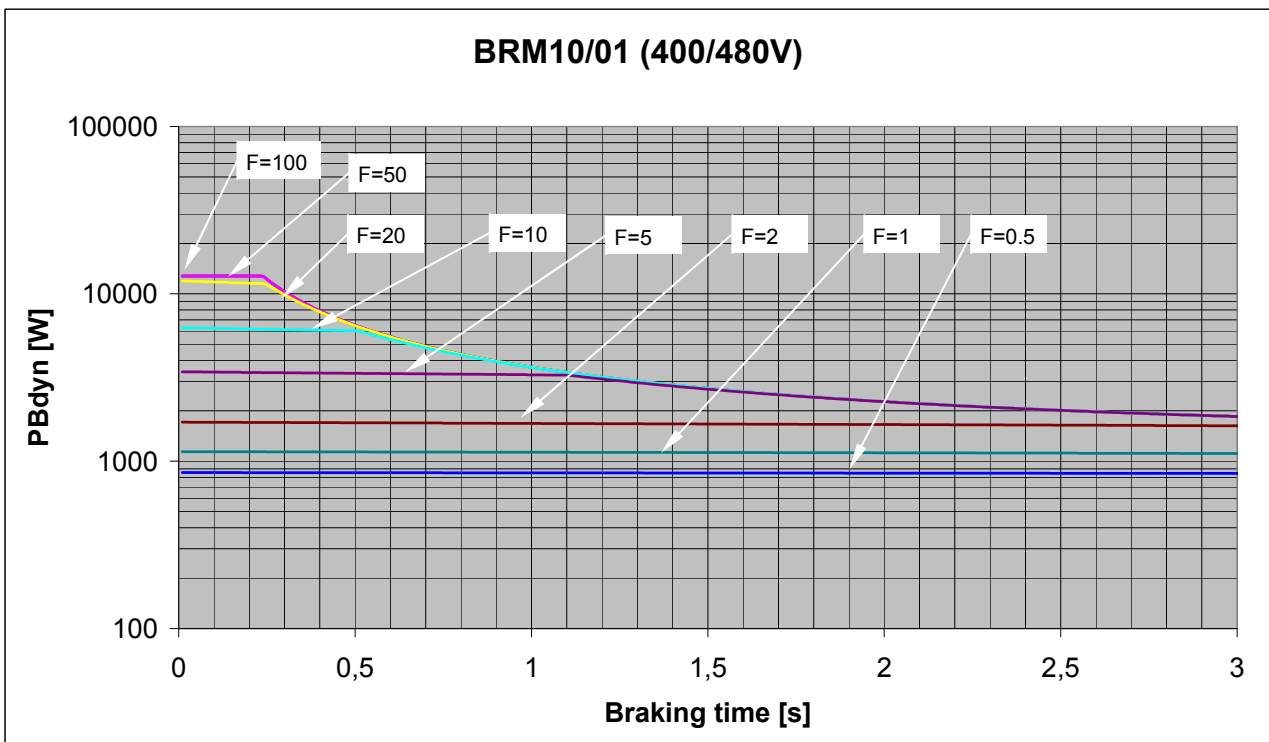
**9.4.1.3 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM08/01 with C3S025V2**



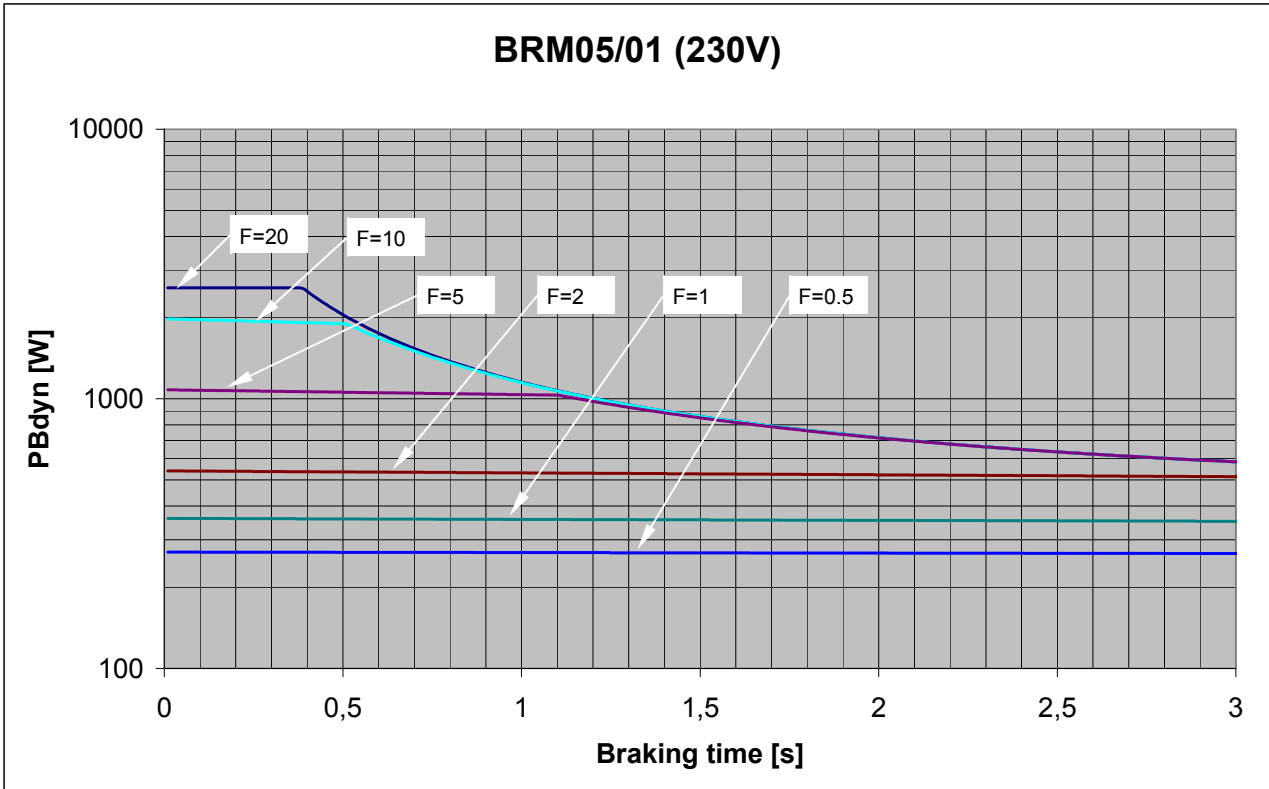
**9.4.1.4 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM09/01 with C3S100V2**



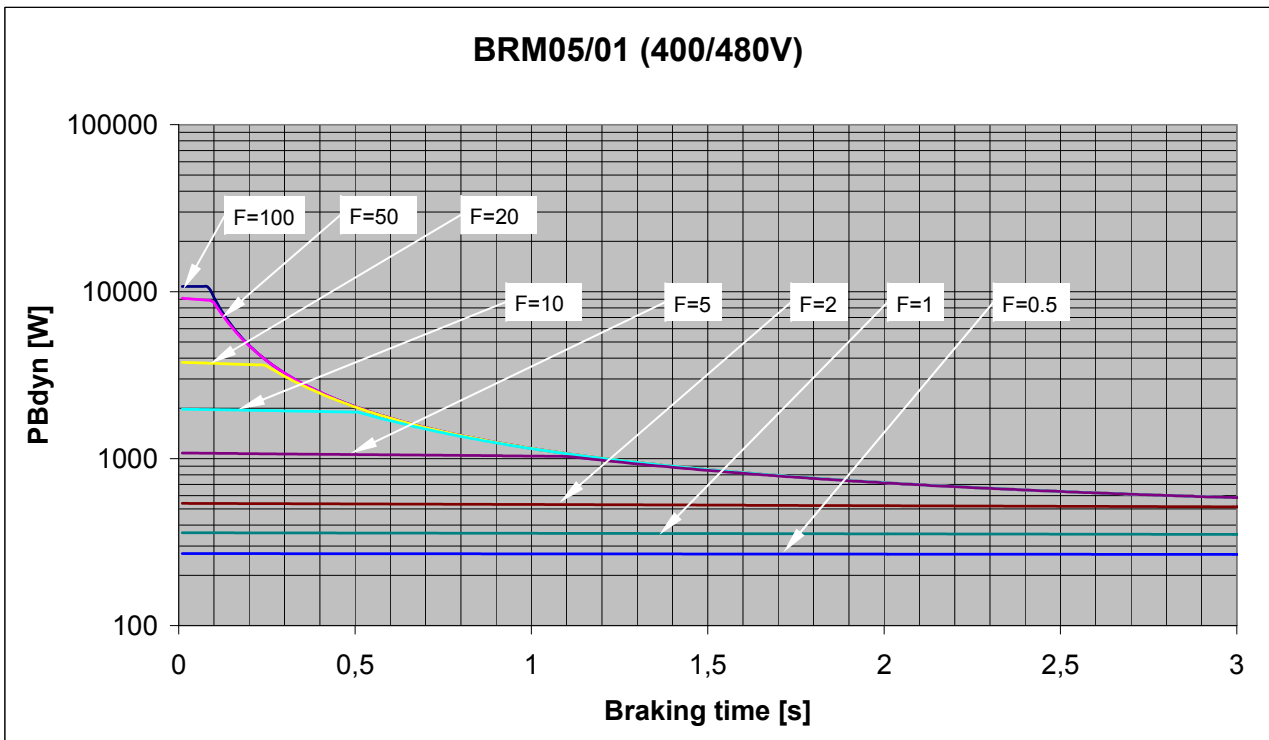
**9.4.1.5 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM10/01 with C3S150V4**



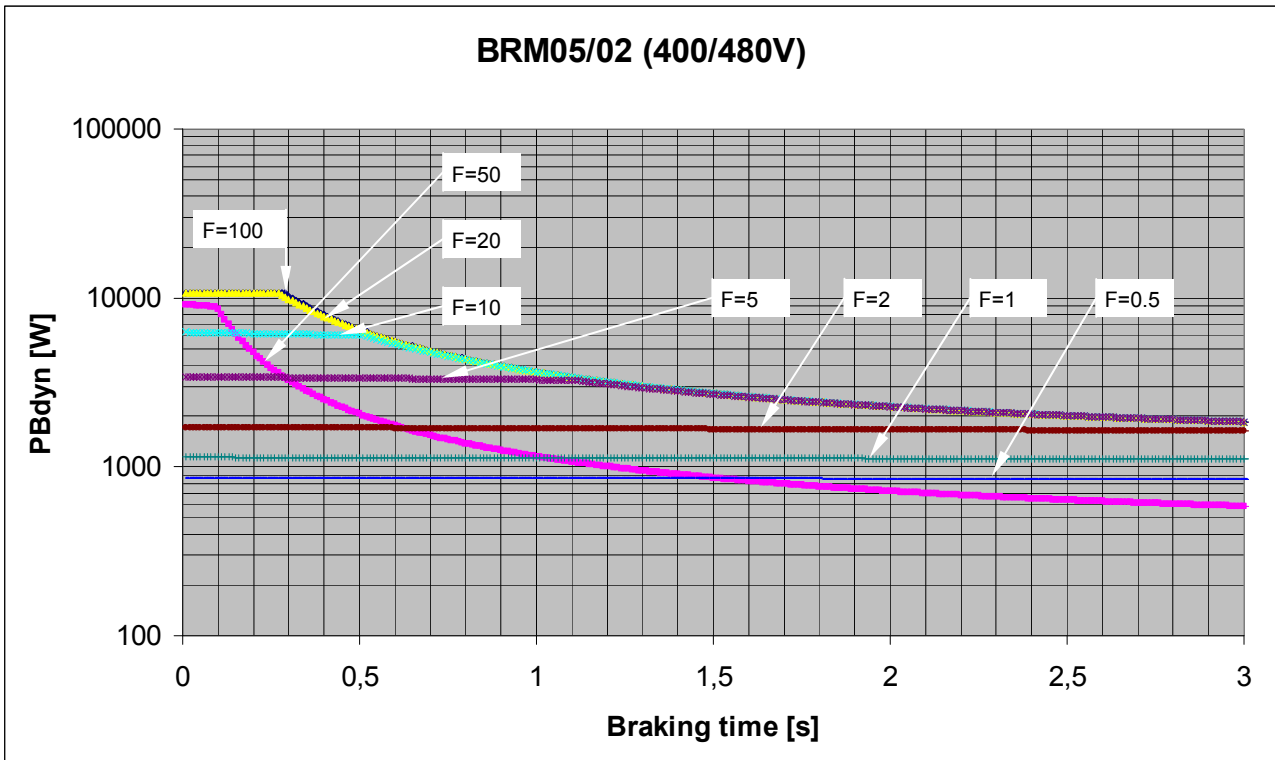
**9.4.1.6 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM05/01 with C3S063V2**



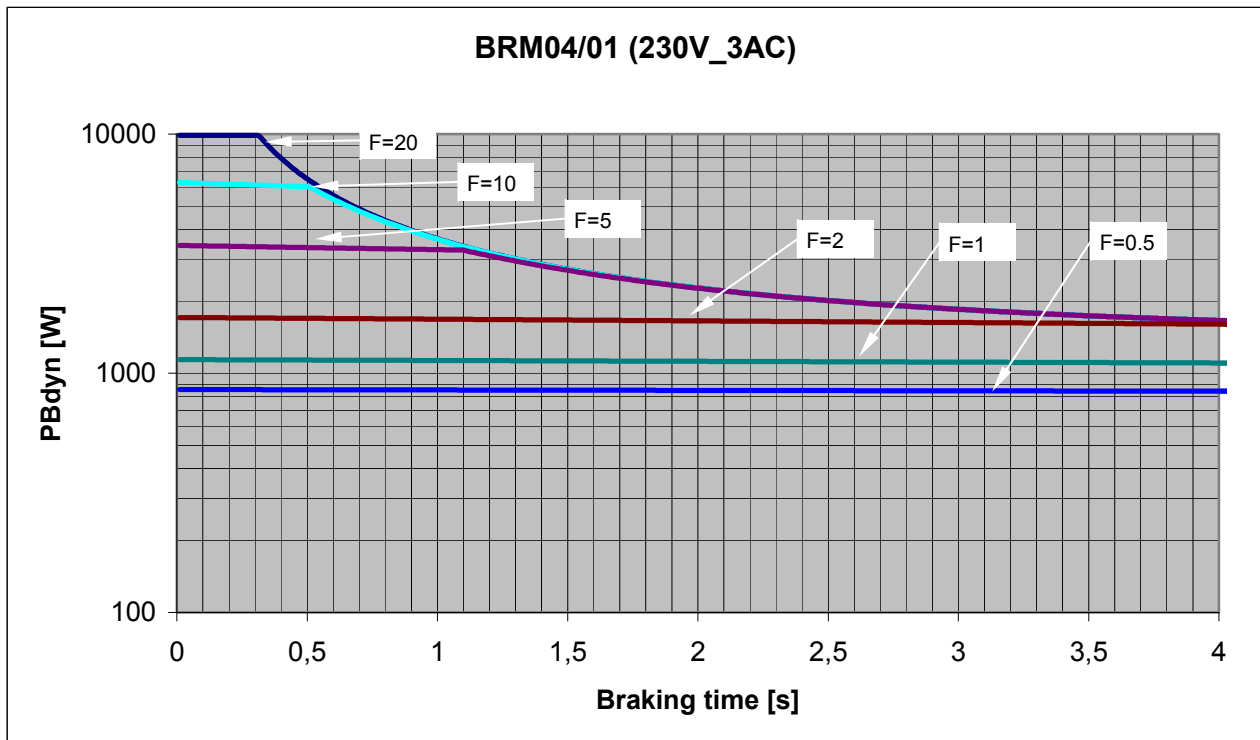
**9.4.1.7 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM05/01 with C3S075V4**



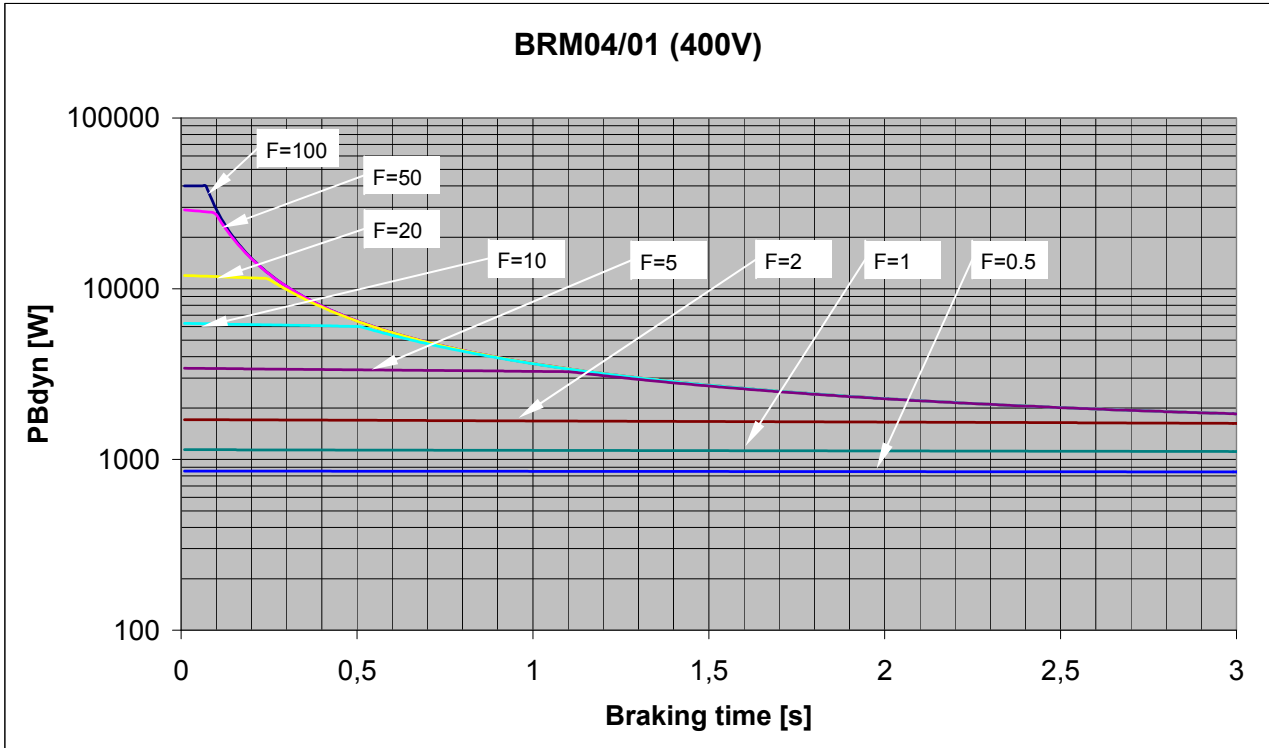
**9.4.1.8 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM05/02 with C3S075V4**



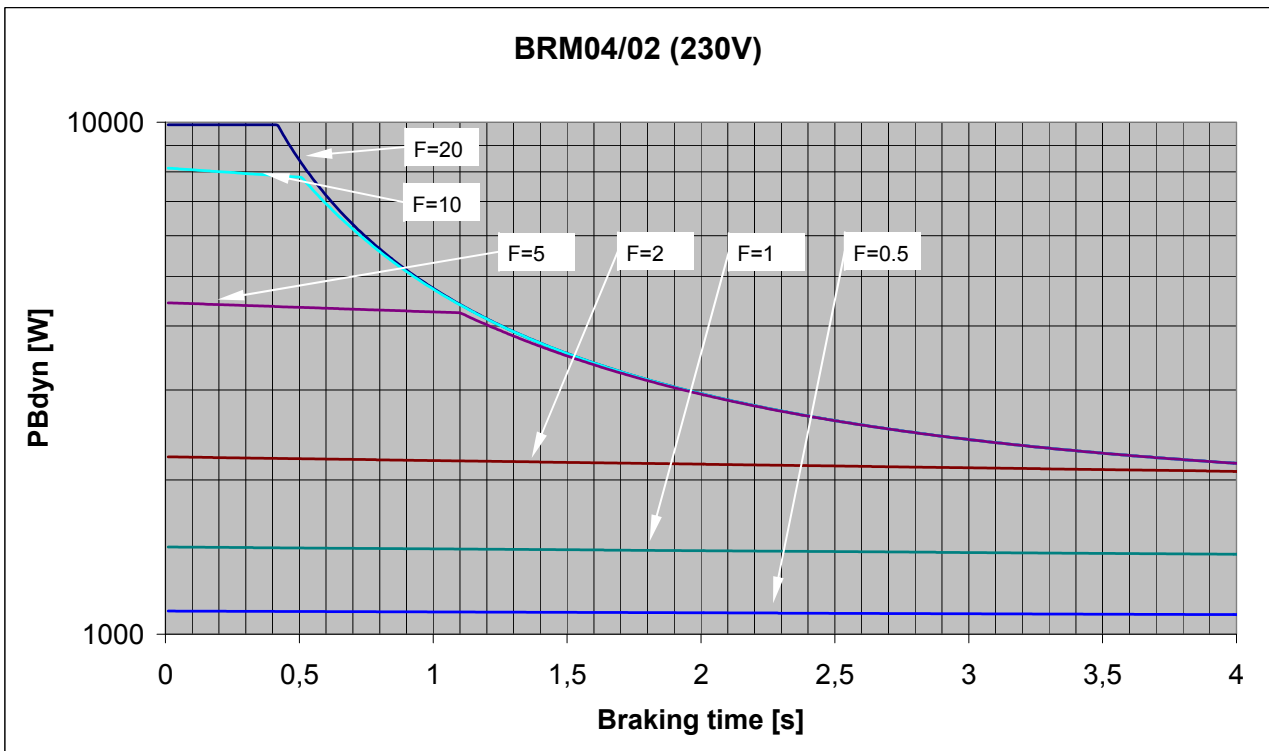
**9.4.1.9 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/01 with C3S150V2**



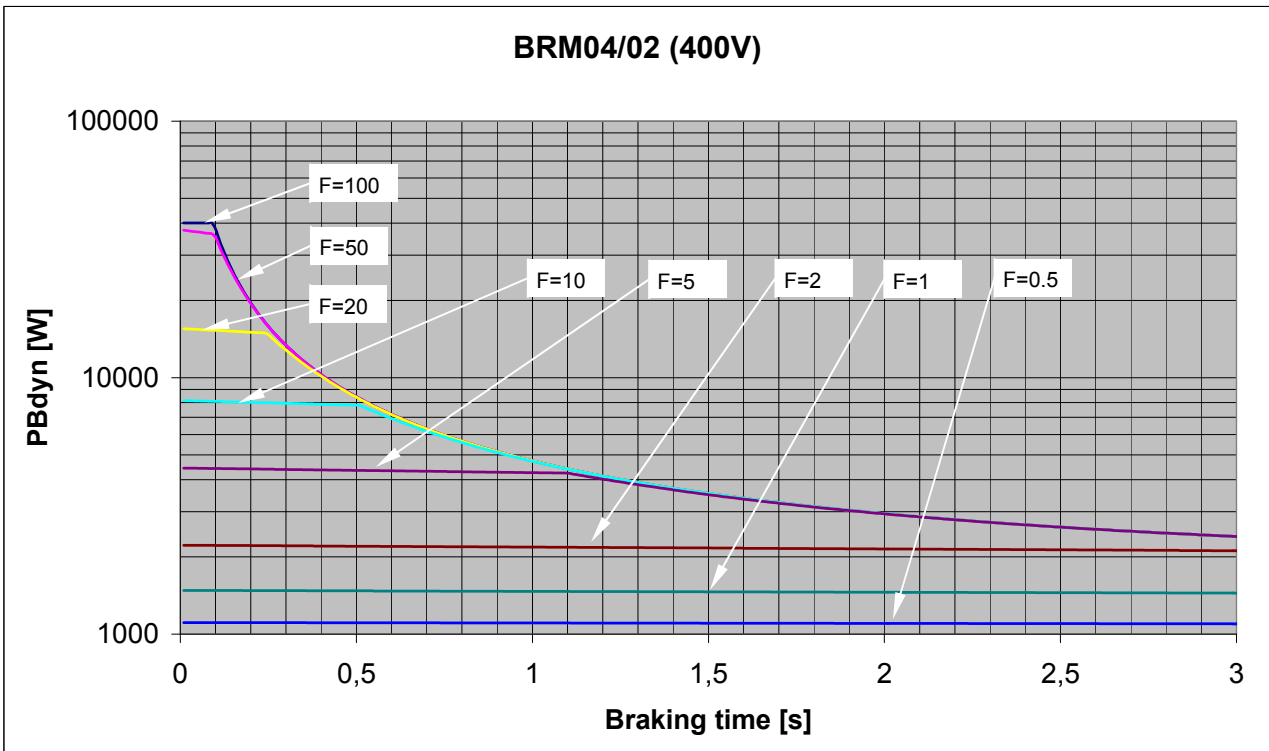
**9.4.1.10 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/01 with C3S300V4**



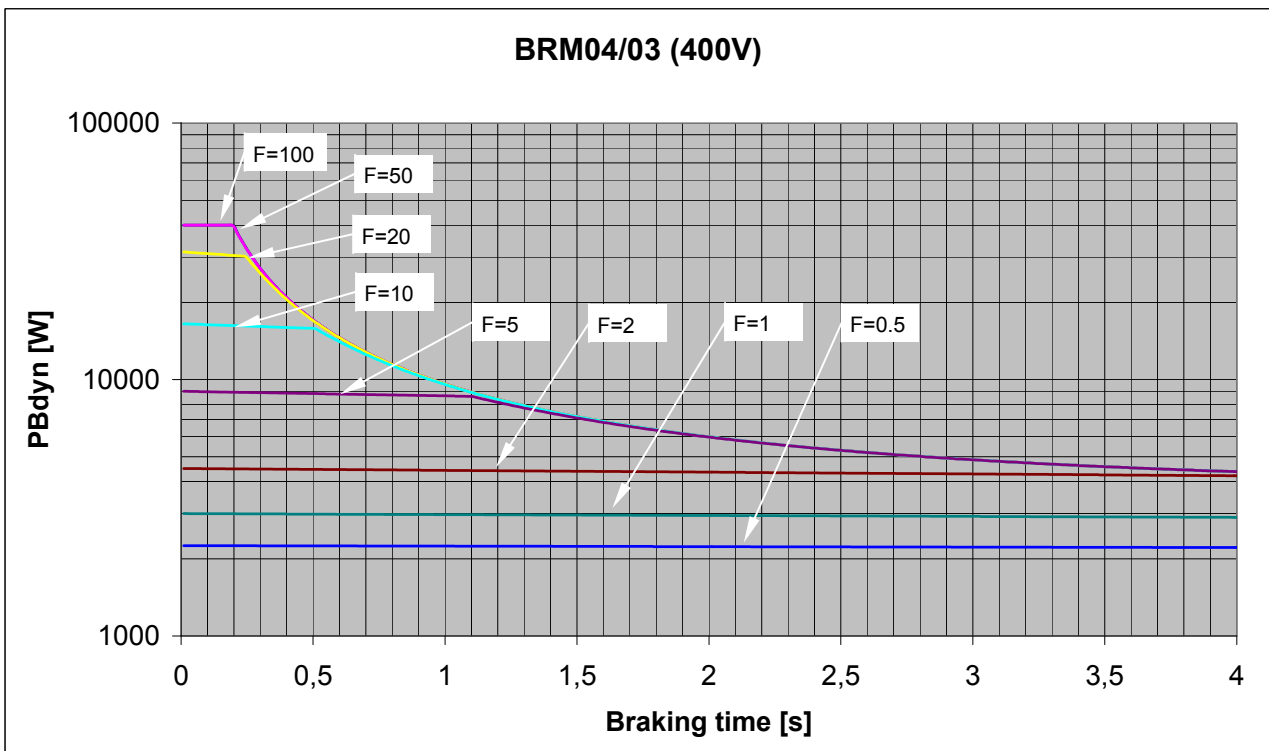
**9.4.1.11 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/02 with C3S150V2**



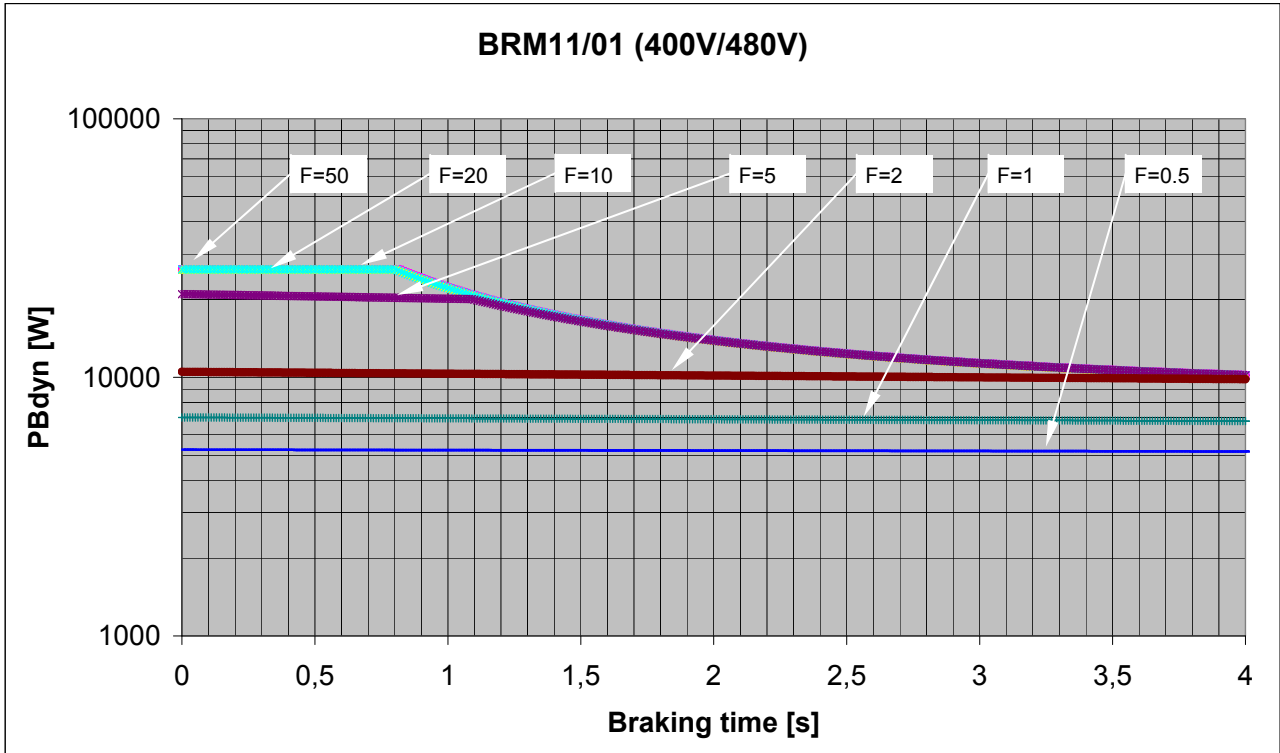
**9.4.1.12 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/02 with C3S300V4**



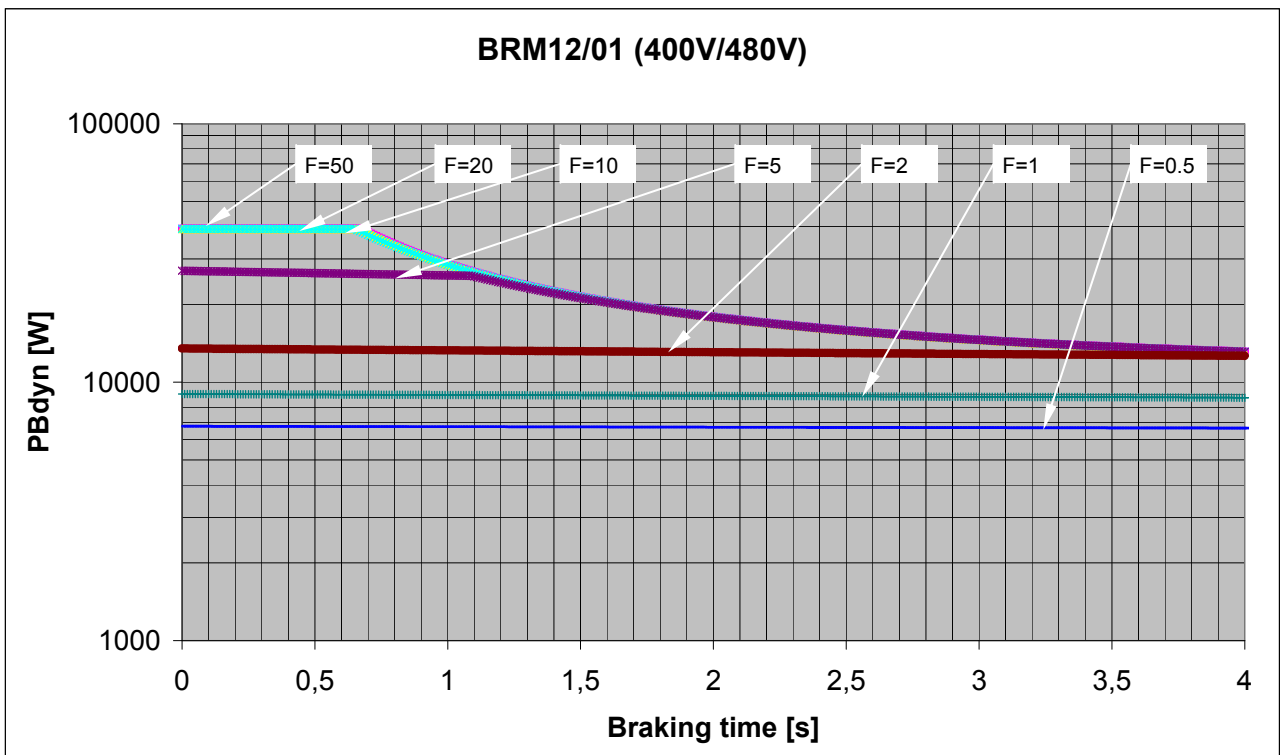
**9.4.1.13 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM04/03 with C3S300V4**



**9.4.1.14 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM11/01 with C3H0xxV4**



**9.4.1.15 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM12/01 with C3H1xxV4**



**9.4.1.16 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM13/01 with C3MP10D6**

On request

**9.4.1.17 Permissible braking pulse power: BRM14/01 with C3MP10D6**

On request

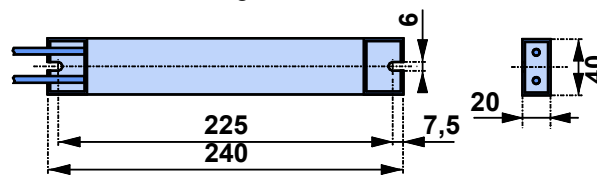
**9.4.2. Dimensions of the braking resistors**

In this chapter you can read about:

BRM8/01 braking resistors .....	203
BRM5/01 braking resistor .....	203
Braking resistor BRM5/02, BRM9/01 & BRM10/01 .....	204
Braking resistor BRM4/0x .....	204
Braking resistor BRM11/01 & BRM12/01 .....	205
Braking resistor BRM13/01 & BRM14/01 .....	205

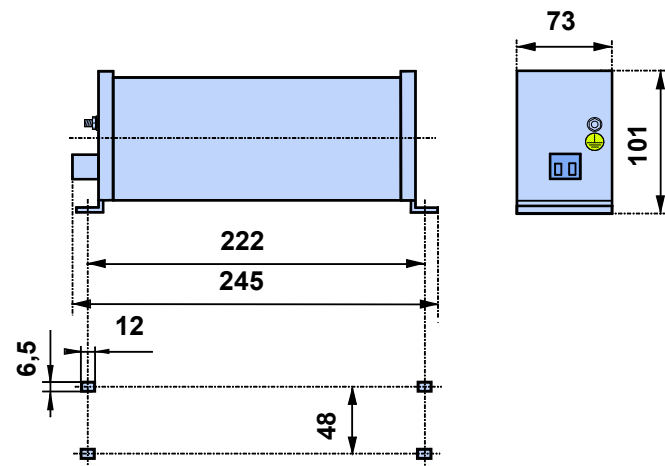
**9.4.2.1 BRM8/01 braking resistors**

Dimensional drawing:



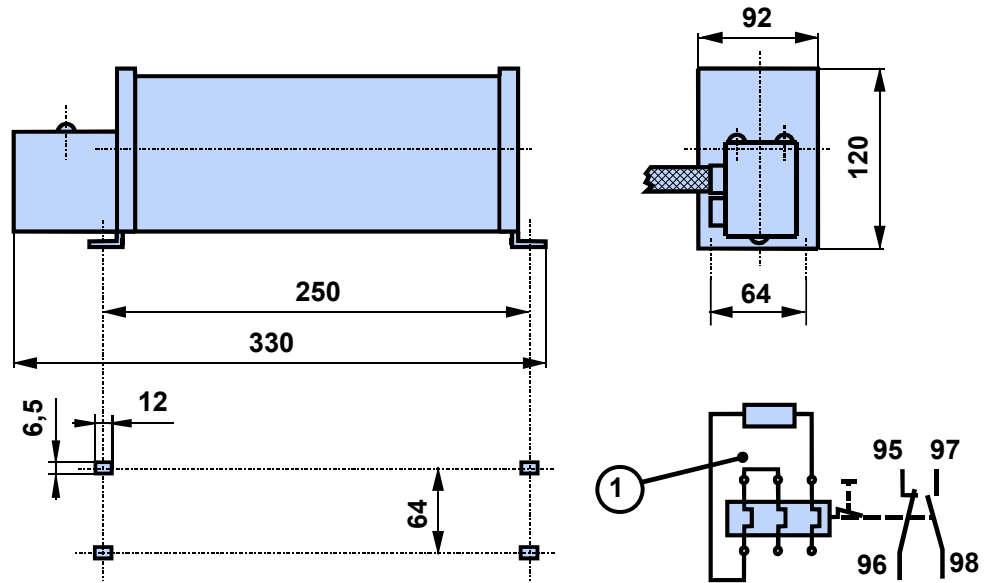
**9.4.2.2 BRM5/01 braking resistor**

Dimensional drawing:



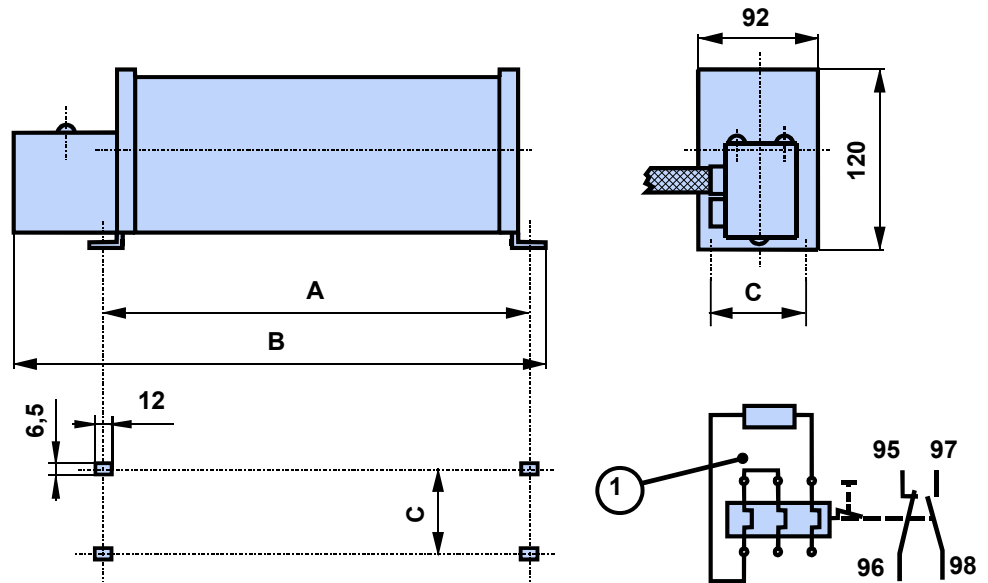
**9.4.2.3 Braking resistor BRM5/02, BRM9/01 & BRM10/01**

Dimensional drawing:



**9.4.2.4 Braking resistor BRM4/0x**

Dimensional drawing:



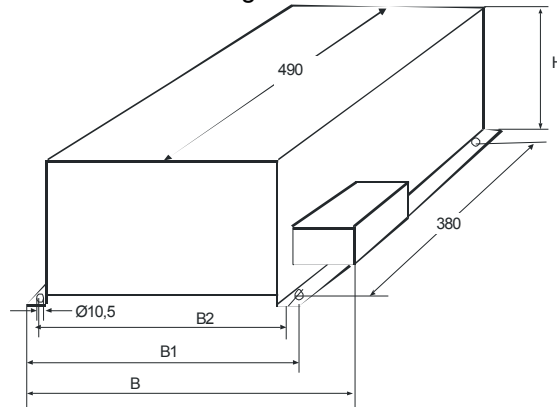
1: thermal current overload cut-off

Dimensions in mm:

Size:	BRM4/01	BRM4/02	BRM4/03
A	250	300	540
B	330	380	620
C	64	64	64

**9.4.2.5 Braking resistor BRM11/01 & BRM12/01**

Dimensional drawing:

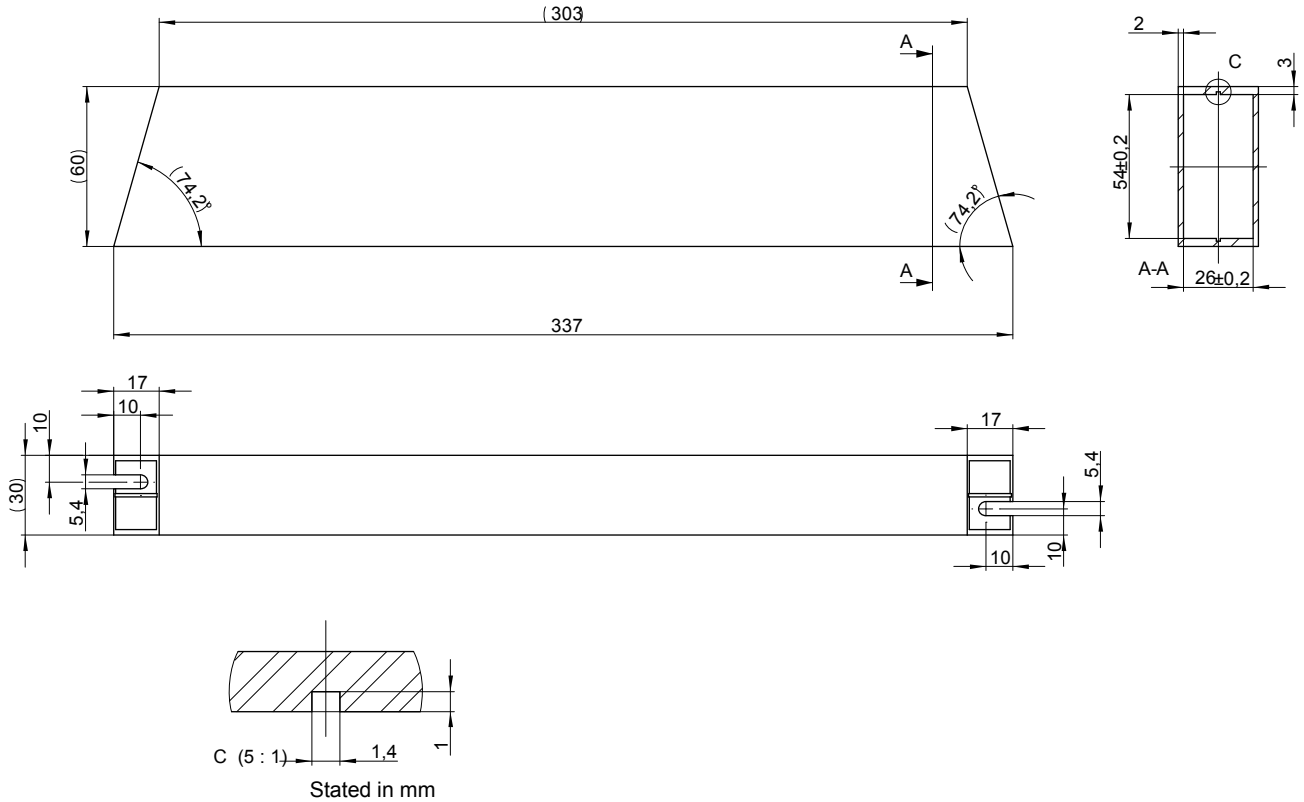


Dimensions in mm:

	BRM11/01	BRM12/02
B	330	
B1	295	
B2	270	
H	260	
Weight	6,0	7,0

**9.4.2.6 Braking resistor BRM13/01 & BRM14/01**

Dimensional drawing:



## 9.5 Connection set for Compax3S

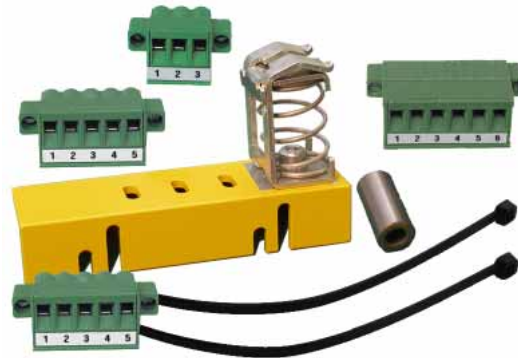
The connection set which is available as accessory comprises:

- ◆ a shield terminal with large contact area for the motor cable shield, and
- ◆ the mating plug connectors for the Compax3 plug connectors X1, X2, X3, and X4
- ◆ a toroidal core ferrite for a cable of the motor holding brake
- ◆ Lacing cord

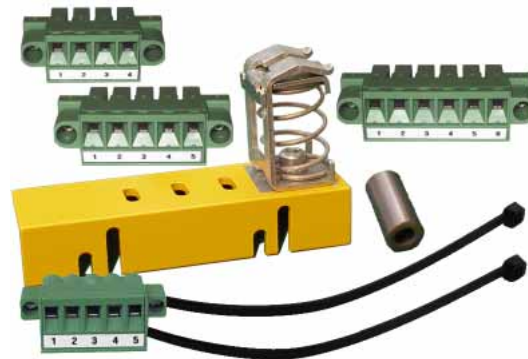
### Order Code connection set for Compax3S

for C3S0xxV2	ZBH 02/01	ZBH	0 2 / 0 1		
for C3S0xxV4 / S150V4 / S1xxV2	ZBH 02/02	ZBH	0 2 / 0 2		
for C3S300V4	ZBH 02/03	ZBH	0 2 / 0 3		

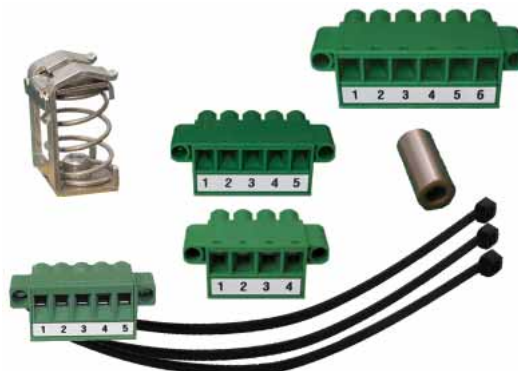
#### ZBH02/01: for Compax3 S0xx 1AC V2



#### ZBH02/02: for Compax3 S0xx 3AC V4, Compax3 S150 3AC V4 and Compax3 S1xx 3AC V2



#### ZBH02/03: for Compax3 S300 3AC V4



## 9.6 Connection set for Compax3MP/Compax3M

The connection set which is available as accessory comprises:

### for Compax3M

- ◆ Cable clamps in different sizes for large area shielding of the motor cable, the screw for the cable clamp as well as
- ◆ the matching plug for the Compax3M connectors X14, X15, X43
- ◆ a toroidal core ferrite for a cable of the motor holding brake
- ◆ an interface cable (SSK28/23) for communication within the axis combination

### for Compax3MP

- ◆ the matching plug for the Compax3MP connectors X9, X40, X41
- ◆ 2 bus terminal connectors (BUS07/01) for mains module and the last axis controller in the combination
- ◆

### Order Code connection set for Compax3MP/Compax3M

for C3M050D6, C3M100D6, C3M150D6	ZBH 04/01	ZBH	0	4	/	0	1
for C3M300D6	ZBH 04/02	ZBH	0	4	/	0	2
for C3MP10	ZBH 04/03	ZBH	0	4	/	0	3
C3MP20	ZBH 04/03	ZBH	0	4	/	0	4

### ZBH04/01: for Compax3M050-150D6

### ZBH04/02: for Compax3M300D6

### ZBH04/03: for Compax3MP10D6

### ZBH04/04: for Compax3MP20D6

## 9.7 Operator control module BDM

### Order Code operating module

Operating module (for Compax3S and Compax3F)

BDM		0	1	/	0 1

### Flexible service and maintenance



#### Functions:



- ◆ Mobile or stationary handling: can remain on the unit for display and diagnostic purposes, or can be plugged into any unit.
- ◆ Can be plugged in while in operation
- ◆ Power supply via Compax3 servo control
- ◆ Display with 2 times 16 places.
- ◆ Menu-driven operation using 4 keys.
- ◆ Displays and changing of values.
- ◆ Display of Compax3 messages.
- ◆ Duplication of device properties and IEC61131-3 program to another Compax3 with identical hardware.
- ◆ Additional information can be found in the BDM manual. This can be found on the Compax3 CD or on our Homepage: **BDM-manual** ([http://apps.parker.com/divapps/EME/EME/Literature\\_List/dokumentationen/BDM.pdf](http://apps.parker.com/divapps/EME/EME/Literature_List/dokumentationen/BDM.pdf)).

## 9.8 EAM06: Terminal block for inputs and outputs

### Order Code terminal block

for I/Os without luminous indicator	for X11, X12, X22	EAM	0	6	/	0	1
for I/Os with luminous indicator	for X12, X22	EAM	0	6	/	0	2

The terminal block EAM06/.. can be used to route the Compax3 plug connector X11 or X12 for further wiring to a terminal strip and to a Sub-D plug connector.

Via a supporting rail (Design:  or ) the terminal block can be installed on a mounting rail in the control cabinet.

EAM06/ is available in 2 variants:

◆ EAM06/01: Terminal block for X11, X12, X22 without luminous indicator

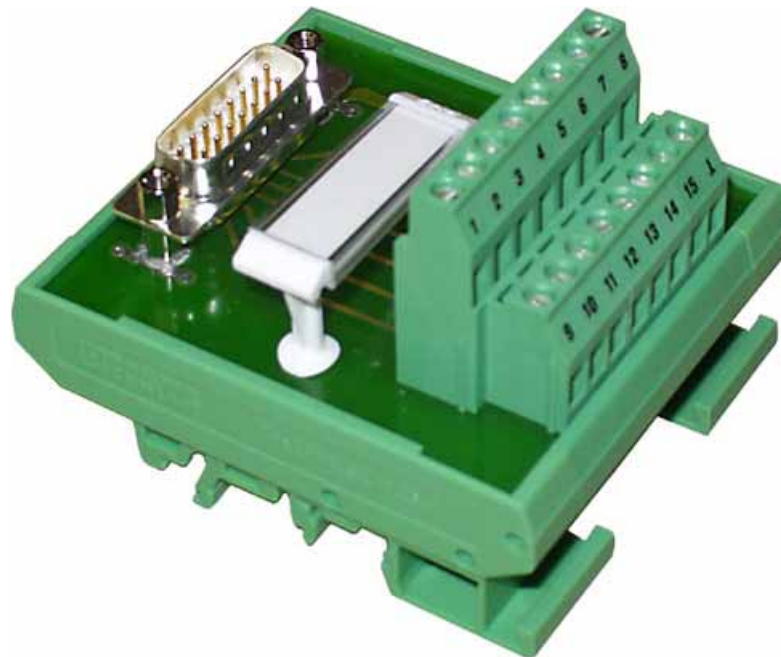
◆ EAM06/02: Terminal block for X12, X22 with luminous indicator

Corresponding connecting cables EAM06 - Compax3 are available:

◆ from X11 - EAM06/01: SSK23/..

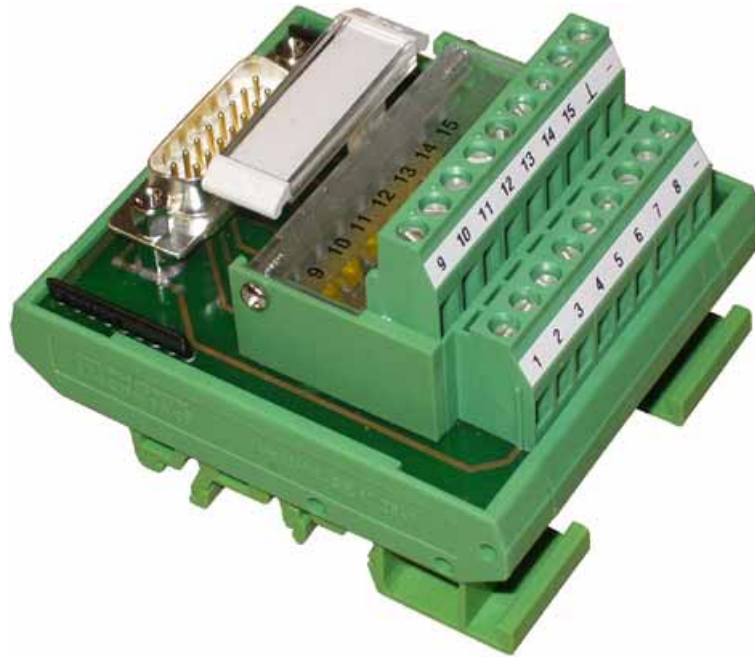
◆ from X12, X22 - EAM06/xx: SSK24/..

### **EAM06/01: Terminal block without luminous indicator for X11, X12 or X22**



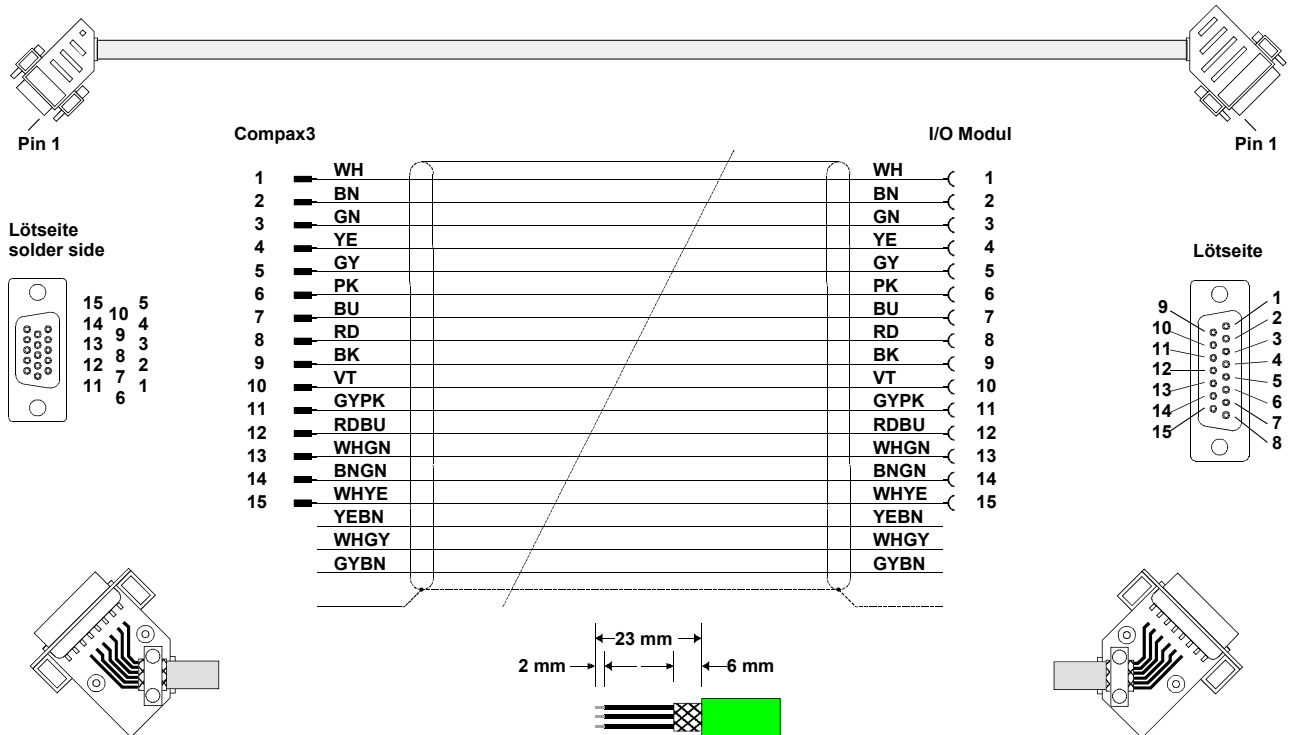
Width: 67.5mm

**EAM6/02: Terminal block with luminous indicator for X12, X22**

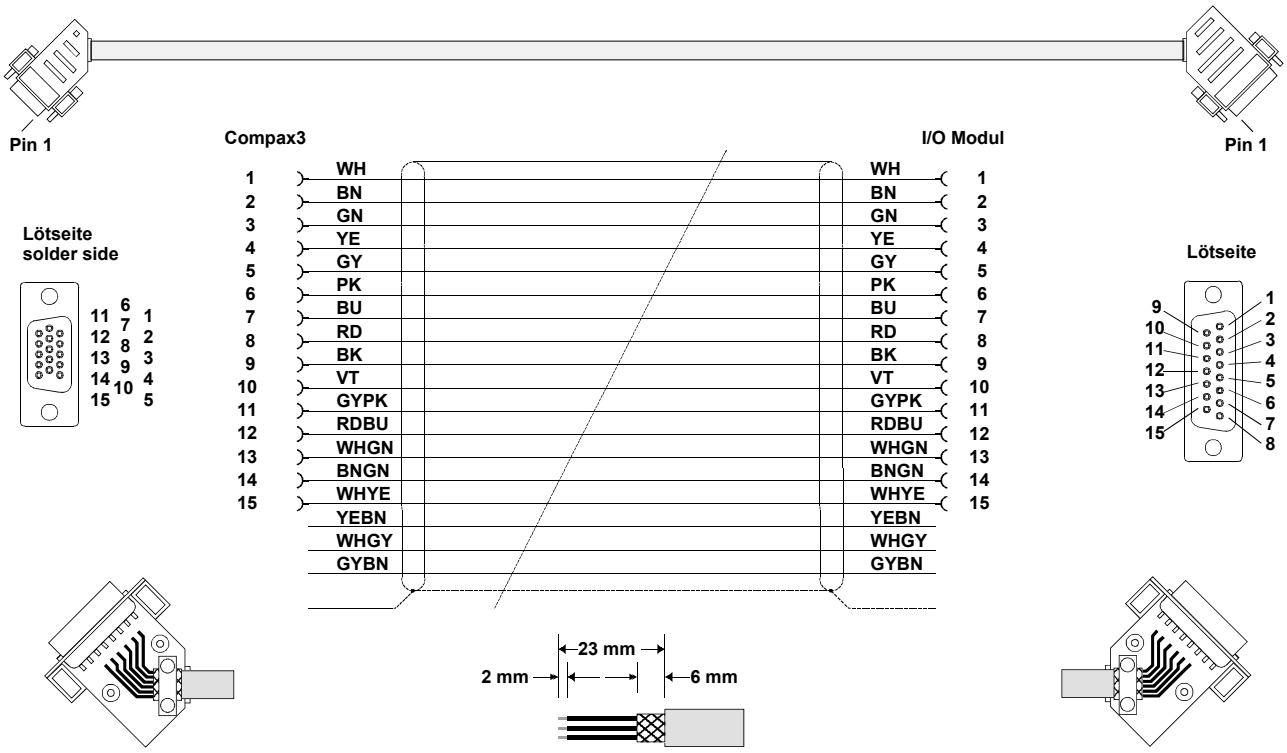


Width: 67.5mm

**Cable plan SSK23/..: X11 to EAM 06/01**



**Cable plan SSK24/...: X12 to EAM 06/xx**



## 9.9 Interface Cables

### In this chapter you can read about:

RS232 cable .....	213
RS485 cable to Pop.....	214
I/O interface X12 / X22 .....	215
Ref X11.....	216
Encoder coupling of 2 Compax3 axes.....	217
Modem cable SSK31.....	218

### Order code for interface cables and plugs

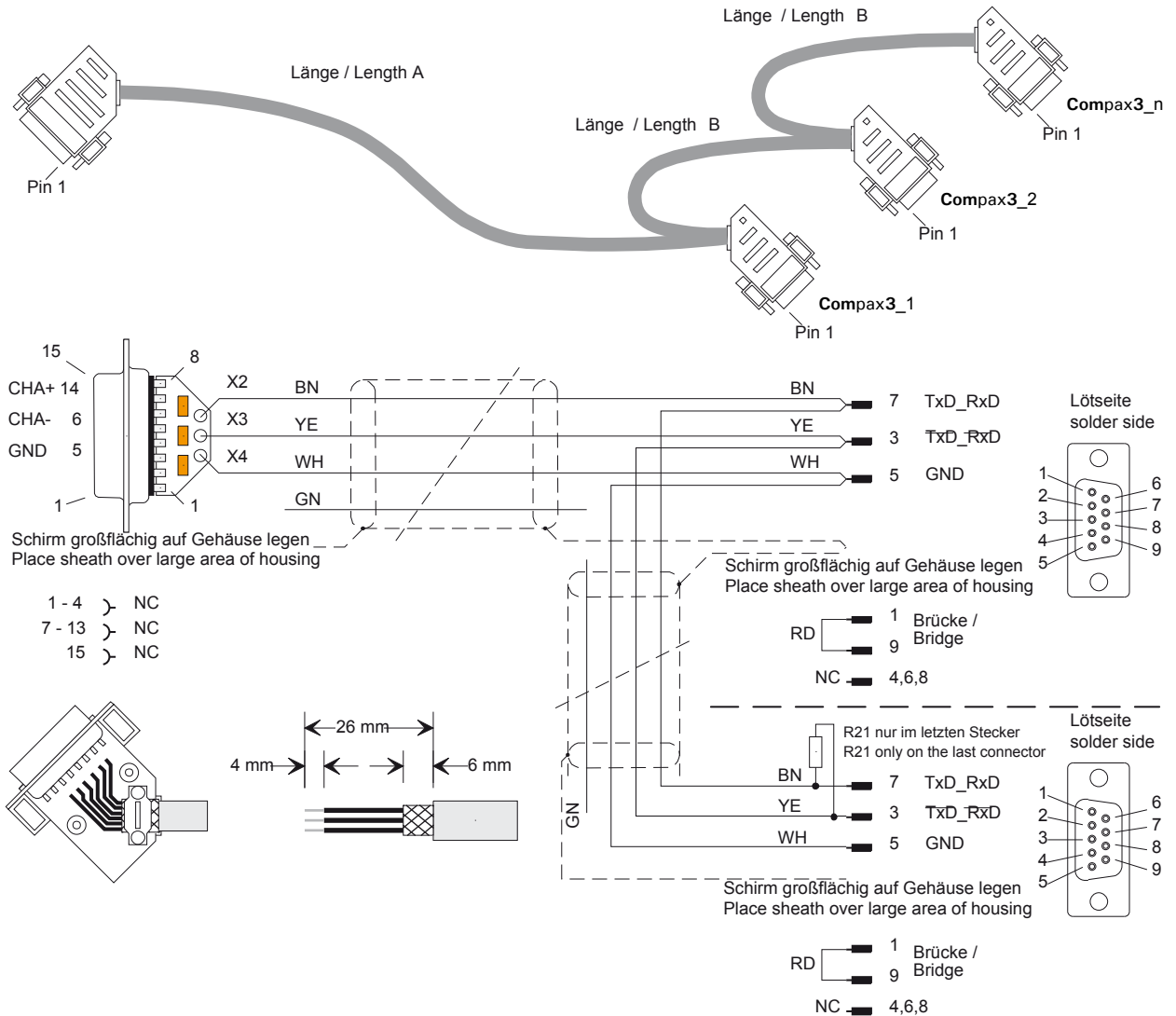
PC – Compax3 (RS232)	SSK	0	1	/	...	...	<sup>(1)</sup>		
PC - Compax3MP (USB)	SSK	3	3	/	...	...			
on X11 (Ref/Analog) and X13 at C3F001D2	SSK	2	1	/	...	...	<sup>(1)</sup>	with flying leads	
on X12 / X22 (I/Os digital)	SSK	2	2	/	...	...	<sup>(1)</sup>	with flying leads	
on X11 (Ref /Analog)	SSK	2	3	/	...	...	<sup>(1)</sup>	for I/O terminal block	
on X12 / X22 (I/Os digital)	SSK	2	4	/	...	...	<sup>(1)</sup>	for I/O terminal block	
PC ⇔ POP (RS232)	SSK	2	5	/	...	...	<sup>(1)</sup>		
Compax3 ⇔ POP (RS485) for several C3H on request	SSK	2	7	/	..	..	<sup>(6)</sup>		
Compax3 HEDA ⇔ Compax3 HEDA or PC ⇔ C3powerPLmC	SSK	2	8	/	..	..	<sup>(5)</sup>		
Compax3 I30 ⇔ Compax3 I30 or C3M-multi-axis communication									
Compax3 X11 ⇔ Compax3 X11 (encoder coupling of 2 axes)	SSK	2	9	/	...	...	<sup>(1)</sup>		
Compax3 X10 ⇔ Modem	SSK	3	1	/	...	...			
Compax3H adapter cable ⇔ SSK01 (length 15cm, delivered with the device)	SSK	3	2	/	2	0			
Compax3H X10 RS232 connection control ⇔ Programming interface (delivered with the device)	VBK	1	7	/	0	1			
Bus terminal connector (for the 1st and last Compax3 in the HEDA Bus/or multi-axis system).	BUS	0	7	/	0	1			
Profibus cable <sup>(2)</sup>	SSL	0	1	/	...	...	<sup>(1)</sup>	non prefabricated	
Profibus plug	BUS	0	8	/	0	1			
CAN-Bus cable <sup>(2)</sup>	SSL	0	2	/	...	...	<sup>(1)</sup>	non prefabricated	
CANbus connector	BUS	1	0	/	0	1			

<sup>(x)</sup> **Note on the cable** (see page 175)



**9.9.2. RS485 cable to Pop**

**SSK27: Connection Pop - Compax3 - Compax3 - ...**



R21 = 220 Ohm

**<sup>6</sup> Order code: SSK27/nn/..**

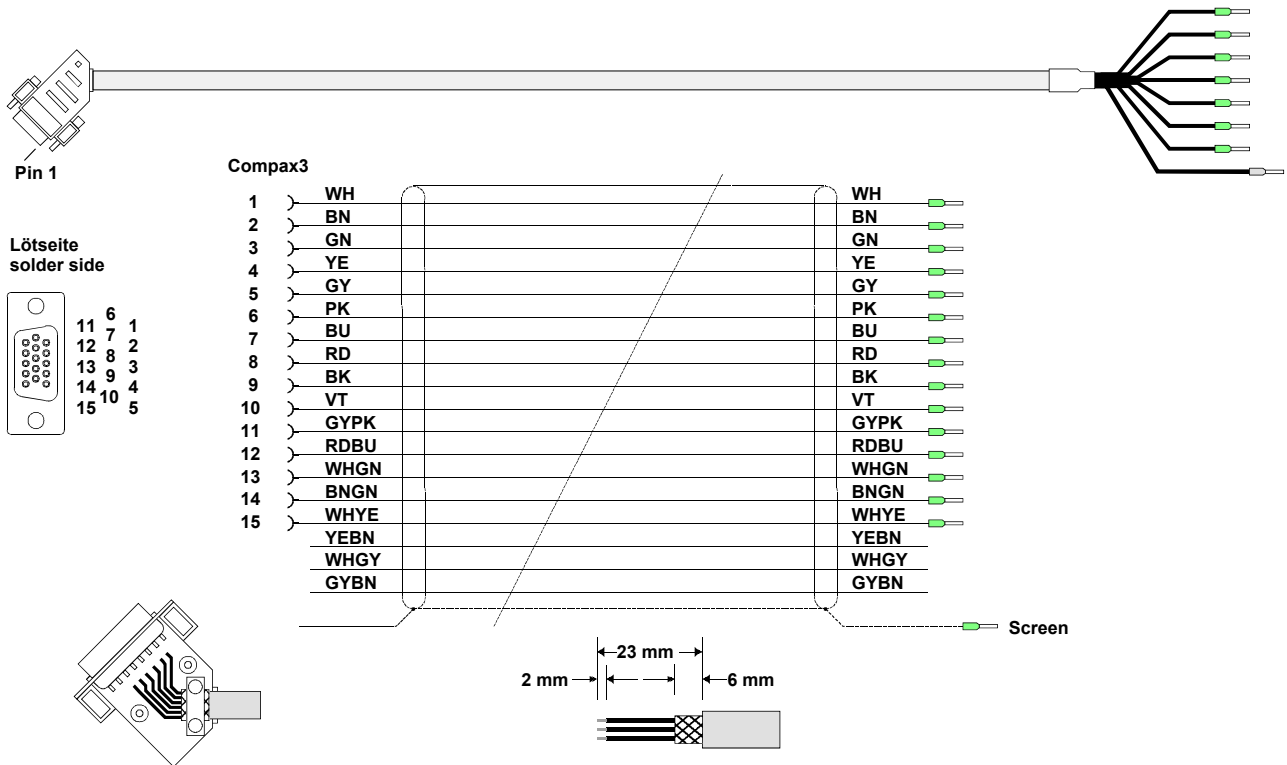
Length A (Pop - 1. Compax3) variable (the last two numbers according to the length code for cable, for example SSK27/nn/01)  
 Length B (1. Compax3 - 2. Compax3 - ... - n. Compax3) fixed 50 cm (only if there is more than 1 Compax3, i.e. nn greater than 01)  
 Number n (the last two digits)

**Examples:**

SSK27/05/.. for connecting from Pop to 5 Compax3.  
 SSK27/01/.. for connection from Pop to one Compax3

**9.9.3. I/O interface X12 / X22**

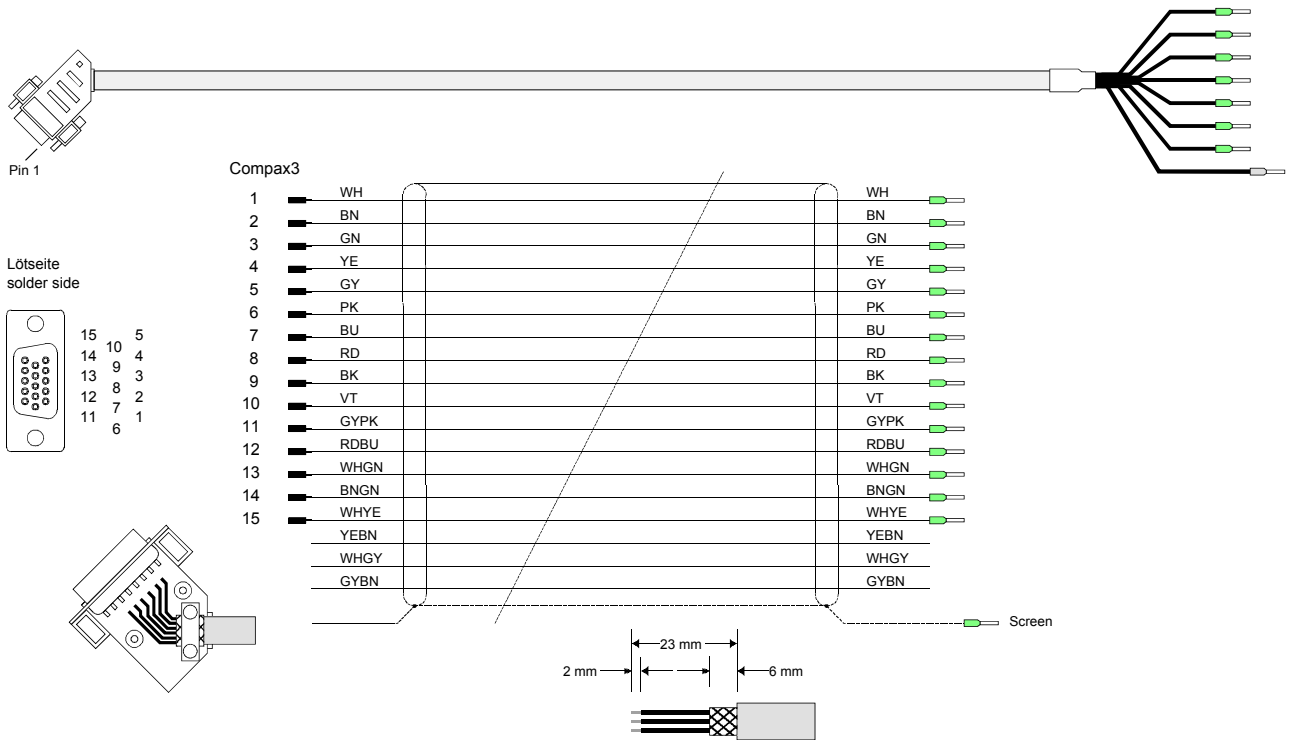
**SSK22/...: Cable for X12 / X22 with flying leads**



You will find the length code in the **accessories order code** (see page 172).

**9.9.4. Ref X11**

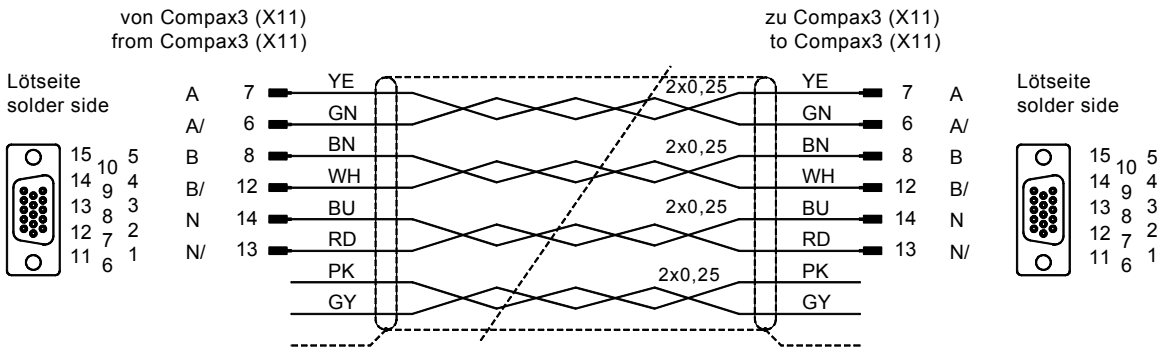
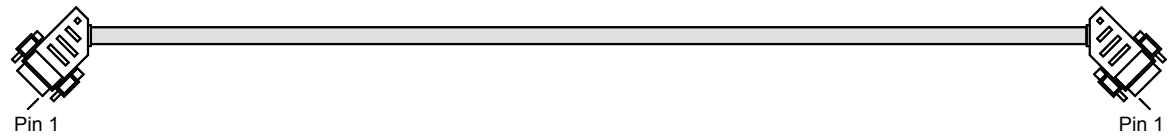
**SSK21/...: Cable for X11 with flying leads**



You will find the length code in the **accessories order code** (see page 172).

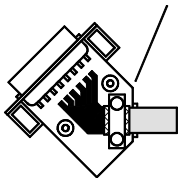
### 9.9.5. Encoder coupling of 2 Compax3 axes

#### SSK29/...: Cable from Compax3 X11 to Compax3 X11

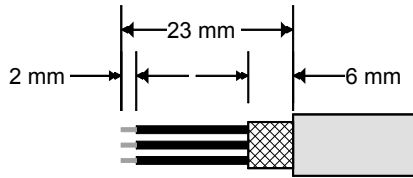


Schirm großflächig auf Gehäuse legen  
Place sheath over large area of housing

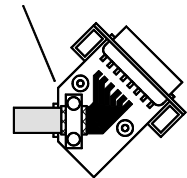
Schirm großflächig auf Gehäuse legen  
Place sheath over large area of housing



- 1 NC
- 2 NC
- 3 NC
- 4 NC
- 5 NC
- 9 NC
- 10 NC
- 11 NC
- 15 NC

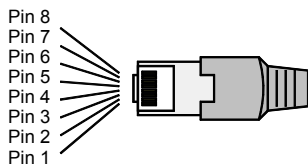
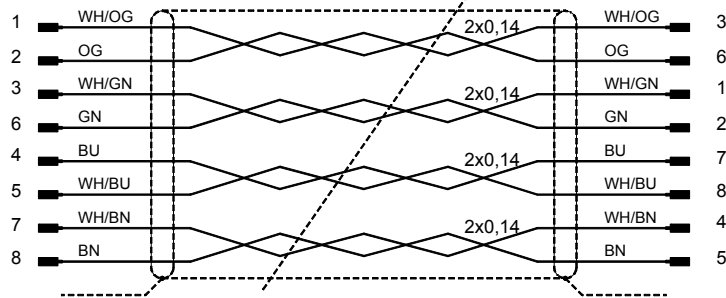
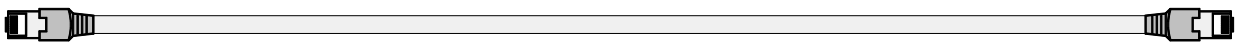


- NC 1
- NC 2
- NC 3
- NC 4
- NC 5
- NC 9
- NC 10
- NC 11
- NC 15



You will find the length code in the **accessories order code** (see page 172).

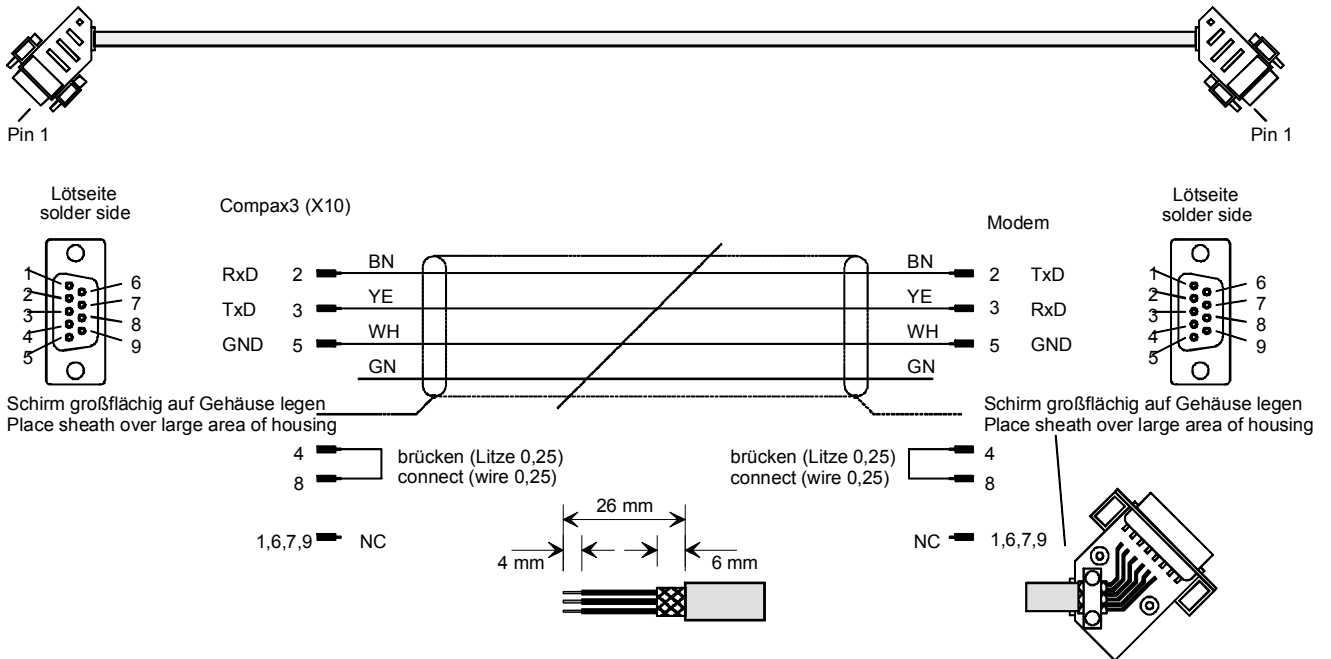
#### Layout of SSK28:



Schirm großflächig auf Gehäuse legen  
Place sheath over large area of housing

## 9.9.6. Modem cable SSK31

**SSK31/..**



You will find the length code in the **accessories order code** (see page 172).

# 10. Specifications

## Mains connection Compax3S0xxV2 1AC

Controller type	S025V2	S063V2
Supply voltage	Single phase 230VAC/240VAC 80-253 VAC/50-60Hz	
Input current	6Aeff	13Aeff
Maximum fuse rating per device (=short circuit rating)	10 A (MCB miniature circuit breaker)	16 A (MCB miniature circuit breaker)

## Mains connection Compax3S1xxV2 3AC

Controller type	S100V2	S150V2
Supply voltage	Three phase 3* 230VAC/240VAC 80-253 VAC/50-60Hz	
Input current	10Aeff	13Aeff
Maximum fuse rating per device (=short circuit rating)	16 A (MCB miniature circuit breaker)	20 A (MCB miniature circuit breaker)

## Mains connection Compax3SxxxV4 3AC

Controller type	S015V4	S038V4	S075V4	S150V4	S300V4
Supply voltage	Three phase 3*400VAC/480VAC 80-528VAC / 50-60Hz				
Input current	3Aeff	6Aeff	10Aeff	16Aeff	22Aeff
Maximum fuse rating per device(=short circuit rating)	6A	10A	16A	20A	25A
	MCB miniature circuit breaker				D*

\* for UL conform operation (see page 18): MCB miniature circuit breaker S273-K.

## Mains connection Compax3MP10D6

Device type Compax3MP10	230V	400V	480V
Supply voltage	230VAC ±10% 50-60Hz	400VAC ±10% 50-60Hz	480VAC ±10% 50-60Hz
Rated voltage	3AC 230V	3AC 400V	3AC 480V
Input current	22Aeff	22Aeff	18Arms
Output voltage	325VDC ±10%	565VDC ±10%	680VDC ±10%
Output power	6kW	10 kW	10 kW
Maximum fuse rating per device (=short circuit rating)	MCB miniature circuit breaker according to DIVQ.GuidelInfo Recommendation: (ABB) S203 UP-25K (480VAC)		

## Mains connection Compax3MP20D6

Device type Compax3MP20	230V	400V	480V
Supply voltage	230VAC ±10% 50-60Hz	400VAC ±10% 50-60Hz	480VAC ±10% 50-60Hz
Rated voltage	3AC 230V	3AC 400V	3AC 480V
Input current	44Arms	44Arms	35Arms
Output voltage	325VDC ±10%	565VDC ±10%	680VDC ±10%
Output power	12kW	20kW	20kW
Maximum fuse rating per device (=short circuit rating)	MCB miniature circuit breaker 50A according to DIVQ.GuidelInfo Recommendation: (ABB) S203-U50K (440VAC) Fuses 80A / 660VAC per supply leg according to UL-Guide JFHR2 Recommendation: Bussmann 170M		

**Mains connection Compax3HxxxV4**

Controller type	H050V4	H090V4	H125V4	H155V4
Supply voltage	Three phase 3*400VAC/480VAC 350-528VAC / 50-60Hz			
Input current	54Aeff	93Aeff	118Aeff	140Aeff
Maximum fuse rating per device(=short circuit rating)	60A	100A	125A	150A
	JDDZ class K5, JDRX class H	JDDZ class H5, JDRX class H		

**Control voltage 24VDC Compax3S and Compax3H**

Controller type	Compax3
Voltage range	21 - 27VDC
Mains module	with switch-on current limitation, due to capacitive load
Fuse	MCB miniature circuit breaker or "delayed action fuse", due to capacitive load
Current drain of the device	0.8A
Total current drain	0.8 A + Total load of the digital outputs + current for the motor holding brake
Ripple	0.5Vpp
Requirement according to safe extra low voltage (SELV)	yes
Short-circuit proof	conditional (internally protected with 3.15AT)

**Control voltage 24VDC Compax3MP / Compax3M**

Device type	Compax3MP / Compax3M
Voltage range	21 - 27VDC
Mains module	with switch-on current limitation, due to capacitive load
Fuse	MCB miniature circuit breaker or "delayed action fuse", due to capacitive load
Current drain of the device	C3MP10D6: 0.2A C3MP20D6: 0.3A
Total current drain	C3M050D6: 0.85A C3M100D6: 0.85A C3M150D6: 0.85A C3M300D6: 1.0A + Total load of the digital outputs + current for the motor holding brake
Ripple	0.5Vpp
Requirement according to safe extra low voltage (SELV)	yes
Short-circuit proof	conditional (internally protected with 3.15AT)

**Output data Compax3S0xx at 1\*230VAC/240VAC**

Controller type	S025V2	S063V2
Output voltage	3x 0-240V	3x 0-240V
Nominal output current	2.5Arms	6.3Aeff
Pulse current for 5s	5.5Aeff	12.6Aeff
Power	1kVA	2.5kVA
Switching frequency	16kHz	16kHz
Power loss for In	30W	60W

**Output data Compax3S1xx at 3\*230VAC/240VAC**

Controller type	S100V2	S150V2
Output voltage	3x 0-240V	3x 0-240V
Nominal output current	10Aeff	15Aeff
Pulse current for 5s	20Aeff	30Aeff
Power	4kVA	6kVA
Switching frequency	16kHz	8kHz
Power loss for In	80 W	130W

**Output data Compax3Sxxx at 3\*400VAC**

Controller type	S015V4	S038V4	S075V4	S150V4	S300V4
Output voltage	3x 0-400V				
Nominal output current	1.5Aeff	3.8Aeff	7.5 Aeff	15Aeff	30Aeff
Pulse current for 5s	4.5Aeff	9.0Aeff	15Aeff	30Aeff	60Aeff
Power	1kVA	2.5kVA	5kVA	10kVA	20kVA
Switching frequency	16kHz	16kHz	16kHz	8kHz	8kHz
Power loss for In	60W	80 W	120W	160W	350W

**Output data Compax3Sxxx at 3\*480VAC**

Controller type	S015V4	S038V4	S075V4	S150V4	S300V4
Output voltage	3x 0-480V				
Nominal output current	1.5Aeff	3.8Aeff	6.5Aeff	13.9Aeff	30Aeff
Pulse current for 5s	4.5Aeff	7.5 Aeff	15Aeff	30Aeff	60Aeff
Power	1.25kVA	3.1kVA	6.2kVA	11.5kVA	25kVA
Switching frequency	16kHz	16kHz	16kHz	8kHz	8kHz
Power loss for In	60W	80 W	120W	160W	350W

**Output data Compax3Mxxx at 3\*230VAC**

Device type Compax3	M050D6	M100D6	M150D6	M300D6
Power Input	325VDC $\pm$ 10%			
Output voltage	3x 0-230V (0...500Hz)			
Nominal output current	5Aeff	10Aeff	15Aeff	30Aeff
Pulse current for 5s *	10Aeff	20Aeff	30Aeff	60Aeff
Power	2kVA	4kVA	6kVA	12kVA
Switching frequency	8kHz	8kHz	8kHz	8kHz
Power loss for In	70W+**	90W+**	120W+**	270W+**

\*Turning frequency for pulse current:  $f > 5\text{Hz}$

\*\* Maximum additional losses with option card 5W.

**Output data Compax3Mxxx at 3\*400VAC**

Device type Compax3	M050D6	M100D6	M150D6	M300D6
Power Input	565VDC $\pm$ 10%			
Output voltage	3x 0-400V (0...500Hz)			
Nominal output current	5Aeff	10Aeff	15Aeff	30Aeff
Pulse current for 5s *	10Aeff	20Aeff	30Aeff	60Aeff
Power	3.33kVA	6.66kVA	10kVA	20kVA
Switching frequency	8kHz	8kHz	8kHz	8kHz
Power loss for In	70W+**	90W+**	120W+**	270W+**

\*Turning frequency for pulse current:  $f > 5\text{Hz}$

\*\* Maximum additional losses with option card 5W.

**Output data Compax3Mxxx at 3\*480VAC**

Device type Compax3	M050D6	M100D6	M150D6	M300D6
Power Input	680VDC $\pm$ 10%			
Output voltage	3x 0-480V (0...500Hz)			
Nominal output current	4Aeff	8Arms	12.5Arms	25Arms
Pulse current for 5s *	8Arms	16Arms	25Arms	50Aeff
Power	3.33kVA	6.66kVA	10kVA	20kVA
Switching frequency	8kHz	8kHz	8kHz	8kHz
Power loss for In	70W+**	90W+**	120W+**	270W+**

\*Turning frequency for pulse current:  $f > 5\text{Hz}$

\*\* Maximum additional losses with option card 5W.

**Output data Compax3Hxxx at 3\*400VAC**

Controller type	H050V4	H090V4	H125V4	H155V4
Output voltage	3x 0-400V			
Nominal output current	50Aeff	90Aeff	125Aeff	155Aeff
Pulse current for 5s *	75Aeff	135Aeff	187.5Aeff	232.5Aeff
Power	35kVA	62kVA	86kVA	107kVA
Switching frequency	8 kHz	8 kHz	8 kHz	8 kHz
Power loss for In	880W	900W	1690W	1970W

\* during low speeds, the overload time is reduced to 1s. Limit:

< 2.5 electric rev/s (= actual revolutions/s \* number of pole pairs) resp. > 2.5 Pitch/s

**Output data Compax3Hxxx at 3\*480VAC**

Controller type	H050V4	H090V4	H125V4	H155V4
Output voltage	3x 0-480V			
Nominal output current	43Aeff	85Aeff	110Aeff	132Aeff
Pulse current for 5s *	64.5Aeff	127.5Aeff	165Aeff	198Aeff
Power	35kVA	70kVA	91kVA	109kVA
Switching frequency	8kHz	8kHz	8kHz	8kHz
Power loss for In	850W	1103W	1520W	1800W

\* during low speeds, the overload time is reduced to 1s. Limit:

< 2.5 electric rev/s (= actual revolutions/s \* number of pole pairs) resp. > 2.5 Pitch/s

### Resulting nominal and peak currents depending on the switching frequency

#### Compax3S0xxV2 at 1\*230VAC/240VAC

Switching frequency*		S025V2	S063V2
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	2.5A <sub>eff</sub>	6.3A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	5.5A <sub>eff</sub>	12.6A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	2.5A <sub>eff</sub>	5.5A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	5.5A <sub>eff</sub>	12.6A <sub>eff</sub>

#### Compax3S1xxV2 at 3\*230VAC/240VAC

Switching frequency*		S100V2	S150V2
8kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	-	15A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	-	30A <sub>eff</sub>
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	10A <sub>eff</sub>	12.5A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	20A <sub>eff</sub>	25A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	8A <sub>eff</sub>	10A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	16A <sub>eff</sub>	20A <sub>eff</sub>

#### Compax3S0xxV4 at 3\*400VAC

Switching frequency*		S015V4	S038V4	S075V4	S150V4	S300V4
8kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	-	-	-	15A <sub>eff</sub>	30A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	-	-	-	30A <sub>eff</sub>	60A <sub>eff</sub>
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	1.5A <sub>eff</sub>	3.8A <sub>eff</sub>	7.5A <sub>eff</sub>	10.0A <sub>eff</sub>	26A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	4.5A <sub>eff</sub>	9.0A <sub>eff</sub>	15.0A <sub>eff</sub>	20.0A <sub>eff</sub>	52A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	1.5A <sub>eff</sub>	2.5A <sub>eff</sub>	3.7A <sub>eff</sub>	5.0A <sub>eff</sub>	14A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	3.0A <sub>eff</sub>	5.0A <sub>eff</sub>	10.0A <sub>eff</sub>	10.0A <sub>eff</sub>	28A <sub>eff</sub>

#### Compax3S0xxV4 at 3\*480VAC

Switching frequency*		S015V4	S038V4	S075V4	S150V4	S300V4
8kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	-	-	-	13.9A <sub>eff</sub>	30A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	-	-	-	30A <sub>eff</sub>	60A <sub>eff</sub>
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	1.5A <sub>eff</sub>	3.8A <sub>eff</sub>	6.5A <sub>eff</sub>	8.0A <sub>eff</sub>	21.5A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	4.5A <sub>eff</sub>	7.5A <sub>eff</sub>	15.0A <sub>eff</sub>	16.0A <sub>eff</sub>	43A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	1.0A <sub>eff</sub>	2.0A <sub>eff</sub>	2.7A <sub>eff</sub>	3.5A <sub>eff</sub>	10A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	2.0A <sub>eff</sub>	4.0A <sub>eff</sub>	8.0A <sub>eff</sub>	7.0A <sub>eff</sub>	20A <sub>eff</sub>

The values marked with grey are the pre-set values (standard values)!

\*corresponds to the frequency of the motor current

## Resulting nominal and peak currents depending on the switching frequency

### Compax3MxxxD6 at 3\*400VAC

Switching frequency*		M050D6	M100D6	M150D6	M300D6
8kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	5A <sub>eff</sub>	10A <sub>eff</sub>	15A <sub>eff</sub>	30A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	10A <sub>eff</sub>	20A <sub>eff</sub>	30A <sub>eff</sub>	60A <sub>eff</sub>
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	3.8A <sub>eff</sub>	7.5A <sub>eff</sub>	10A <sub>eff</sub>	20A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	7.5A <sub>eff</sub>	15A <sub>eff</sub>	20A <sub>eff</sub>	40A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	2.5A <sub>eff</sub>	3.8A <sub>eff</sub>	5A <sub>eff</sub>	11A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	5A <sub>eff</sub>	7.5A <sub>eff</sub>	10A <sub>eff</sub>	22A <sub>eff</sub>

### Compax3MxxxD6 at 3\*480VAC

Switching frequency*		M050D6	M100D6	M150D6	M300D6
8kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	4A <sub>eff</sub>	8A <sub>eff</sub>	12.5A <sub>eff</sub>	25A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	8A <sub>eff</sub>	16A <sub>eff</sub>	25A <sub>eff</sub>	50A <sub>eff</sub>
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	3A <sub>eff</sub>	5.5A <sub>eff</sub>	8A <sub>eff</sub>	15A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	6A <sub>eff</sub>	11A <sub>eff</sub>	16A <sub>eff</sub>	30A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	2A <sub>eff</sub>	2.5A <sub>eff</sub>	4A <sub>eff</sub>	8.5A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	4A <sub>eff</sub>	5A <sub>eff</sub>	8A <sub>eff</sub>	17A <sub>eff</sub>

The values marked with grey are the pre-set values (standard values)!

\*corresponds to the frequency of the motor current

## Resulting nominal and peak currents depending on the switching frequency

### Compax3HxxxV4 at 3\*400VAC

Switching frequency*		H050V4	H090V4	H125V4	H155V4
8kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	50A <sub>eff</sub>	90A <sub>eff</sub>	125A <sub>eff</sub>	155A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	75A <sub>eff</sub>	135A <sub>eff</sub>	187.5A <sub>eff</sub>	232.5A <sub>eff</sub>
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	33A <sub>eff</sub>	75A <sub>eff</sub>	82A <sub>eff</sub>	100A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	49.5A <sub>eff</sub>	112.5A <sub>eff</sub>	123A <sub>eff</sub>	150A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	19A <sub>eff</sub>	45A <sub>eff</sub>	49A <sub>eff</sub>	59A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	28.5A <sub>eff</sub>	67.5A <sub>eff</sub>	73.5A <sub>eff</sub>	88.5A <sub>eff</sub>

**Compax3HxxxV4 at 3\*480VAC**

Switching frequency*		H050V4	H090V4	H125V4	H155V4
8kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	43A <sub>eff</sub>	85A <sub>eff</sub>	110A <sub>eff</sub>	132A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	64.5A <sub>eff</sub>	127.5A <sub>eff</sub>	165A <sub>eff</sub>	198A <sub>eff</sub>
16kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	27A <sub>eff</sub>	70A <sub>eff</sub>	70A <sub>eff</sub>	84A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	40.5A <sub>eff</sub>	105A <sub>eff</sub>	105A <sub>eff</sub>	126A <sub>eff</sub>
32kHz	$I_{\text{nominal}}$	16A <sub>eff</sub>	40A <sub>eff</sub>	40A <sub>eff</sub>	48A <sub>eff</sub>
	$I_{\text{peak}} (<5\text{s})$	24A <sub>eff</sub>	60A <sub>eff</sub>	60A <sub>eff</sub>	72A <sub>eff</sub>

The values marked with grey are the pre-set values (standard values)!

\*corresponds to the frequency of the motor current

**Resolution of the motor position**

<b>For option F10: Resolver</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Position resolution: 16Bit (= 0.005°)</li> <li>◆ Absolute accuracy: ±0,167°</li> </ul>
<b>For option F11: SinCos®</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Position resolution: 13.5Bit/Encoder sine period =&gt; 0.03107°/encoder resolution</li> </ul>
<b>For option F12:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Maximum position resolution <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Linear: 24 Bits per motor magnet spacing</li> <li>◆ Rotary: 24 bits per motor revolution</li> </ul> </li> <li>◆ Resolution for analog hall sensors with 1V<sub>ss</sub> signal (e.g. EnDat): 13.5 bits / graduation of the scale of the encoder</li> <li>◆ For RS 422 encoders: 4x encoder resolution</li> <li>◆ Accuracy of the feedback zero pulse acquisition = accuracy of the feedback resolution</li> <li>◆ Resolution for analog hall sensors with 1V<sub>ss</sub> signal: 13.5 bits / motor magnet spacing</li> </ul>

**Precision**

The exactitude of the position signal is above all determined by the exactitude of the feedback system used.

**Motors and feedback systems supported**

<p><b>Motors</b>  <b>Direct drives</b>                  ◆ Linear motors                  ◆ Torque motors</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Sinusoidal commutated synchronous motors                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Maximum rotating field frequency: 1,000Hz</li> <li>◆ Max. velocity at 8 pole motors: 15000min<sup>-1</sup>.</li> <li>◆ General max. speed: 60*1000/number of pole pairs in [min<sup>-1</sup>].</li> <li>◆ Max. number of poles = 600</li> </ul> </li> <li>◆ Sinusoidal commutated asynchronous motors                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Maximum rotating field frequency: 1,000Hz</li> <li>◆ Max. speed: 60*1000/number of pole pairs - slip in [min<sup>-1</sup>].</li> <li>◆ Field suppression: typically up to triple (higher on request).</li> </ul> </li> <li>◆ Temperature sensor: KTY84-130 (insulated according to EN60664-1 or IEC60664-1)</li> <li>◆ 3 phase synchronous direct drives</li> </ul>
<p><b>Position encoder (Feedback)</b></p>	<p><b><u>Option F10: Resolver Feedback</u></b></p>
<p>LTN:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ JSSBH-15-E-5</li> <li>◆ JSSBH-21-P4</li> <li>◆ RE-21-1-A05</li> <li>◆ RE-15-1-B04</li> </ul>
<p>Tamagawa:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ 2018N321 E64</li> </ul>
<p>Siemens:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ 23401-T2509-C202</li> </ul>
	<p><b><u>Option F11: SinCos®</u></b></p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Singleturn (SICK Stegmann)</li> <li>◆ Multiturn (SICK Stegmann) Absolute position up to 4096 motor revolutions.</li> <li>◆ Rotary feedback with HIPERFACE® interface: e.g.: SRS50, SRM50, SKS36, SKM36, SEK52</li> </ul>

Special encoder systems for direct drives	Option F12
Analog hall sensors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Sine - cosine signal (max. 5Vss; typical 1Vss) 90° offset</li> <li>◆ U-V Signal (max. 5Vss; typical 1Vss) 120° offset.</li> </ul>
Encoder (linear or rotatory)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Sine-cosine (max. 5Vss; typical 1Vss) (max. 400kHz) or</li> <li>◆ TTL (RS422) (max. 5MHz)</li> </ul> with the following modes of commutation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ <b>automatic commutation</b> (see page 177) or</li> <li>◆ Digital hall sensors (e.g. DiCoder®)</li> </ul>
Digital, bidirectional interface	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ All EnDat 2.1 or EnDat 2.2 feedback systems with incremental track (sine-cosine track)</li> <li>◆ linear or rotary</li> <li>◆ max. 400kHz Sine-Cosine</li> </ul>
Distance coded feedback systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Distance coding with 1VSS - Interface</li> <li>◆ Distance coding with RS422 - Interface (Encoder)</li> </ul>

### Feedback error compensation

Feedback error compensation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Automatic feedback error compensation (offset &amp; amplification) for analog hall sensors and sine-cosine encoder can be activated in the MotorManager.</li> </ul>
-----------------------------	--

### Motor holding brake output

Motor holding brake output	Compax3
Voltage range	21 – 27VDC
Maximum output current (short circuit proof)	1.6A
Minimum output current	150 mA
Securing of brake Compax3M	3.15A

### Braking operation Compax3S0xxV2 1AC

Controller type	S025V2	S063V2
Capacitance / storable energy	560µF / 15Ws	1120µF / 30Ws
Minimum braking- resistance	100Ω	56Ω
Recommended nominal power rating	20 ... 60W	60 ... 180W
Maximum continuous current	8A	15A

### Braking operation Compax3S1xxV2 3AC

Controller type	S100V2	S150V2
Capacitance / storable energy	780µF / 21Ws	1170µF / 31Ws
Minimum braking- resistance	22Ω	15Ω
Recommended nominal power rating	60 ... 450W	60 ... 600W
Maximum continuous current	20A	20A

**Braking operation Compax3SxxxV4 3AC**

Controller type	S015V4	S038V4	S075V4	S150V4	S300V4
Capacitance / storable energy	235 $\mu$ F / 37Ws	235 $\mu$ F / 37Ws	470 $\mu$ F / 75Ws	690 $\mu$ F / 110Ws	1100 $\mu$ F / 176Ws
Minimum braking- resistance	100 $\Omega$	100 $\Omega$	56 $\Omega$	33 $\Omega$	15 $\Omega$
Recommended nominal power rating	60 ... 100W	60 ... 250W	60 ... 500 W	60 ... 1000 W	60 ... 1000 W
Maximum continuous current	10A	10A	15A	20A	30A

**Braking operation Compax3MxxxD6 (axis controller)**

Device type Compax3	M050	M100	M150	M300
Capacitance / storable energy	110 $\mu$ F / 18Ws at 400V 10Ws at 480V	220 $\mu$ F / 37Ws at 400V 21Ws at 480V	220 $\mu$ F / 37Ws at 400V 21Ws at 480V	440 $\mu$ F / 74Ws at 400V 42Ws at 480V

**Braking operation of Compax3HxxxV4**

Controller type	H050V4	H090V4	H125V4	H155V4
Capacitance / storable energy	2600 $\mu$ F / 602Ws	3150 $\mu$ F / 729Ws	5000 $\mu$ F / 1158Ws	5000 $\mu$ F / 1158Ws
Minimum braking- resistance	24 $\Omega$	15 $\Omega$	8 $\Omega$	8 $\Omega$
Maximum continuous current	30A	45A	83A	83A

**Ballast resistors for Compax3**

Braking Resistor (see page 193)	Device	Rated Power
BRM08/01 (100 $\Omega$ )	Compax3S025V2 Compax3S015V4 Compax3S038V4	60W
BRM05/01 (56 $\Omega$ )	Compax3S063V2 Compax3S075V4	180W
BRM05/02 (56 $\Omega$ )	Compax3S075V4	570W
BRM10/01 (47 $\Omega$ )	Compax3S150V4	570W
BRM04/01 (15 $\Omega$ )	Compax3S150V2 Compax3S300V4 Compax3MP20D6	570W
BRM04/02 (15 $\Omega$ )	Compax3S150V2 Compax3S300V4 Compax3MP20D6	740W
BRM04/03 (15 $\Omega$ )	Compax3S300V4 Compax3MP20D6	1500W
BRM09/01 (22 $\Omega$ )	Compax3S100V2	570W
BRM11/01 (27 $\Omega$ )	Compax3H0xxV4	3500W
BRM13/01 (30 $\Omega$ )	Compax3MP10D6 Compax3MP20D6**	500 W
BRM14/01 (15 $\Omega$ )	Compax3MP10D6* Compax3MP20D6	500 W
BRM12/01 (18 $\Omega$ )	Compax3H1xxV4	4500W

\*for Compax3MP10D6 2x15 $\Omega$  in series\*\*for Compax3MP20D6 2x30 $\Omega$  parallel

**Size / weight of Compax3S**

Controller type	Dimensions HxWxD [mm]	Weight [kg]
Compax3S025V2	191 x 84 x 172	2.0
Compax3S063V2	191 x 100 x 172	2.5
Compax3S015V4	248 x 84 x 172	3.1
Compax3S100V2	248 x 115 x 172	4.3
Compax3S150V2	248 x 158 x 172	6.8
Compax3S038V4	248 x 100 x 172	3.5
Compax3S075V4	248 x 115 x 172	4.3
Compax3S150V4	248 x 158 x 172	6.8
Compax3S300V4	380 x 175 x 172	10.9

Minimum mounting distance: 15mm at the sides, above & below 100mm

Protection type IP20

Drawings, Mounting (see page 66)

**Size / weight of Compax3MP/Compax3M**

Device type	Dimensions HxWxD [mm]	Weight [kg]
Compax3MP10D6	360 x 50 x 263	3,95
Compax3MP20D6	360 x 100 x 263	
Compax3M050D6	360 x 50 x 263	3,5
Compax3M100D6	360 x 50 x 263	3,6
Compax3M150D6	360 x 50 x 263	3,6
Compax3M300D6	360 x 100 x 263	

Protection type IP20

**Size / weight of Compax3H**

Controller type	Dimensions HxWxD [mm]	Weight [kg]
Compax3H050V4	453 x 252 x 245	17,4
Compax3H090V4	668.6 x 257 x 312	32,5
Compax3H125V4	720 x 257 x 355	41
Compax3H155V4	720 x 257 x 355	41

Protection class IP20 when mounted in a control cabinet (not for Compax3H1xxxV4)

Drawings, Mounting (see page 66)

**Safety technology Compax3S**

Safe torque-off as per EN954-1, category 3 Certified: (BG-PRÜFZERT certification number: 0403005)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ For implementation of the "protection against unexpected start-up" function described in EN1037.</li> <li>◆ Note the circuit examples <b>circuit examples</b> (see page 75).</li> </ul>
--	--

**Safety technology Compax3MP / Compax3M**

<b>Safety technology as an option</b> State-of-the-art safety technology EN ISO 13849	◆ Please respect the stated safety technology on the <b>type designation plate</b> (see page 10) and the circuitry examples
---	---

**Compax3M S1 Option: Signal inputs for connector X14**

<b>Nominal voltage of the inputs</b>	24V
<b>Required isolation of the 24V control voltage</b>	Grounded protective extra low voltage, PELV
<b>Protection of the STO control voltage</b>	1A
<b>Number of inputs</b> <b>Signal inputs via opto-coupler</b>	2 Low = 0...7V DC or open High = 15...30V DC $I_{in}$ at 24V DC: 8mA
<b>STO1/</b>	Low = STO activated High = STO deactivated
<b>STO2/</b>	Low = STO activated High = STO deactivated
<b>Switch-off time with unequal input statuses (max. reaction time)</b>	20 seconds
<b>Grouping of safety level</b>	Category 3 PL=d PFH=1.01 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> h <sup>-1</sup>

**UL certification for Compax3S**

<b>conform to UL:</b>	◆ according to UL508C
<b>Certified</b>	◆ E-File_No.: E235 342

The UL certification is documented by a "UL" logo on the device (type specification plate).

"UL" logo

**UL certification for Compax3M**

<b>conform to UL:</b>	◆ according to UL508C
<b>Certified</b>	◆ E-File_No.: E235 342

The UL certification is documented by a "UL" logo on the device (type specification plate).

**Insulation requirements**

<b>Protection class</b>	Protection class I according to EN60664-1
<b>Protection against human contact with dangerous voltages</b>	According to En 61800-5-1
<b>Overvoltage category</b>	Voltage class III according to EN 60664-1
<b>Degree of contamination</b>	Degree of contamination 2 according to EN 60664-1 and EN 61800-5-1

### Environmental conditions Compax3S and Compax3H

<b>General ambient conditions</b>	According to <b>EN 60 721-3-1 to 3-3</b> Climate (temperature/humidity/barometric pressure): Class 3K3	
<b>Permissible ambient temperature:</b>		
Operation Storage Transport	0 to +45 C -25 to +70 C -25 to +70 C	Class 3K3 Class 2K3 Class 2K3
<b>Tolerated humidity:</b>	No condensation	
Operation Storage Transport	<= 85% class 3K3 <= 95% class 2K3 <= 95% class 2K3	(Relative humidity)
<b>Elevation of operating site</b>	<=1000m above sea level for 100% load ratings <=2000m above sea level for 1% / 100m power reduction Please inquire for greater elevations	
<b>Mechanic resonances:</b>	EN 60068-2-6 (sinusoidal excitation)	
<b>Sealing</b>	IP20 protection class according to EN 60 529	

### Cooling Compax3S and Compax3H

<b>Cooling mode:</b>	C3S025V2 ... S150V4: Convection C3S300V4 & C3H: Forced air ventilation with fan in the heat dissipator <b>Air flow rate:</b> 459m <sup>3</sup> /h (C3H)
<b>Supply:</b>	C3S300V4, C3H050, C3H090 internal C3H125, C3H155 external 220/240VAC: 140W, 2.5μF, Stator - 62Ω Optionally on request: 110/120VAC: 130W, 10μF, Stator - 16Ω <b>Circuit breaker:</b> 3A

### EMC limit values Compax3S and Compax3H

<b>EMC interference emission</b>	Limit values according to EN 61 800-3, Limit value class C3/C4 without additional mains filter: <b>Information on C2 limit value classes</b> (see page 15)
<b>EMC disturbance immunity</b>	Industrial area limit values in accordance with EN 61 800-3

**Environmental conditions Compax3MP / Compax3M**

<b>General ambient conditions</b>	According to EN 60 721-3-1 to 3-3 Climate (temperature/humidity/barometric pressure): Class 3K3	
<b>Permissible ambient temperature:</b>		
Operation Storage Transport	0 to +40 C -25 to +70 C -25 to +70 C	Class 3K3
<b>Tolerated humidity:</b>	No condensation	
Operation Storage Transport	<= 85% class 3K3 <= 95% <= 95%	(Relative humidity)
<b>Elevation of operating site</b>	<=1000m above sea level for 100% load ratings <=2000m above sea level for 1% / 100m power reduction Please inquire for greater elevations	
<b>Sealing</b>	IP20 protection class according to EN 60 529	
<b>Mechanic resonances:</b>	Class 2M3, 20m/s <sup>2</sup> ;8-200Hz	

**Cooling Compax3MP / Compax3M**

<b>Cooling mode:</b>	Forced air ventilation with fan in the heat dissipator
----------------------	--

**EMC limit values Compax3MP/Compax3M**

<b>EMC interference emission</b>	Limit values according to EN 61 800-3, Limit value class C3 with mains filter.
<b>EMC disturbance immunity</b>	Industrial area limit values in accordance with EN 61 800-3

**EC directives and harmonised EC norms**

<b>Low voltage directive 2006/95/EC</b>	EN 61800-5-1, Standard for electric power drives with settable speed; requirements to electric safety EN 60664-1, isolation coordinates for electrical equipment in low-voltage systems EN 60 204-1, machinery standard partly applied
<b>EC-EMC-directive 2004/108/EC</b>	EN 61 800-3, EMC norm Product standard for variable speed drives

**COM ports**

<b>RS232</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ 115200 baud</li> <li>◆ Word length: 8 bits, 1 start bit, 1 stop bit</li> <li>◆ Hardware handshake XON, XOFF</li> </ul>
<b>RS485 (2 or 4-wire)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 or 115200 baud</li> <li>◆ Word length 7/8 bit, 1 start bit, 1 stop bit</li> <li>◆ Parity (can be switched off) even/odd</li> <li>◆ 2 or 4-wire</li> </ul>
<b>USB (Compax3M)</b>	◆ USB 2.0 Full Speed compatible

## Inputs/Outputs

<b>Command interface (optional)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ ±10V analog speed or current setpoint; 14Bits; 62.5µs sampling rate</li> <li>◆ Step/Direction RS422 (5V level)</li> <li>◆ Encoder A/B RS422</li> <li>◆ Step/Direction (24V level)</li> <li>◆ Encoder A/B 24V</li> <li>◆ Maximum input frequency <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ 24V inputs: Max. input frequency 300kHz at <math>\geq 50\Omega</math> source impedance and minimum pulse width of 1.6µs</li> <li>◆ RS422 inputs: up to 5MHz</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Actual position at ±10V defined analog setpoint</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Encoder Simulation</li> <li>◆ Resolution: 512 or 1024 Increments/revolutions</li> </ul>
<b>Signal monitor</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ 2 channels ±10 V analog</li> <li>◆ Resolution: 8 Bit</li> </ul>
<b>4/5 digital inputs (24V level)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Energize motor, setpoint value release, quit, brake open.</li> <li>◆ Keep position / speed 0 (configurable) (only in the "±10V analogue current setpoint" operating mode")</li> </ul>
<b>4 digital outputs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Error, setpoint value in window, power output stage de-energized, holding</li> <li>◆ Loading max. 100mA</li> </ul>

# 11. Index

## ±

- ±10V analog current setpoint commanding and encoder emulation • 107
- ±10V analog current setpoint • 137
- ±10V analog speed setpoint • 136
- ±10V analogue speed setpoint commanding and encoder emulation • 103

## A

- Access to the hazardous area • 81
- Accessories order code • 172
- Adjusting the basic address • 61
- Advanced control parameters • 134
- Advantages of using the • 84
- Alignment of the analog inputs • 145
- Analog / Encoder (plug X11) • 63
- Analog command interface +/-10V with encoder simulation • 114
- Analogue Inputs/Outputs • 63, 168
- Application example for • 78
- ASCII - record • 160

## B

- Basic function • 80
- Binary record • 161
- Boundary conditions • 128
- Brake delay times • 146
- Braking Resistor • 32, 101, 227
- Braking resistor / high voltage DC C3S connector X2 • 32
- Braking resistor / high voltage supply connector X2 for 3AC 400VAC/480VAC\_C3S devices • 35
- Braking resistor / high voltage supply plug X2 for 1AC 230VAC/240VAC devices • 32
- Braking resistor / high voltage supply plug X2 for 3AC 230VAC/240VAC devices • 33
- Braking resistor / supply voltage C3H • 57
- Braking resistor / temperature switch Compax3MP (mains module) • 46
- Braking resistor BRM11/01 & BRM12/01 • 205
- Braking resistor BRM13/01 & BRM14/01 • 205
- Braking resistor BRM4/0x • 204
- Braking resistor BRM5/02, BRM9/01 & BRM10/01 • 204
- BRM5/01 braking resistor • 203
- BRM8/01braking resistors • 203

## C

- C3 settings for RS485 four wire operation • 158
- C3 settings for RS485 two wire operation • 157
- C3Sxxx V2 • 31
- C3Sxxx V4 • 34
- Calculation of the BRM cooling time • 195
- Calling up the input simulation • 142
- Circuit: • 79
- COM port protocol • 159
- Command interface • 103
- Command value release X12/7= • 65
- Communication • 147
- Communication in the axis combination (connector X30, X31) • 60
- Communication interfaces • 59
- Communikaion Compax3M • 60
- Compa3 communication variants • 147
- Compax3 Accessories • 176
- Compax3 device description • 24
- Compax3 with analogue and step/direction input • 23
- Compax3H plugs/connections • 49
- Compax3M STO application description • 88

- Compax3M with safety option S1
  - Safe torque off • 82
- Compax3MP/Compax3M connections • 39
- Compax3S connectors • 26
- Conditions of utilization • 15
- Conditions of utilization for CE-conform operation • 15
- Conditions of utilization for UL certification Compax3M • 20
- Conditions of utilization for UL certification Compax3S • 18
- Configuration • 95
- Configuration name / comments • 112
- Configuration of local modem 1 • 165
- Configuration of remote modem 2 • 166
- Connect braking resistor C3H • 57
- Connection of a braking resistor • 33, 35
- Connection of terminal box MH145 & MH205 • 191
- Connection of the digital Outputs/Inputs • 64
- Connection of the power voltage of 2 C3H 3AC devices • 58
- Connection of the power voltage of 2 C3S 3AC devices • 36
- Connection set for Compax3MP/Compax3M • 207
- Connection set for Compax3S • 206
- Connections of Compax3H • 49
- Connections of Compax3S • 26
- Connections of the axis combination • 41
- Connections on the device bottom • 40
- Connections to the motor • 185
- Connector and pin assignment • 42
- Connector and pin assignment C3S • 27
- Control Loop Dynamics • 131
- Control voltage 24 VDC • 29
- Control voltage 24 VDC C3H • 55
- Control voltage 24VDC / enable connector X4 C3S • 29
- Control voltage 24VDC Compax3MP (mains module) • 44
- Controller settings • 137
- Controller structure step/direction or encoder input • 135
- Controller structures • 134
- Current (Torque) Limit • 110
- Current on the mains PE (leakage current) • 21
- Current rise (Para) • 141

## D

- D/A-Monitor • 168
- Debouncing input I0 • 111
- Description • 80
- Device assignment • 9
- Device status • 116
- Devices with the • 76
- Digital Inputs/Outputs • 64
- Digital inputs/outputs (plug X12) • 64
- Dimensions of the braking resistors • 203
- Direct drives • 176

## E

- EAM06
  - Terminal block for inputs and outputs • 209
- EMC measures • 179
- Emergency power-off and protective door monitoring without safety switching devices • 92
- Encoder cable • 192
- Encoder coupling of 2 Compax3 axes • 217
- Encoder input 24V • 106, 115
- Encoder input RS422 • 106, 115
- Encoder Interface • 63
- EnDat cable • 188
- Energize and deenergize circuitry • 90
- Energize motor X12/6= • 65
- Error • 169
- Error list • 169
- Error response • 111

ETHERNET-RS485 NetCOM 113 adapter • 152

Example

Setting the Oscilloscope • 126

External braking resistors • 193

## F

Feedback systems for direct drives • 177

Ferrite • 30

Filter - Actual velocity • 133

Filter current rise (Para) • 141

Forward control measures • 138

Front connector • 39

Function description for fieldbus applications: • 91

Functionality • 143

## G

Gain alignment • 145

General Description • 82

General Drive • 102

General hazards • 12

## I

I/O interface X12 / X22 • 215

Important terms and explanations • 82

Input simulation • 142

Installation and dimensions Compax3 • 66

Installation and dimensions Compax3MP20/M300 • 71

Installation instructions Compax3M • 37

Intended use • 83

Interface Cables • 212

Introduction • 9

## L

Layout: • 78

LEDs • 24, 25

Level • 64

Limit and Monitoring Settings • 110

Linear motors • 178

Load identification • 128

## M

Main voltage supply C3S connector X1 • 31

Mains connection Compax3H • 56

Mains filter • 179, 184

Mains filter for NFI01/03 • 181

Mains filter NFI01/01 • 180

Mains filter NFI01/02 • 180

Mains filter NFI02/0x • 181

Mains filter NFI03/01 & NFI03/03 • 182

Mains filter NFI03/02 • 182

Mains supply Compax3MP (mains module) • 44

Maximum operating speed • 111

Meaning of the status LEDs - Compax3 axis controller • 24

Meaning of the status LEDs - Compax3MP (mains module) • 25

Measurement of the motor temperature of Compax3M (axis controller) • 48

Modem cable SSK31 • 218

Modem Westermo TD-36 485 • 154

Monitor information • 120

Mounting and dimensions Compax3S100V2 and S0xxV4 • 67

Mounting and dimensions Compax3S150V2 and S150V4 • 68

Motor / Motor brake (C3S connector X3) • 30

Motor / Motor brake C3H • 54

Motor / motor brake Compax3M (axis controller) • 47

Motor cable for terminal box • 190

Motor cable with plug • 189

Motor Connection • 30

Motor holding brake • 30

Motor output filter • 183

Motor output filter MDR01/01 • 183

Motor output filter MDR01/02 • 184

Motor output filter MDR01/04 • 183

Motor Selection • 97

Mounting and dimensions C3H • 72

Mounting and dimensions C3MP/C3M • 70

Mounting and dimensions Compax3MP10/M050-150 • 70

Mounting and dimensions Compax3S • 66

Mounting and dimensions Compax3S0xxV2 • 66

Mounting and dimensions Compax3S300V4 • 69

Mounting distances, air currents Compax3H050V4 • 73

Mounting distances, air currents Compax3H090V4 • 73

Mounting distances, air currents Compax3H1xxV4 • 74

## N

Nominal value window • 110

Note: • 78

## O

Offset alignment • 145

Operator control module BDM • 208

Optimization • 118

Optimization window • 119

Optimize motor reference point and switching frequency of the motor current • 98

Order code • 170

Order code device

Compax3 • 171

Order code for mains module

Compax3MP • 172

Oscilloscope operating mode switch: • 122

Overview of motor cables • 188

## P

Packaging, transport, storage • 11

Parker servo motors • 176

PC - Compax3MP (mains module) • 60

PC <-> C3M device combination (USB) • 150

PC <-> Compax3 (RS232) • 148

PC <-> Compax3 (RS485) • 149

Permissible braking pulse power

BRM04/01 with C3S150V2 • 199

BRM04/01 with C3S300V4 • 200

BRM04/02 with C3S150V2 • 200

BRM04/02 with C3S300V4 • 201

BRM04/03 with C3S300V4 • 201

BRM05/01 with C3S063V2 • 198

BRM05/01 with C3S075V4 • 198

BRM05/02 with C3S075V4 • 199

BRM08/01 with C3S015V4 / C3S038V4 • 196

BRM08/01 with C3S025V2 • 196

BRM09/01 with C3S100V2 • 197

BRM10/01 with C3S150V4 • 197

BRM11/01 with C3H0xxV4 • 202

BRM12/01 with C3H1xxV4 • 202

BRM13/01 with C3MP10D6 • 203

BRM14/01 with C3MP10D6 • 203

Permissible braking pulse powers of the braking resistors • 194

Plug and pin assignment C3H • 52

Plug assignment Compax3S0xx V2 • 29, 30, 31, 32, 59, 62, 63, 64

Power supply • 31

Power supply connector X1 for 3AC 400VAC/480VAC-C3S devices • 34

Power supply plug X1 for 1 AC 230VAC/240VAC devices • 31

Power supply plug X1 for 3AC 230VAC/240VAC devices • 31

Power supply voltage DC C3H • 58

Principle • 128

Process of the automatic determination of the load characteristic value (load identification) • 129

## R

Recommendations for preparing the modem operation • 167

Ref X11 • 216  
 Remote diagnosis via Modem • 164  
 Resolver • 62  
 Resolver / Feedback (connector X13) • 62  
 Resolver cable • 186  
 Rotary servo motors • 178  
 RS232 / RS485 interface (plug X10) • 59  
 RS232 cable • 213  
 RS232 plug assignment • 59  
 RS485 cable to Pop • 214  
 RS485 plug assignment • 59  
 RS485 setting values • 159

## S

Safe standstill • 75  
 Safe standstill with Compax3 principle • 75  
 Safety function – safety torque off – Compax3S • 75  
 Safety Instructions • 12  
 Safety instructions for the • 77  
 Safety notes and limitations of the STO function in the Compax3M • 86  
 Safety switching circuits • 85  
 Safety-conscious working • 12  
 Scope • 120  
 Selection of the supply voltage used • 97  
 Setpoint control • 109  
 Setting the axis function • 61  
 Setting the time basis XDIV • 122  
 Setting up Compax3 • 95  
 Settings for channels 1..4 • 123  
 Setup mode • 144  
 Signal interfaces • 62  
 SinCos© cable • 187  
 Special functions • 124  
 Special safety instructions • 13  
 Specifications • 219  
 Status LEDs • 24, 25  
 Status values • 168  
 Step/Direction Input 24V • 104, 105  
 Step/Direction Input RS422 • 105, 114  
 STO function description • 88  
 STO function on the Compax3M • 85  
 STO function test • 93  
 STO function with safety control device via Compax3M inputs • 88  
 STO function with safety switching device for applications with fieldbuses • 90  
 STO test protocol specimen • 94  
 Structure • 164  
 Supply networks • 22

## T

Technical details of the Compax3M S1 option • 87  
 Temperature switch Compax3MP (mains module) • 47  
 Terminal clamps – max. line cross section C3H • 51  
 Test commissioning  
 Compax3 S0xx V2 I10 • 113  
 Test commissioning of a Compax3 axis • 97  
 Tips • 130  
 Toroidal core ferrite • 30  
 Torque motors • 178  
 Trigger settings • 124  
 Turning the motor holding brake on and off • 146  
 Type specification plate • 10

## U

Usage in accordance with intended purpose • 12  
 USB - RS232 converter • 59  
 USB-RS485 Moxa Uport 1130 adapter • 151  
 User interface • 121

## V

Velocity loop damping • 133  
 Velocity loop stiffness • 132

## W

Warranty conditions • 14  
 Wiring of analog interfaces • 63  
 Wiring of the motor output filter • 184  
 With upper mounting, the housing design may be different.  
 • 71

## X

X1 • 31  
 X10 • 59  
 X11 • 63  
 X12 • 64  
 X13 • 62  
 X2 • 32  
 X3 • 30  
 X4 • 29

## Z

Zeitraster Sollwertvorgabe • 104, 108